

MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES • VOLUME 5

THE ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE



BEDE

Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum  
Historia Abbatum  
De Obitu Baedae

*The Ecclesiastical History of the English People*

*Part Two: Books IV–V, the Lives of the Abbots,  
and the Death of Bede*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

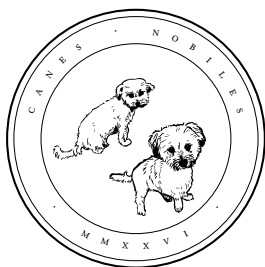


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench  
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 5 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Charles Plummer's edition,  
Venerabilis Baedae Opera Historica (Oxford, 1896)

Set from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench  
Artwork by Esther Steves

## CONTENTS

---

### BEDE · HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM

#### BOOK IV

|                                                           |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|----|
| I · Theodore Is Sent to Britain . . . . .                 | 11 |
| II · Theodore's Teaching; Putta at Rochester . . . . .    | 17 |
| III · Chad at Lichfield, and His Death . . . . .          | 21 |
| IV · Colman Finds Inishbofin and Mayo . . . . .           | 33 |
| V · The Synod of Hertford . . . . .                       | 36 |
| VI · Winfrith Deposed; Earconwald and Æthelburh . . . . . | 44 |
| VII · A Light Shows Barking Its Cemetery . . . . .        | 46 |
| VIII · The Boy Æsica; a Dying Nun's Light . . . . .       | 49 |
| IX · The Deaths of Æthelburh and Torhtgyth . . . . .      | 51 |
| X · A Blind Woman Healed at Barking . . . . .             | 56 |
| XI · King Sebbi Becomes a Monk . . . . .                  | 58 |
| XII · West Saxon Bishops; a Comet in 678 . . . . .        | 63 |
| XIII · Wilfrid Converts the South Saxons . . . . .        | 67 |
| XIV · Oswald Ends a Plague at Selsey . . . . .            | 72 |
| XV · Cædwalla Ravages the South Saxons . . . . .          | 78 |
| XVI · The Isle of Wight Is Converted . . . . .            | 79 |
| XVII · The Synod of Hatfield . . . . .                    | 83 |

BEDE · HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM

*(continued)*

BOOK IV

*(continued)*

|                                                       |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| XVIII · John the Archcantor . . . . .                 | 87  |
| XIX · Æthelthryth, Virgin and Queen . . . . .         | 91  |
| XX · A Hymn in Praise of Æthelthryth . . . . .        | 99  |
| XXI · Theodore Makes Peace with Mercia . . . . .      | 103 |
| XXII · Imma, Whose Bonds Fell Off . . . . .           | 104 |
| XXIII · Hild, Abbess of Whitby . . . . .              | 110 |
| XXIV · Cædmon the Poet . . . . .                      | 122 |
| XXV · The Burning of Coldingham . . . . .             | 129 |
| XXVI · Ecgfrith Falls Fighting the Picts . . . . .    | 137 |
| XXVII · Cuthbert at Melrose and Lindisfarne . . . . . | 141 |
| XXVIII · Cuthbert the Hermit and Bishop . . . . .     | 146 |
| XXIX · The Deaths of Cuthbert and Herbert . . . . .   | 152 |
| XXX · Cuthbert's Body Found Incorrupt . . . . .       | 156 |
| XXXI · A Paralyzed Monk Healed at the Tomb . . . . .  | 160 |
| XXXII · An Eye Healed by Cuthbert's Hair . . . . .    | 163 |

BOOK V

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · Æthelwald Calms a Storm . . . . .              | 167 |
| II · John of Beverley Heals a Dumb Youth . . . . . | 170 |
| III · John Heals a Nun at Watton . . . . .         | 174 |
| IV · John Heals a Count's Wife . . . . .           | 178 |
| V · John Heals a Count's Servant . . . . .         | 180 |
| VI · Herebald Thrown from His Horse . . . . .      | 182 |
| VII · Cædwalla Is Baptized at Rome . . . . .       | 188 |
| VIII · Theodore's Death; Berhtwald . . . . .       | 193 |

BEDE · HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM

*(continued)*

BOOK V

*(continued)*

|                                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| IX · Egbert Is Forbidden His Mission . . . . .            | 196 |
| X · Willibrord; the Two Hewalds . . . . .                 | 201 |
| XI · Swithberht and Willibrord Consecrated . . . . .      | 206 |
| XII · Drythelm's Vision . . . . .                         | 211 |
| XIII · The Thegn Who Would Not Repent . . . . .           | 225 |
| XIV · The Drunken Smith . . . . .                         | 230 |
| XV · Adomnán Adopts the Roman Easter . . . . .            | 233 |
| XVI · From Adomnán: Bethlehem and the Sepulcher . . . . . | 237 |
| XVII · From Adomnán: Olivet and Hebron . . . . .          | 240 |
| XVIII · Aldhelm and the West Saxon Sees . . . . .         | 244 |
| XIX · The Life and Death of Wilfrid . . . . .             | 247 |
| XX · Hadrian's Death; Acca of Hexham . . . . .            | 265 |
| XXI · Ceolfrith's Letter to Nechtan . . . . .             | 268 |
| XXII · Egbert Brings Iona to the Roman Easter . . . . .   | 297 |
| XXIII · The State of Britain in 731 . . . . .             | 301 |
| XXIV · A Recapitulation; Bede on Himself . . . . .        | 307 |

BEDE · HISTORIA ABBATUM

THE LIVES OF THE ABBOTS

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| I · Benedict Biscop . . . . .                       | 323 |
| II · Benedict at Rome and Lérins . . . . .          | 325 |
| III · Benedict Brings Theodore to Britain . . . . . | 326 |
| IV · The Founding of Wearmouth . . . . .            | 329 |

# BEDE · HISTORIA ABBATUM

(continued)

## THE LIVES OF THE ABBOTS

(continued)

|                                                      |     |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| V · Masons and Glaziers from Gaul . . . . .          | 331 |
| VI · The Treasures of the Fourth Journey . . . . .   | 332 |
| VII · The Founding of Jarrow . . . . .               | 335 |
| VIII · Abbot Eosterwine . . . . .                    | 337 |
| IX · The Fifth Journey's Paintings . . . . .         | 341 |
| X · Sigfrith Succeeds Eosterwine . . . . .           | 343 |
| XI · Benedict's Last Charge . . . . .                | 344 |
| XII · Benedict's Sleepless Nights . . . . .          | 347 |
| XIII · Ceolfrith Made Abbot of Both Houses . . . . . | 348 |
| XIV · The Deaths of Sigfrith and Benedict . . . . .  | 350 |
| XV · Abbot Ceolfrith . . . . .                       | 354 |
| XVI · Ceolfrith Resolves to Go to Rome . . . . .     | 357 |
| XVII · Ceolfrith's Departure . . . . .               | 358 |
| XVIII · Hwætberht Elected Abbot . . . . .            | 361 |
| XIX · Hwætberht's Letter to the Pope . . . . .       | 363 |
| XX · The Abbots' Bones Translated . . . . .          | 366 |
| XXI · Ceolfrith Dies at Langres . . . . .            | 367 |
| XXII · Ceolfrith's Last Days . . . . .               | 368 |
| XXIII · Ceolfrith's Burial . . . . .                 | 370 |

## CUTHBERT · DE OBITU BAEDAE

### CUTHBERT'S LETTER ON THE DEATH OF BEDE

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| The Last Days of Bede . . . . . | 375 |
|---------------------------------|-----|



BEDE

# Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum

*The Ecclesiastical History, Books IV–V*

---



BOOK IV

Ut defuncto Deusdedit, Uighard ad suscipiendum  
episcopatum Romam sit missus; sed illo ibidem  
defuncto, Theodorus archiepiscopus ordinatus,  
et cum Hadriano abbate sit Britanniam missus

I · THEODORE IS SENT TO BRITAIN

*When Archbishop Deusdedit dies, Wigheard, sent to Rome to be consecrated in his place, dies there. Pope Vitalian chooses the African abbot Hadrian, who declines and proposes Theodore of Tarsus, a monk of sixty-six learned in Greek and Latin. Theodore is consecrated in 668 and travels with Hadrian through Gaul. Theodore reaches Britain first, since Ebroin detains Hadrian on suspicion of an embassy from the emperor; once cleared, Hadrian follows and receives Saint Peter's monastery.*

Anno memorato praefatae eclipsis et mox sequentis  
*in-the-year mentioned of-the-aforesaid eclipse and soon of-the-following*  
pestilentiae, quo et Colman episcopus unanima  
*plague in-which also Colman the-bishop by-the-unanimous*  
catholicorum intentione superatus ad suos reuersus  
*of-the-catholics purpose overcome to his-own returned*  
est, Deusdedit VI<sup>us</sup> ecclesiae Doruuernensis episcopus  
*has Deusdedit sixth of-the-church of-Canterbury bishop*  
obiit pridie Iduum Iuliarum; sed et Erconberct rex  
*died on-the-day-before of-the-Ides of-July but also Eorcenberht king*  
Cantuariorum eodem mense ac die defunctus, Ecgbercto filio  
*of-the-people-of-Kent in-the-same month and day having-died to-Egbert his-son*  
sedem regni reliquit, quam ille susceptam per VIII annos  
*the-seat of-the-kingdom left which he received for nine years*  
tenuit. Tunc cessante non pauco tempore episcopatu, missus  
*held then ceasing for-no small time the-bishopric sent*  
est Romam ab ipso simul et a rege Nordanhymbrorum  
*was to-Rome by himself together and by the-king of-the-Northumbrians*

Osuio, ut in praecedente libro paucis diximus, Wighard  
*Oswiu as in the-preceding book in-few-words we-have-said Wigheard*  
 presbyter, uir in ecclesiasticis disciplinis doctissimus, de genere  
*a-priest a-man in ecclesiastical disciplines most-learned of the-race*  
 Anglorum, petentibus hunc ecclesiae Anglorum archiepiscopum  
*of-the-English asking this-one for-the-church of-the-English as-archbishop*  
 ordinari; missis pariter apostolico papae donariis, et aureis  
*to-be-ordained sent likewise to-the-apostolic pope gifts and golden*  
 atque argenteis uasis non paucis. Qui ubi Romam peruenit,  
*and silver vessels not few who when to-Rome came*  
 cuius sedi apostolicae tempore illo Uitalianus praeerat,  
*whose see apostolic at-time that Vitalian presided-over*  
 postquam itineris sui causam praefato papae apostolico  
*after of-his-journey his the-cause to-the-aforesaid pope apostolic*  
 patefecit, non multo post et ipse, et omnes pene qui cum  
*he-disclosed not much after both he-himself and all almost who with*  
 eo aduenerant socii, pestilentia superueniente deleti sunt.  
*him had-come companions by-plague coming-upon destroyed were*  
 At apostolicus papa habito de his consilio, quaesivit  
*but the-apostolic pope held about these-things counsel sought*  
 sedulus, quem ecclesiis Anglorum archiepiscopum mitteret.  
*diligent whom to-the-churches of-the-English as-archbishop he-might-send*  
 Erat autem in monasterio Niridano, quod est non longe a  
*there-was moreover in the-monastery of-Hiridanum which is not far from*  
 Neapoli Campaniae, abbas Hadrianus, uir natione Afir, sacris  
*Naples of-Campania an-abbot Hadrian a-man by-nation African in-sacred*  
 litteris diligenter inbutus, monasterialibus, simul et ecclesiasticis  
*letters diligently imbued in-monastic together and ecclesiastical*  
 disciplinis institutus, Graecae pariter et Latinae linguae  
*disciplines instructed of-Greek alike and of-Latin tongue*  
 peritissimus. Hunc ad se accitum papa iussit episcopatu  
*most-skilled this-man to himself summoned pope ordered the-bishopric*

accepto Britanniam uenire. Qui indignum se tanto gradui  
*received to-Britain to-come who unworthy himself of-so-great a-rank*  
 respondens, ostendere posse se dixit alium, cuius magis  
*answering to-show to-be-able himself said another whose more*  
 ad suscipiendum episcopatum et eruditio conueniret, et  
*for receiving the-bishopric both learning would-fit and*  
 aetas. Cumque monachum quendam de uicino uirginum  
*age and-when a-monk certain from a-neighboring of-virgins*  
 monasterio, nomine Andream, pontifici offerret, hic ab  
*monastery by-name Andrew to-the-pontiff he-offered this-one by*  
 omnibus, qui nouere, dignus episcopatu iudicatus est.  
*all who knew worthy of-the-bishopric judged was*  
 Uerum pondus corporeae infirmitatis, ne episcopus fieri  
*but the-weight of-bodily infirmity lest bishop to-become*  
 posset, obstitit. Et rursum Hadrianus ad suscipiendum  
*he-could stood-in-the-way and again Hadrian to receiving*  
 episcopatum actus est; qui petens indutias, si forte alium,  
*the-bishopric urged was who asking a-respite if perhaps another*  
 qui episcopus ordinaretur, ex tempore posset inuenire.  
*who as-bishop might-be-ordained in time he-could to-find*  
 Erat ipso tempore Romae monachus Hadriano notus,  
*there-was at-that-very time at-Rome a-monk to-Hadrian known*  
 nomine Theodorus, natus Tarso Ciliciae, uir et saeculari  
*by-name Theodore born at-Tarsus of-Cilicia a-man both in-secular*  
 et diuina litteratura, et Grece instructus et Latine, probus  
*and in-divine literature both in-Greek instructed and in-Latin upright*  
 moribus, et aetate uenerandus, id est annos habens aetatis  
*in-character and in-age venerable that is years having of-age*  
 LX et VI. Hunc offerens Hadrianus pontifici, ut episcopus  
*sixty and six this-man offering Hadrian to-the-pontiff that as-bishop*  
 ordinaretur, obtinuit; his tamen condicionibus interpositis,  
*he-should-be-ordained obtained these yet conditions interposed*

ut ipse eum perduceret Britanniam, eo quod iam bis  
*that he-himself him should-conduct to-Britain for-this that already twice*  
 partes Galliarum diuersis ex causis adisset, et ob  
*the-parts of-the-Gauls various from causes he-had-visited and on-account-of*  
 id maiorem huius itineris peragendi notitiam haberet,  
*that greater of-this journey to-be-accomplished knowledge he-had*  
 sufficiensque esset in possessione hominum propriorum; et  
*and-sufficient he-was in the-possession of-men his-own and*  
 ut ei doctrinae cooperator existens diligenter adtenderet,  
*that to-him of-teaching a-fellow-worker being diligently he-might-attend*  
 ne quid ille contrarium ueritati fidei, Grecorum  
*lest anything he contrary to-the-truth of-the-faith of-the-Greeks*  
 more, in ecclesiam, cui praeesset, introduceret. Qui  
*by-custom into the-church over-which he-presided should-introduce who*  
 subdiaconus ordinatus IIII expectauit menses, donec illi  
*subdeacon ordained four waited months until for-him*  
 coma cresceret, quo in coronam tondi posset; habuerat  
*the-hair should-grow so-that into a-crown to-be-shorn it-could he-had-had*  
 enim tonsuram more orientalium sancti apostoli Pauli.  
*for the-tonsure by-the-custom of-the-easterners of-the-holy apostle Paul*  
 Qui ordinatus est a Uitaliano papa anno dominicae  
*who ordained was by Vitalian pope in-the-year of-the-Lord's*  
 incarnationis DCLXVIII, sub die VII Kalendarum  
*incarnation six-hundred-sixty-eight on the-day seventh of-the-Kalends*  
 Aprilium, dominica. Et ita una cum Hadriano VI  
*of-April on-the-Lord's-day and so together with Hadrian on-the-sixth*  
 Kalendas Iunias Britanniam missus est. Qui cum pariter  
*Kalends of-June to-Britain sent was who when together*  
 per mare ad Massiliam, ac deinde per terram Arhelas  
*by sea to Marseilles and then by land to-Arles*  
 peruenissent, et tradidissent Iohanni archiepiscopo ciuitatis  
*had-come and had-handed to-John the-archbishop of-the-city*

illius scripta commendaticia Uitaliani pontificis, retenti sunt  
*that the-letters commendatory of-Vitalian the-pontiff detained they-were*  
 ab eo, quousque Ebrinus maior domus regiae copiam  
*by him until Ebroin mayor of-the-palace royal leave*  
 pergendi, quoquo uellent, tribuit eis. Qua accepta Theodorus  
*of-going whithersoever they-wished granted them which received Theodore*  
 profectus est ad Agilberctum Parisiorum episcopum, de quo  
*set-out has to Agilbert of-the-Parisians the-bishop about whom*  
 superius diximus, et ab eo benigne susceptus, et multo  
*above we-have-spoken and by him kindly received and for-much*  
 tempore habitus est. Hadrianus perrexit primum ad Emme  
*time kept was Hadrian went first to Emme*  
 Senonum, et postea ad Faronem Meldorum episcopos, et  
*of-Sens and afterward to Faro of-Meaux the-bishops and*  
 bene sub eis diutius fuit; coegerat enim eos imminens  
*well under them a-long-while was had-forced for them the-impending*  
 hiems, ut, ubicumque potuissent, quieti manerent. Quod  
*winter that wherever they-could quiet they-should-remain which*  
 cum nuntii certi narrassent regi Ecgbercto, esse scilicet  
*when messengers sure had-told to-the-king Egbert to-be namely*  
 episcopum, quem petierant a Romano antistite in regno  
*the-bishop whom they-had-sought from the-Roman bishop in the-kingdom*  
 Francorum, misit illo continuo Raedfridum praefectum suum  
*of-the-Franks he-sent thither at-once Raedfrith reeve his*  
 ad adducendum eum; quo cum uenisset, adsumsit Theodorum  
*for bringing him where when he-had-come he-took Theodore*  
 cum Ebrini licentia, et perduxit eum ad portum, cui nomen  
*with of-Ebroin the-leave and conducted him to the-port to-which the-name*  
 est Quentauc; ubi fatigatus infirmitate aliquantisper moratus  
*is Quentavic where wearied by-infirmitly for-a-while delayed*  
 est, et, cum conualescere coepisset, nauigauit Britanniam.  
*has and when to-recover he-had-begun he-sailed to-Britain*

Hadrianum autem Ebrinus retinuit, quoniam suspicabatur eum

*Hadrian moreover Ebroin kept-back since he-suspected him*

habere aliquam legationem imperatoris ad Britanniae reges

*to-have some embassy of-the-emperor to of-Britain the-kings*

aduersus regnum, cuius tunc ipse maximam curam gerebat.

*against the-kingdom of-which then he-himself the-greatest care bore*

Sed cum nihil tale illum habere uel habuisse ueraciter

*but when nothing such him to-have or to-have-had truly*

conperisset, absoluit eum, et post Theodorum ire permisit.

*he-had-learned he-released him and after Theodore to-go permitted*

Qui statim ut ad illum uenit, dedit ei monasterium

*who immediately as to him he-came gave to-him the-monastery*

beati Petri apostoli, ubi archiepiscopi Cantiae sepeliri, ut

*of-blessed Peter the-apostle where the-archbishops of-Kent to-be-buried as*

praefatus sum, solent. Praeceperat enim Theodoro abeunti

*aforesaid I-am are-accustomed had-instructed for Theodore departing*

domnus apostolicus, ut in diocesi sua prouideret, et daret

*the-lord apostolic that in diocese his he-should-provide and should-give*

ei locum, in quo cum suis apte degere potuisset.

*to-him a-place in which with his-own fittingly to-live he-might*



Ut Theodoro cuncta peragrans, Anglorum ecclesiae  
 cum catholica ueritate, litterarum quoque  
 sanctarum coeperint studiis inui; et ut Putta  
 pro Damiano Hrofensis ecclesiae sit factus antistes

II · THEODORE'S TEACHING; PUTTA AT ROCHESTER

*Theodore reaches his church in the second year after his consecration and tours the whole island, the first archbishop whom the entire English church obeys. With Hadrian he teaches scripture, meter, astronomy, and computus, and their pupils know Greek and Latin as their own tongue. Church singing spreads from Kent. He corrects Chad's consecration and makes Putta, skilled in Roman chant, bishop of Rochester.*

Peruenit autem Theodorus ad ecclesiam suam secundo  
 came moreover Theodore to church his in-the-second  
 postquam consecratus est anno, sub die VI Kalendarum  
 after consecrated he-was year on the-day sixth of-the-Kalends  
 Iuniarum, dominica, et fecit in ea annos XX et  
 of-June on-the-Lord's-day and spent in it years twenty and  
 unum, menses III, dies XXVI. Moxque peragrata insula  
 one months three days twenty-six and-soon traversed the-island  
 tota, quaquauersum Anglorum gentes morabantur, nam  
 whole wherever of-the-English the-peoples dwelt for  
 et libentissime ab omnibus suscipiebatur, atque audiebatur,  
 both most-gladly by all he-was-received and was-heard  
 rectum uiuendi ordinem, ritum celebrandi paschae canonicum,  
 the-right of-living order the-rite of-celebrating Easter canonical  
 per omnia comitante et cooperante Hadriano disseminabat.  
 through all-things accompanying and co-operating Hadrian he-spread  
 Isque primus erat in archiepiscopis, cui omnis Anglorum  
 and-he first was among archbishops to-whom all of-the-English

ecclesia manus dare consentiret. Et quia litteris sacris  
*church hands to-give consented and because in-letters sacred*  
 simul et saecularibus, ut diximus, abundanter ambo erant  
*together and secular as we-have-said abundantly both were*  
 instructi, congregata discipulorum caterua, scientiae salutaris  
*instructed gathered of-disciples a-crowd of-knowledge saving*  
 cotidie flumina inrigandis eorum cordibus emanabant; ita  
*daily streams for-watering their hearts flowed so*  
 ut etiam metricae artis, astronomiae, et arithmeticae  
*that even of-the-metrical art of-astronomy and of-arithmetic*  
 ecclesiasticae disciplinam inter sacrorum apicum uolumina  
*ecclesiastical the-discipline among of-the-sacred letters the-volumes*  
 suis auditoribus contraderent. Indicio est, quod usque  
*to-their-own hearers they-imparted as-proof it-is that up-to*  
 hodie supersunt de eorum discipulis, qui Latinam Grecamque  
*today survive of their disciples who the-Latin and-Greek*  
 linguam aequè ut propriam, in qua nati sunt, norunt.  
*tongue equally as their-own in which born they-were know*  
 Neque umquam prorsus, ex quo Britanniam petierunt Angli,  
*nor ever at-all from when Britain sought the-English*  
 feliciora fuere tempora; dum et fortissimos Christianosque  
*happier were times while both most-valiant and-Christian*  
 habentes reges cunctis barbaris nationibus essent terrori,  
*having kings to-all barbarous nations they-were for-a-terror*  
 et omnium uota ad nuper audita caelestis regni  
*and of-all the-vows to the-lately heard of-the-heavenly kingdom*  
 gaudia penderent, et quicumque lectionibus sacris cuperent  
*joys hung and whoever in-readings sacred wished*  
 erudiri, haberent in promptu magistros, qui docerent.  
*to-be-instructed had at hand masters who might-teach*

Sed et sonos cantandi in ecclesia, quos eatenus in Cantia  
*but also the-sounds of-singing in the-church which hitherto in Kent*  
 tantum nouerant, ab hoc tempore per omnes Anglorum  
*only they-had-known from this time through all of-the-English*  
 ecclesias discere coeperunt; primusque, excepto Iacobo, de  
*the-churches to-learn they-began and-first except James about*  
 quo supra diximus, cantandi magister Nordanhymbrorum  
*whom above we-have-spoken of-singing master of-the-Northumbrians*  
 ecclesiis Aeddi cognomento Stephanus fuit, inuitatus de  
*for-the-churches Aeddi by-surname Stephen was invited from*  
 Cantia a reuerentissimo uiro Uilfrido, qui primus inter  
*Kent by the-most-reverend man Wilfrid who first among*  
 episcopos, qui de Anglorum gente essent, catholicum uiuendi  
*the-bishops who of the-English race were the-catholic of-living*  
 morem ecclesiis Anglorum tradere didicit.  
*manner to-the-churches of-the-English to-hand-on learned*  
 Itaque Theodorus perlustrans uniuersa, ordinabat locis  
*and-so Theodore traversing everything ordained in-places*  
 oportunis episcopos, et ea, quae minus perfecta repperit,  
*suitable bishops and those-things which less perfect he-found*  
 his quoque iuuantibus corripiebat. In quibus et Ceadda  
*these also helping he-corrected among which also Chad*  
 episcopum cum argueret non fuisse rite consecratum,  
*the-bishop when he-argued not to-have-been rightly consecrated*  
 respondens ipse uoce humillima: 'Si me,' inquit, 'nostri  
*answering he-himself with-voice most-humble if me he-says you-know*  
 episcopatum non rite suscepisse, libenter ab officio discedo;  
*the-bishopric not rightly to-have-received gladly from the-office I-withdraw*  
 quippe qui neque me umquam hoc esse dignum arbitrabar;  
*inasmuch-as who neither myself ever this to-be worthy judged*  
 sed oboedientiae causa iussus subire hoc, quamuis  
*but of-obedience for-the-sake ordered to-undergo this although*

indignus, consensi.' At ille audiens humilitatem responsi  
*unworthy I-consented but he hearing the-humility of-the-answer*  
 eius, dixit non eum episcopatum dimittere debere; sed ipse  
*his said not him the-bishopric to-give-up ought but he-himself*  
 ordinationem eius denuo catholica ratione consummauit.  
*the-ordination his anew by-catholic rule completed*  
 Eo autem tempore, quo defuncto Deusdedit Doruuernensi  
*at-that moreover time when having-died Deusdedit for-the-Canterbury*  
 ecclesiae episcopus quaerebatur, ordinabatur, mittebatur, Uilfrid  
*church a-bishop was-sought was-ordained was-sent Wilfrid*  
 quoque de Britania Galliam ordinandus est missus; et  
*also from Britain to-Gaul to-be-ordained was sent and*  
 quoniam ante Theodorum rediit, ipse etiam in Cantia  
*since before Theodore he-returned he-himself also in Kent*  
 presbyteros et diaconos, usquedum archiepiscopus ad sedem  
*priests and deacons until the-archbishop to see*  
 suam perueniret, ordinabat. At ipse ueniens mox in  
*his should-come ordained but he-himself coming soon in*  
 ciuitate Hrofi, ubi defuncto Damiano episcopatus iam  
*the-city of-Rochester where having-died Damian the-bishopric already*  
 diu cessauerat, ordinauit uirum magis ecclesiasticis disciplinis  
*long had-ceased ordained a-man more in-ecclesiastical disciplines*  
 institutum, et uitae simplicitate contentum, quam in saeculi  
*instructed and of-life with-simplicity content than in of-the-world*  
 rebus strenuum, cui nomen erat Putta; maxime autem  
*affairs vigorous to-whom the-name was Putta chiefly moreover*  
 modulandi in ecclesia more Romanorum, quem a  
*of-singing in the-church in-the-manner of-the-Romans which from*  
 discipulis beati papae Gregorii didicerat, peritum.  
*the-disciples of-blessed pope Gregory he-had-learned skilled*

Ut Ceadda, de quo supra dictum  
est, prouinciae Merciorum sit episcopus datus,  
et de uita et obitu et sepultura eius

III · CHAD AT LICHFIELD, AND HIS DEATH

*At Wulfhere's request Chad becomes bishop of the Mercians and Lindsey; Theodore lifts him onto a horse himself, since he would walk everywhere. The monk Owine hears angels singing descend to Chad's oratory at Lichfield and return, and Chad dies seven days later. Trumberht recalls how he prayed at every gust of wind, and Egbert tells of a man who saw Cedd's soul fetch him. Cures follow at his tomb, and Theodore makes Winfrith bishop in his place.*

Eo tempore prouinciae Merciorum rex Uulfheri praefuit,  
*at-that time over-the-province of-the-Mercians king Wulfhere presided*  
qui, cum mortuo Iarumanno sibi quoque suisque a  
*who when dead Jaruman to-himself also and-to-his-own by*  
Theodoro episcopum dari peteret, non eis nouum  
*Theodore a-bishop to-be-given asked not to-them a-new*  
uoluit ordinare episcopum; sed postulauit a rege Osuio,  
*he-wished to-ordain bishop but asked from the-king Oswiu*  
ut illis episcopus Ceadda daretur, qui tunc in monasterio  
*that to-them as-bishop Chad should-be-given who then in monastery*  
suo, quod est in Læstinga e, quietam uitam agebat,  
*his which is in Lastingham island a-quiet life led*  
Uilfrido administrante episcopatum Eboracensis ecclesiae,  
*Wilfrid administering the-bishopric of-York church*  
nec non et omnium Nordanhymbrorum, sed et Pictorum,  
*nor not also of-all the-Northumbrians but also of-the-Picts*  
quousque rex Osuii imperium protendere poterat. Et quia  
*as-far-as king Oswiu his-dominion to-extend could and because*  
moris erat eidem reuerentissimo antistiti opus euangelii  
*the-custom it-was to-the-same most-reverend bishop the-work of-the-gospel*

magis ambulando per loca, quam equitando perficere, iussit  
*rather by-walking through places than by-riding to-accomplish ordered*  
 eum Theodorus, ubicumque longius iter instaret, equitare,  
*him Theodore wherever a-longer journey pressed to-ride*  
 multumque renitentem, studio et amore pii laboris, ipse  
*and-much resisting from-zeal and love of-pious labor he-himself*  
 eum manu sua leuauit in equum; quia nimirum sanctum  
*him with-band his lifted onto a-horse because of-course holy*  
 esse uirum conperiit, atque equo uehi, quo esset necesse,  
*to-be the-man he-found and by-horse to-be-carried where it-was necessary*  
 conpulit. Susceptum itaque episcopatum gentis Merciorum  
*compelled received and-so the-bishopric of-the-people of-the-Mercians*  
 simul et Lindisfarorum Ceadda, iuxta exempla patrum  
*together and of-the-people-of-Lindsey Chad according-to the-examples of-the-fathers*  
 antiquorum, in magna uitae perfectione administrare curauit;  
*ancient in great of-life perfection to-administer took-care*  
 cui etiam rex Uulfheri donauit terram L familiarum ad  
*to-whom also king Wulfhere gave land of-fifty households for*  
 construendum monasterium in loco, qui dicitur Adbaruae,  
*building a-monastery in a-place which is-called Adbaruae*  
 id est Ad Nemus, in prouincia Lindissi, in quo usque  
*that is At the-Grove in the-province of-Lindsey in which up-to*  
 hodie instituta ab ipso regularis uitae uestigia permanent.  
*today established by him of-the-regular life the-traces remain*  
 Habuit autem sedem episcopalem in loco, qui uocatur  
*he-had moreover the-seat episcopal in the-place which is-called*  
 Lyccidfelth, in quo et defunctus ac sepultus est; ubi  
*Lichfield in which also died and buried he-was where*  
 usque hodie sequentium quoque prouinciae illius episcoporum  
*up-to today of-the-following also province of-that bishops*  
 sedes est. Fecerat uero sibi mansionem non longe ab  
*the-seat is he-had-made but for-himself a-dwelling not far from*

ecclesia remotiorem; in qua secretius cum paucis, id est  
*the-church more-remote in which more-privately with a-few that is*  
 VII siue VIII, fratribus, quoties a labore et ministerio  
*seven or eight brothers as-often-as from the-labor and ministry*  
 uerbi uacabat, orare ac legere solebat. Qui cum in  
*of-the-word he-was-free to-pray and to-read he-was-accustomed who when in*  
 illa prouincia duobus annis ac dimidio ecclesiam gloriosissime  
*that province for-two years and a-half the-church most-gloriously*  
 rexisset, adfuit superno dispensante iudicio tempus, de  
*had-ruled was-at-hand by-the-heavenly disposing judgment the-time about*  
 quo loquitur Ecclesiastes, quia: 'Tempus mittendi lapides,  
*which speaks Ecclesiastes that a-time of-casting-away stones*  
 et tempus colligendi.' Superuenit namque clades diuinitus  
*and a-time of-gathering came-upon for a-disaster divinely*  
 missa, quae per mortem carnis uiuos ecclesiae lapides de  
*sent which through the-death of-the-flesh the-living of-the-church stones from*  
 terrenis sedibus ad aedificium caeleste transferret. Cumque  
*earthly seats to the-building heavenly might-transfer and-when*  
 plurimis de ecclesia eiusdem reuerentissimi antistitis de  
*very-many of the-church of-the-same most-reverend bishop from*  
 carne subtractis, ueniret hora ipsius, ut transiret ex hoc  
*the-flesh withdrawn came the-hour of-himself that he-should-pass from this*  
 mundo ad Dominum, contigit die quadam, ut in praefata  
*world to the-Lord it-happened on-day a-certain that in the-aforesaid*  
 mansione forte ipse cum uno tantum fratre, cui  
*dwelling by-chance he-himself with one only brother to-whom*  
 uocabulum erat Ouini, commoraretur, ceteris eius sociis pro  
*the-name was Owine was-staying the-rest his companions for*  
 causa oportuna ad ecclesiam reuersis. Erat autem idem  
*a-cause suitable to the-church having-returned there-was moreover the-same*  
 Ouini monachus magni meriti, et pura intentione supernae  
*Owine a-monk of-great merit and with-pure intention of-heavenly*

retributionis mundum derelinquens, dignusque per omnia,  
*reward the-world forsaking and-worthy in all-things*  
 cui Dominus specialiter sua reuelaret arcana, dignus, cui  
*to-whom the-Lord especially his might-reveal secrets worthy to-whom*  
 fidem narranti audientes accommodarent. Uenerat enim cum  
*credence telling bearers might-give he-had-come for with*  
 regina Aedilthryde de prouincia Orientalium Anglorum,  
*the-queen Aethelbryth from the-province of-the-East Angles*  
 eratque primus ministrorum, et princeps domus eius. Qui  
*and-be-was first of-the-servants and head of-household her who*  
 cum crescente fidei feruore saeculo abrenuntiare disponderet,  
*when growing of-faith the-fervor the-world to-renounce he-resolved*  
 non hoc segniter fecit; sed adeo se mundi rebus  
*not this sluggishly he-did but so himself of-the-world from-the-things*  
 exuit, ut relictis omnibus, quae habebat, simplici tantum  
*stripped that left all-things which he-had in-a-simple only*  
 habitu indutus, et securim atque asciam in manu ferens,  
*habit clothed and an-axe and an-adze in hand carrying*  
 ueniret ad monasterium eiusdem reuerentissimi patris, quod  
*he-came to the-monastery of-the-same most-reverend father which*  
 uocatur Laestingaeu. Non enim ad otium, ut quidam, sed  
*is-called Lastingham not for to leisure as some but*  
 ad laborem se monasterium intrare signabat. Quod ipsum  
*to labor himself the-monastery to-enter signified which itself*  
 etiam facto monstrauit; nam quo minus sufficebat  
*also by-deed he-showed for by-how-much less he-was-equal*  
 meditationi scripturarum, eo amplius operi manuum  
*to-meditation of-the-scriptures by-so-much the-more to-the-work of-his-hands*  
 studium inpendebat. Denique cum episcopo in praefata  
*zeal he-devoted finally with the-bishop in the-aforesaid*  
 mansione pro suae reuerentia deuotionis inter fratres habitus,  
*dwelling for of-his reverence devotion among the-brothers kept*



cum illi intus lectioni uacabant, ipse foris, quae opus esse  
*when they within to-reading were-free he-himself outside what needful to-be*  
 uidebantur, operabatur. Qui cum die quadam tale aliquid  
*seemed worked who when on-day a-certain such something*  
 foris ageret, digressis ad ecclesiam sociis, ut dicere  
*outside was-doing having-gone-away to the-church the-companions as to-say*  
 coeperam, et episcopus solus in oratorio loci lectioni uel  
*I-had-begun and the-bishop alone in the-oratory of-the-place to-reading or*  
 orationi operam daret, audiuit repente, ut postea referebat,  
*to-prayer attention was-giving heard suddenly as afterward he-related*  
 uocem suauiissimam cantantium atque laetantium de caelo  
*a-voice most-sweet of-singers and of-rejoicers from heaven*  
 ad terras usque descendere; quam uidelicet uocem ab  
*to the-earth all-the-way descending which namely voice from*  
 Euroaustro, id est ab alto brumalis exortus, primo  
*the-south-east that is from the-height of-the-winter sunrise first*  
 se audisse dicebat, ac deinde paulatim eam sibi  
*himself to-have-heard he-said and then gradually it to-himself*  
 adpropiare, donec ad tectum usque oratorii, in quo erat  
*to-approach until to the-roof all-the-way of-the-oratory in which was*  
 episcopus, perueniret; quod ingressa, totum impleuit, atque  
*the-bishop it-came which having-entered whole it-filled and*  
 in gyro circumdedit. At ille dum sollicitus in ea, quae  
*in a-circle surrounded but he while anxious on those-things which*  
 audiebat, animum intenderet, audiuit denuo, transacto quasi  
*he-heard the-mind was-intent heard again passed as-it-were*  
 dimidiae horae spatio, ascendere de tecto eiusdem oratorii  
*of-half an-hour the-space to-ascend from the-roof of-the-same oratory*  
 idem laetitiae canticum, et ipsa, qua uenerat, uia  
*the-same of-joy song and by-the-very by-which it-had-come way*  
 ad caelos usque cum ineffabili dulcedine reuerti. Qui  
*to the-heavens all-the-way with ineffable sweetness to-return who*

cum aliquantulum horae quasi adtonitus maneret, et, quid  
*when for-a-little of-an-hour as-if astonished remained and what*  
 haec essent, solerti animo scrutaretur, aperuit episcopus  
*these-things were with-a-skillful mind was-searching opened the-bishop*  
 fenestram oratorii, et sonitum manu faciens, ut saepius  
*the-window of-the-oratory and a-sound with-the-hand making as more-often*  
 consueuerat, siqui foris esset, ad se intrare praecepit.  
*he-had-been-accustomed if-anyone outside were to himself to-enter he-ordered*  
 Introiuit ille concitus, cui dixit antistes: 'Uade cito ad  
*entered he hastily to-whom said the-bishop go quickly to*  
 ecclesiam, et hos VII fratres huc uenire facito; tu quoque  
*the-church and these seven brothers here to-come make you also*  
 simul adesto.' Qui cum uenissent, primo admonuit eos, ut  
*together be-present who when they-had-come first be-admonished them that*  
 uirtutem dilectionis et pacis ad inuicem et ad omnes  
*the-virtue of-love and of-peace toward one-another and toward all*  
 fideles seruarent; instituta quoque disciplinae regularis,  
*the-faithful they-should-keep the-institutes also of-the-discipline regular*  
 quae uel ab ipso didicissent, et in ipso uidissent, uel in  
*which either from him they-had-learned and in him had-seen or in*  
 patrum praecedentium factis siue dictis inuenissent, indefessa  
*of-the-fathers preceding deeds or words had-found with-unwearied*  
 instantia sequerentur. Deinde subiunxit diem sui obitus iam  
*perseverance they-should-follow then he-added the-day of-his death now*  
 proxime instare. 'Namque hospes,' inquit, 'ille amabilis, qui  
*very-nearly to-be-at-hand for the-guest he-says that lovable who*  
 fratres nostros uisitare solebat, ad me quoque hodie uenire,  
*brothers our to-visit was-wont to me also today to-come*  
 meque de saeculo euocare dignatus est. Propter quod  
*and-me from the-world to-call-away deigned has on-account-of which*  
 reuertentes ad ecclesiam dicite fratribus, ut et meum exitum  
*returning to the-church say to-the-brothers that both my departure*

Domino precibus commendent, et suum quoque exitum,  
*to-the-Lord with-prayers they-should-commend and their-own also departure*  
 cuius hora incerta est, uigiliis, orationibus, bonis operibus  
*whose hour uncertain is with-vigils with-prayers with-good works*  
 praeuenire meminerint.’ Cumque haec et huiusmodi plura  
*to-forestall they-should-remember and-when these-things and of-this-kind more*  
 loqueretur, atque illi percepta eius benedictione iam multum  
*he-was-saying and they received his blessing now much*  
 tristes exissent, rediit ipse solus, qui carmen caeleste audierat,  
*sad had-gone-out returned he alone who the-song heavenly had-heard*  
 et prosternens se in terram: ‘Obsecro,’ inquit, ‘pater;  
*and prostrating himself on the-ground I-beseech he-says father*  
 licet aliquid interrogare?’ ‘Interroga,’ inquit, ‘quod uis.’  
*is-it-allowed something to-ask ask he-says what you-wish*  
 At ille: ‘Obsecro,’ inquit, ‘ut dicas, quod erat canticum illud  
*but he I-beseech he-says that you-tell what was song that*  
 laetantium, quod audiui, uenientium de caelis super oratorium  
*of-rejoicers which I-heard of-those-coming from heaven upon oratory*  
 hoc, et post tempus redeuntium ad caelos?’ Respondet  
*this and after a-time of-those-returning to the-heavens answers*  
 ille: ‘Si uocem carminis audisti, et caelestes superuenire  
*he if the-voice of-the-song you-heard and heavenly to-come-upon*  
 coetus cognouisti, praecipio tibi in nomine Domini, ne  
*the-companies recognized I-command you in the-name of-the-Lord not*  
 hoc cuiquam ante meum obitum dicas. Re uera autem  
*this to-anyone before my death you-tell in true-fact moreover*  
 angelorum fuere spiritus, qui me ad caelestia, quae semper  
*of-angels were the-spirits who me to the-heavenly which always*  
 amabam, ac desiderabam, praemia uocare uenerunt, et post  
*I-loved and desired rewards to-call came and after*  
 dies VII se redituros, ac me secum adducturos esse  
*days seven themselves about-to-return and me with-themselves about-to-lead to-be*

promiserunt.' Quod quidem ita, ut dictum ei erat, opere  
*promised which indeed so as told to-him it-was by-deed*  
 conpletum est. Nam confestim langore corporis tactus est,  
*fulfilled was for at-once by-sickness of-body touched he-was*  
 et hoc per dies ingrauescente, septimo, ut promissum  
*and this through the-days growing-heavier on-the-seventh as promised*  
 ei fuerat, die, postquam obitum suum dominici corporis  
*to-him it-had-been day after death his of-the-Lord's body*  
 et sanguinis perceptione muniuit, soluta ab ergastulo  
*and blood by-the-receiving he-had-fortified loosed from the-prison*  
 corporis anima sancta, ducentibus, ut credi fas est,  
*of-the-body the-soul holy leading as to-be-believed right it-is*  
 angelis comitibus aeterna gaudia petiuit. Non autem mirum,  
*angels as-companions the-eternal joys sought not moreover wonderful*  
 si diem mortis uel potius diem Domini laetus aspexit, quem  
*if the-day of-death or rather the-day of-the-Lord glad he-saw which*  
 semper, usquedum ueniret, sollicitus expectare curauit.  
*always until it-should-come anxious to-await he-took-care*  
 Namque inter plura continentiae, humilitatis, doctrinae,  
*for among the-many of-continance of-humility of-teaching*  
 orationum, uoluntariae paupertatis, et ceterarum uirtutum  
*of-prayers of-voluntary poverty and of-the-other virtues*  
 merita, in tantum erat timori Domini subditus, in  
*merits to such-a-degree he-was to-the-fear of-the-Lord subject to*  
 tantum nouissimorum suorum in omnibus operibus suis  
*such-a-degree of-last-things his in all works his*  
 memor, ut, sicut mihi frater quidam de his, qui me in  
*mindful that as to-me a-brother certain of those who me in*  
 scripturis erudiebant, et erat in monasterio ac magisterio  
*the-scriptures instructed and was in the-monastery and mastership*  
 illius educatus, uocabulo Trumberct, referre solebat, si forte  
*his brought-up by-name Trumberct to-relate was-wont if perhaps*

legente eo uel aliud quid agente, repente flatus uenti maior  
*reading he or other anything doing suddenly a-blast of-wind greater*  
 adsurgeret, continuo misericordiam Domini inuocaret, et  
*arose at-once the-mercy of-the-Lord he-invoked and*  
 eam generi humano propitiari rogaret. Si autem uiolentior  
*it on-the-race human to-be-propitious asked if moreover a-more-violent*  
 aura insisteret, iam clauso codice procideret in faciem, atque  
*gale pressed now closed the-book he-fell on face and*  
 obnixius orationi incumberet. At si procella fortior aut  
*more-earnestly to-prayer applied-himself but if a-storm stronger or*  
 nimbus perurgeret, uel etiam corusci ac tonitrua terras et  
*a-rain-cloud pressed or even lightnings and thunders the-lands and*  
 aera terrent, tunc ueniens ad ecclesiam sollicitus orationibus  
*air terrified then coming to the-church anxious to-prayers*  
 ac psalmis, donec serenitas aeris rediret, fixa mente  
*and psalms until the-calm of-the-air returned with-fixed mind*  
 uacaret. Cumque interrogaretur a suis, quare hoc faceret,  
*he-gave-himself and-when he-was-asked by his-own why this he-did*  
 respondebat: 'Non legis, quia "intonuit de caelo Dominus,  
*he-answered not you-have-read that thundered from heaven the-Lord*  
 et Altissimus dedit uocem suam; misit sagittas suas, et  
*and the-Most-High gave voice his sent arrows his and*  
 dissipauit eos, fulgora multiplicauit, et conturbauit eos?"  
*scattered them lightnings multiplied and troubled them*  
 Mouet enim aera Dominus, uentos excitat, iaculatur fulgora,  
*moves for the-air the-Lord winds rouses hurls lightnings*  
 de caelo intonat, ut terrigenas ad timendum se suscitet,  
*from heaven thunders that the-earth-born to fearing him he-may-rouse*  
 ut corda eorum in memoriam futuri iudicii reuocet, ut  
*that the-hearts their into remembrance of-the-future judgment he-may-recall that*  
 superbiam eorum dissipet, et conturbet audaciam, reducto  
*pride their he-may-scatter and may-confound boldness brought-back*

ad mentem tremendo illo tempore, quando ipse caelis ac  
*to mind dreadful that time when he-himself heaven and*  
 terris ardentibus uenturus est in nubibus, in potestate magna  
*earth burning about-to-come is in the-clouds in power great*  
 et maiestate, ad iudicandos uiuos et mortuos. Propter  
*and majesty to judge the-living and the-dead on-account-of*  
 quod,' inquit, 'oportet nos admonitioni eius caelesti, debito  
*which he-says it-is-fitting us to-the-admonition his heavenly due*  
 cum timore et amore respondere; ut, quoties aere commoto  
*with fear and love to-respond that as-often-as the-air moved*  
 manum quasi ad feriendum minitans exerit, nec adhuc  
*the-hand as-if to striking threatening he-puts-forth nor still*  
 tamen percutit, mox inploremus eius misericordiam, et  
*yet strikes at-once let-us-implore his mercy and*  
 discussis penetralibus cordis nostri, atque expurgatis uitiorum  
*searched the-inner-recesses of-heart our and cleansed of-vices*  
 rudibus, solliciti, ne umquam percuti mereamur, agamus.'  
*the-rubbish anxious lest ever to-be-struck we-deserve let-us-act*  
 Conuenit autem reuelationi et relationi praefati fratris  
*agrees moreover with-the-revelation and the-report of-the-aforesaid brother*  
 de obitu huius antistitis etiam sermo reuerentissimi  
*about the-death of-this bishop also the-account of-the-most-reverend*  
 patris Ecgbercti, de quo supra diximus, qui dudum cum  
*father Egbert about whom above we-have-spoken who formerly with*  
 eodem Ceadda adolescente, et ipse adulescens in Hibernia  
*the-same Chad a-youth and he-himself a-youth in Ireland*  
 monachicam in orationibus et continentia, et meditatione  
*the-monastic in prayers and continence and meditation*  
 diuinarum scripturarum uitam sedulus agebat. Sed illo  
*of-the-divine scriptures life diligent led but he*  
 postmodum patriam reuerso, ipse peregrinus pro  
*afterward to-his-homeland having-retained he-himself a-pilgrim for*

Domino usque ad finem uitae permansit. Cum ergo ueniret  
*the-Lord all-the-way to the-end of-life remained when therefore came*  
 ad eum longo post tempore gratia uisitationis de Britannia  
*to him long after time for-the-sake of-a-visit from Britain*  
 uir sanctissimus et continentissimus, uocabulo Hygbald, qui  
*a-man most-holy and most-continent by-name Hygbald who*  
 erat abbas in prouincia Lindissi, et ut sanctos decebat, de  
*was abbot in the-province of-Lindsey and as holy-men befitted about*  
 uita priorum patrum sermonem facerent, atque hanc aemulari  
*the-life of-the-former fathers discourse they-made and this to-emulate*  
 gauderent, interuenit mentio reuerentissimi antistitis Ceadda,  
*rejoiced there-came-in mention of-the-most-reverend bishop Chad*  
 dixitque Ecgberct: 'Scio hominem in hac insula adhuc in  
*and-said Egbert I-know a-man in this island still in*  
 carne manentem, qui, cum uir ille de mundo transiret,  
*the-flesh remaining who when the-man that from the-world passed*  
 uidit animam Ceddi fratris ipsius cum agmine angelorum  
*saw the-soul of-Cedd brother his-own with a-host of-angels*  
 descendere de caelo, et adsumta secum anima eius, ad  
*to-descend from heaven and taken with-themselves soul his to*  
 caelestia regna redire.' Quod utrum de se an de alio  
*the-heavenly kingdoms to-return which whether about himself or about other*  
 aliquo diceret, nobis manet incertum, dum tamen hoc, quod  
*someone he-said for-us remains uncertain while yet this which*  
 tantus uir dixit, quia uerum sit, esse non possit incertum.  
*so-great a-man said that true it-is to-be not can uncertain*  
 Obiit autem Ceadda sexto die Nonarum Martiarum, et  
*died moreover Chad on-the-sixth day of-the-Nones of-March and*  
 sepultus est primo quidem iuxta ecclesiam sanctae Mariae;  
*buried was first indeed beside the-church of-saint Mary*  
 sed postmodum constructa ibidem ecclesia beatissimi  
*but afterward built there the-church of-the-most-blessed*

apostolorum principis Petri, in eandem sunt eius ossa  
*of-the-apostles prince Peter into the-same were his bones*  
 translata. In quo utroque loco, ad indicium uirtutis illius,  
*translated in which both place for a-sign of-virtue his*  
 solent crebra sanitatum miracula operari. Denique nuper  
*are-accustomed frequent of-healings miracles to-be-wrought finally lately*  
 freneticus quidam, dum per cuncta errando discurreret,  
*a-madman certain while through all-places by-wandering he-ran-about*  
 deuenit ibi uespere, nescientibus siue non curantibus loci  
*came there in-the-evening not-knowing or not caring the-place's*  
 custodibus, et ibi tota nocte requiescens, mane  
*guardians and there the-whole night resting in-the-morning*  
 sanato sensu egressus, mirantibus et gaudentibus cunctis,  
*healed his-sense having-gone-out marveling and rejoicing all*  
 quid ibi sanitatis Domino largiente consequeretur, ostendit.  
*what there of-healing the-Lord granting he-obtained he-showed*  
 Est autem locus idem sepulchri tumba lignea in modum  
*is moreover the-place same of-the-sepulcher with-a-tomb wooden in the-manner*  
 domunculi facta coopertus, habente foramen in pariete, per  
*of-a-little-house made covered having an-opening in the-wall through*  
 quod solent hi, qui causa deuotionis illo adueniunt,  
*which are-accustomed those who for-the-sake of-devotion thither come*  
 manum suam inmittere, ac partem pulueris inde adsumere;  
*hand their to-put-in and a-part of-the-dust thence to-take*  
 quam cum in aquas miserint, atque has infirmantibus  
*which when into waters they-have-put and these to-ailing*  
 iumentis siue hominibus gustandas dederint, mox infirmitatis  
*beasts or men to-be-tasted have-given at-once of-infirmity*  
 ablata molestia, cupitae sospitatis gaudia redibunt.  
*taken-away the-trouble of-the-desired health the-joys will-return*



In cuius locum ordinavit Theodorus Uynfridum, uirum bonum  
*in whose place ordained Theodore Winfrith a-man good*  
 ac modestum, qui, sicut prodecessores eius, prouinciis  
*and modest who as predecessors his over-the-provinces*  
 Merciorum et Mediterraneorum Anglorum et Lindisfarorum  
*of-the-Mercians and of-the-Middle Angles and of-the-people-of-Lindsey*  
 episcopatus officio praeset; in quibus cunctis Uulpheri,  
*of-the-bishopric by-the-office should-preside in which all Wulfhere*  
 qui adhuc supererat, sceptrum regni tenebat. Erat autem  
*who still survived the-scepter of-the-kingdom held was moreover*  
 Uynfrid de clero eius, cui ipse successerat, antistitis, et  
*Winfrith of the-clergy of-that whom he-himself had-succeeded bishop and*  
 diaconatus officio sub eo non pauco temporeungebatur.  
*of-the-diaconate the-office under him for-no small time performed*

Ut Colman episcopus, relicta Brittania,  
 duo monasteria in Scottia, unum Scottis,  
 alterum Anglis, quos secum adduxerat, fecerit

IV • COLMAN FOUNDS INISHBOFIN AND MAYO

*Colman leaves Britain with his Irish monks and thirty English, first for Iona and then for the island of Inishbofin. There the Irish wander off in summer and expect to share the harvest the English have gathered, so Colman buys land at Mayo and settles the English there. Mayo still holds a large community of English monks living under a rule and a canonical abbot.*

Interea Colmanus, qui de Scottia erat episcopus, relinquens  
*meanwhile Colman who from Ireland was the-bishop leaving*  
 Britanniam, tulit secum omnes, quos in Lindisfarnensium  
*Britain took with-himself all whom in of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne*  
 insula congregauerat Scottos; sed et de gente Anglorum uiros  
*island he-had-gathered the-Irish but also of the-race of-the-English men*

circiter XXX, qui utrique monachicae conuersationis erant  
*about thirty who both of-monastic manner-of-life were*  
 studiis inbuti. Et relictis in ecclesia sua fratribus aliquot,  
*in-the-pursuits imbued and left in church his brothers some*  
 primo uenit ad insulam Hii, unde erat ad praedicandum  
*first he-came to the-island of-Iona whence he-had-been for preaching*  
 uerbum Anglorum genti destinatus. Deinde secessit ad  
*the-word of-the-English to-the-people appointed then he-withdrew to*  
 insulam quandam paruam, quae ad occidentalem plagam ab  
*an-island certain small which to the-western region from*  
 Hibernia procul secreta, sermone Scottico Inisboufinde, id est  
*Ireland far apart in-speech Irish Inisbbofin that is*  
 insula uitulae albae, nuncupatur. In hanc ergo perueniens,  
*the-island of-the-calf white is-called into this therefore coming*  
 construxit monasterium, et monachos inibi, quos de utraque  
*he-built a-monastery and the-monks therein whom from both*  
 natione collectos adduxerat, collocauit. Qui cum inuicem  
*nation gathered he-had-brought he-settled who when with-one-another*  
 concordare non possent, eo quod Scotti tempore aestatis,  
*to-agree not could for-this that the-Irish in-the-time of-summer*  
 quo fruges erant colligendae, relicto monasterio per nota  
*when the-crops were to-be-gathered left the-monastery through known*  
 sibi loca dispersi uagarentur, at uero hieme succedente  
*to-themselves places scattered wandered but indeed winter following*  
 redirent, et his, quae Angli praeparauerant, communiter  
*returned and these-things which the-English had-prepared in-common*  
 uti desiderarent; quaesiuit Colmanus huic dissensioni  
*to-use wished sought Colman for-this dissension*  
 remedium, et circuiens omnia prope uel longe, inuenit  
*a-remedy and going-round all-things near or far he-found*  
 locum in Hibernia insula aptum monasterio construendo, qui  
*a-place in Ireland island fit for-a-monastery to-be-built which*

lingua Scottorum Mag éo nominatur; emitque partem eius  
*in-the-tongue of-the-Irish Mag éo is-named and-bought a-part of-it*  
 non grandem, ad constituendum ibi monasterium, a comite,  
*not large for establishing there a-monastery from the-count*  
 ad cuius possessionem pertinebat; ea condicione addita, ut  
*to whose possession it-belonged this condition added that*  
 pro ipso etiam, qui eis locum commodaret, consistentes  
*for him also who to-them the-place lent remaining*  
 ibi monachi Domino preces offerrent. Et constructo statim  
*there the-monks to-the-Lord prayers should-offer and built at-once*  
 monasterio, iuuante etiam comite ac uicinis omnibus,  
*the-monastery helping also the-count and the-neighbors all*  
 Anglos ibidem locauit, relictis in praefata insula Scottis. Quod  
*the-English there he-placed left in the-aforesaid island the-Irish which*  
 uidelicet monasterium usque hodie ab Anglis tenetur incolis.  
*namely monastery up-to today by English is-held as-inhabitants*  
 Ipsum namque est, quod nunc grande de modico effectum,  
*itself for it-is which now great from small made*  
 Muigéo consueute uocatur, et conuersis iamdudum ad meliora  
*Mayo commonly is-called and turned long-since to better*  
 instituta omnibus, egregium examen continet monachorum,  
*institutes all an-excellent swarm it-contains of-monks*  
 qui de prouincia Anglorum ibidem collecti, ad exemplum  
*who from the-province of-the-English there gathered after the-example*  
 uenerabilium patrum sub regula et abbate canonico in magna  
*of-the-venerable fathers under a-rule and an-abbot canonical in great*  
 continentia et sinceritate proprio labore manuum uiuant.  
*continence and sincerity by-their-own labor of-bands live*

De morte Osuii et Ecgbercti regum,  
et de synodo facta ad locum Herutforda,  
cui praesidebat archiepiscopus Theodorus

V · THE SYNOD OF HERTFORD

---

*Oswiu dies in 670, and in Ecgfrith's third year Theodore assembles the bishops at Hertford. Bede gives the record of the synod: ten chapters from the canons, among them that Easter be kept on the Sunday after the fourteenth moon, that bishops keep to their own dioceses, that monks and clerics not wander, that a synod meet yearly at Clofesbo, and that marriage be lawful. Bisi, sick, is replaced by two bishops.*

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCLXX<sup>mo</sup>, qui est annus  
*in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-seventieth which is the-year*  
secundus ex quo Britanniam uenit Theodorus, Osuii rex  
*second from when to-Britain came Theodore Oswiu king*  
Nordanhymbrorum pressus est infirmitate, qua et mortuus  
*of-the-Northumbrians pressed was by-infirmity of-which also died*  
est anno aetatis suae LVIII<sup>o</sup>. Qui in tantum eo tempore  
*has in-the-year of-age his fifty-eighth who to such-a-degree at-that time*  
tenebatur amore Romanae et apostolicae institutionis, ut, si ab  
*was-held by-love of-the-Roman and apostolic institution that if from*  
infirmitate saluaretur, etiam Romam uenire, ibique ad loca  
*the-infirmity he-were-saved even to-Rome to-come and-there at the-places*  
sancta uitam finire disponderet, Uilfridumque episcopum ducem  
*holy his-life to-end he-planned and-Wilfrid the-bishop as-leader*  
sibi itineris fieri, promissa non parua pecuniarum  
*for-himself of-the-journey to-become promised no small of-money*  
donatione, rogaret. Qui defunctus die XV Kalendarum  
*with-a-gift he-asked who having-died on-the-day fifteenth of-the-Kalends*  
Martiarum Ecgfridum filium regni heredem reliquit; cuius  
*of-March Ecgfrith his-son of-the-kingdom heir left in-whose*

anno regni IIIº, Theodorus cogit concilium episcoporum,  
*year of-reign third Theodore assembles a-council of-bishops*  
 una cum eis, qui canonica patrum statuta et diligenter, et  
*together with those who the-canonical of-the-fathers statutes both loved and*  
 nossent, magistris ecclesiae pluribus. Quibus pariter congregatis,  
*knew with-masters of-the-church many whom alike gathered*  
 diligenter ea, quae unitati pacis ecclesiasticae congruerent,  
*diligently those-things which to-the-unity of-peace ecclesiastical befitted*  
 eo quo pontificem decebat, animo, coepit obseruanda  
*with-that with-which a-bishop befitted mind began to-be-observed*  
 docere. Cuius synodicae actionis huiusmodi textus est:  
*to-teach of-which synodal proceeding of-this-kind the-text is*  
 In nomine Domini Dei et Saluatoris nostri Iesu Christi,  
*in the-name of-the-Lord God and Savior our Jesus Christ*  
 regnante in perpetuum ac gubernante suam ecclesiam eodem  
*reigning in perpetuity and governing his church the-same*  
 Domino Iesu Christo, placuit conuenire nos iuxta morem  
*Lord Jesus Christ it-pleased to-convene us according-to the-custom*  
 canonum uenerabilium, tractaturos de necessariis ecclesiae  
*of-the-canon venerable about-to-treat of necessary of-the-church*  
 negotiis. Conuenimus autem die XXºIIIº mensis  
*matters we-convened moreover on-the-day twenty-fourth of-the-month*  
 Septembris, indictione prima, in loco, qui dicitur Herutford;  
*September in-the-indiction first in the-place which is-called Hertford*  
 ego quidem Theodorus, quamuis indignus, ab apostolica sede  
*I indeed Theodore although unworthy by the-apostolic see*  
 destinatus Doruuernensis ecclesiae episcopus, et consacerdos  
*appointed of-the-Canterbury church bishop and fellow-priest*  
 ac frater noster, reuerentissimus Bisi, Orientalium Anglorum  
*and brother our most-reverend Bisi of-the-East Angles*  
 episcopus; quibus etiam frater et consacerdos noster  
*bishop with-whom also brother and fellow-priest our*

Uilfrid, Nordanhymbrorum gentis episcopus, per proprios  
*Wilfrid of-the-Northumbrian people bishop through his-own*  
 legatarios adfuit. Adfuerunt et fratres ac consacerdotes  
*legates was-present were-present also brothers and fellow-priests*  
 nostri, Putta, episcopus castelli Cantuariorum, quod dicitur  
*our Putta bishop of-the-fort of-the-people-of-Kent which is-called*  
 Hrofescæstir, Leutherius, episcopus Occidentalium Saxonum,  
*Rochester Leutbere bishop of-the-West Saxons*  
 Uynfrid, episcopus prouinciae Merciorum. Cumque in unum  
*Winfrith bishop of-the-province of-the-Mercians and-when into one*  
 conuenientes iuxta ordinem quique suum resedissemus:  
*coming-together according-to order each his-own we-had-sat-down*  
 ‘Rogo,’ inquam, ‘dilectissimi fratres, propter timorem et  
*I-ask I-say most-beloved brothers on-account-of the-fear and*  
 amorem Redemptoris nostri, ut in commune omnes pro  
*love of-the-Redeemer our that in common all for*  
 nostra fide tractemus; ut, quaeque decreta ac definita  
*our faith we-treat so-that whatever decreed and defined*  
 sunt a sanctis ac probabilibus patribus, incorrupte ab  
*have-been by holy and approved fathers uncorruptly by*  
 omnibus nobis seruentur.’ Haec et alia quamplura, quae ad  
*all us may-be-kept these and other very-many which to*  
 caritatem pertinebant, unitatemque ecclesiae conseruandam,  
*charity belonged and-the-unity of-the-church to-be-preserved*  
 prosecutus sum. Cumque explessem praelocutionem, interrogaui  
*I-set-forth have and-when I-had-finished the-preface I-asked*  
 unumquemque eorum per ordinem, si consentirent ea,  
*each of-them in order if they-consented those-things*  
 quae a patribus canonicè sunt antiquitus decreta, custodire.  
*which by the-fathers canonically have-been anciently decreed to-keep*  
 Ad quod omnes consacerdotes nostri respondentes dixerunt:  
*to which all fellow-priests our answering said*

‘Optime omnibus placet, quaeque definierunt sanctorum  
*very-well to-all it-is-pleasing whatever have-defined of-the-holy*  
 canones patrum, nos quoque omnes alacri animo libentissime  
*the-canons fathers we also all with-eager mind most-gladly*  
 seruare.’ Quibus statim protuli eundem librum canonum,  
*to-keep to-whom at-once I-brought-forth the-same book of-canons*  
 et ex eodem libro X capitula, quae per loca notaueram,  
*and out-of the-same book ten chapters which in places I-had-marked*  
 quia maxime nobis necessaria sciebam, illis coram ostendi,  
*because most to-us necessary I-knew to-them openly I-showed*  
 et, ut haec diligentius ab omnibus susciperentur, rogaui.  
*and that these more-diligently by all might-be-received I-asked*  
 Primum capitulum: ‘Ut sanctum diem paschae in commune  
*first chapter that the-holy day of-Easter in common*  
 omnes seruemus dominica post XIII<sup>am</sup> lunam mensis  
*all we-keep on-the-Lord’s-day after the-fourteenth moon of-the-month*  
 primi.’

*first*

Secundum: ‘Ut nullus episcoporum parrochiam alterius  
*second that none of-the-bishops the-diocese of-another*  
 inuadat, sed contentus sit gubernatione creditae sibi  
*invade but content be with-the-governance of-the-entrusted to-him*  
 plebis.’

*people*

III: ‘Ut, quaeque monasteria Deo consecrata sunt, nulli  
*third that whatever monasteries to-God consecrated have-been to-none*  
 episcoporum liceat ea in aliquo inquietare, nec quicquam  
*of-the-bishops be-it-allowed them in anything to-disturb nor anything*  
 de eorum rebus uiolenter abstrahere.’  
*of their goods violently to-take-away*

III: 'Ut ipsi monachi non migrent de loco ad locum, hoc  
*fourth that the-very monks not move from place to place that*  
 est de monasterio ad monasterium, nisi per dimissionem  
*is from monastery to monastery unless through the-release*  
 proprii abbatis; sed in ea permaneant oboedientia, quam  
*of-their-own abbot but in that they-remain obedience which*  
 tempore suae conuersionis promiserunt.'

*at-the-time of-their conversion they-promised*  
 V: 'Ut nullus clericorum relinquens proprium episcopum,  
*fifth that none of-the-clergy leaving his-own bishop*  
 passim quolibet discurrat, neque alicubi ueniens absque  
*at-random anywhere run-about nor anywhere coming without*  
 commendaticiis litteris sui praesulis suscipiatur. Quod si  
*commendatory letters of-his bishop be-received but if*  
 semel susceptus noluerit inuitatus redire, et susceptor,  
*once received he-be-unwilling invited to-return both the-receiver*  
 et is, qui susceptus est, excommunicationi subiacebit.'

*and he who received was to-excommunication shall-be-subject*  
 VI: 'Ut episcopi atque clerici peregrini contenti sint  
*sixth that bishops and clergy traveling content be*  
 hospitalitatis munere oblato; nullique eorum liceat ullum  
*of-hospitality with-the-gift offered and-to-none of-them be-it-allowed any*  
 officium sacerdotale, absque permissu episcopi, in cuius  
*office priestly without the-permission of-the-bishop in whose*  
 parochia esse cognoscitur, agere.'

*diocese to-be he-is-known to-perform*  
 VII: 'Ut bis in anno synodus congregetur. Sed quia  
*seventh that twice in the-year a-synod be-assembled but because*  
 diuersae causae impediunt, placuit omnibus in commune,  
*various causes hinder it-pleased all in common*



ut Kalendis Augustis in loco, qui appellatur Clófeshoch,  
*that on-the-Kalends of-August in the-place which is-called Clófesho*  
 semel in anno congregemur.’

*once in the-year we-be-assembled*

VIII: ‘Ut nullus episcoporum se praeferat alteri per  
*eighth that none of-the-bishops himself prefer to-another through*  
 ambitionem; sed omnes agnoscant tempus et ordinem  
*ambition but all recognize the-time and order*  
 consecrationis suae.’

*of-consecration his-own*

VIII capitulum in commune tractatum est: ‘Ut plures  
*ninth chapter in common treated was that more*  
 episcopi crescente numero fidelium augerentur; sed de  
*bishops growing the-number of-the-faithful should-be-increased but about*  
 hac re ad praesens siluimus.

*this matter for the-present we-were-silent*

X capitulum pro coniugiis: ‘Ut nulli liceat nisi  
*tenth chapter for marriages that to-none be-it-allowed except*  
 legitimum habere conubium. Nullus incestum faciat, nullus  
*a-lawful to-have wedlock let-no-one incest commit let-no-one*  
 coniugem propriam, nisi, ut sanctum euangelium docet,  
*wife his-own except as the-holy gospel teaches*  
 fornicationis causa, relinquat. Quod si quisquam propriam  
*of-fornication for-the-cause abandon but if anyone his-own*  
 expulerit coniugem legitimo sibi matrimonio coniunctam,  
*shall-have-expelled wife by-lawful to-himself matrimony joined*  
 si Christianus esse recte uoluerit, nulli alteri copuletur;  
*if a-Christian to-be rightly he-shall-wish to-no other let-him-be-coupled*  
 sed ita permaneat, aut propriae reconcilietur coniugi.’  
*but so let-him-remain or to-his-own be-reconciled wife*

His itaque capitulis in commune tractatis ac definitis, ut  
*these and-so chapters in common treated and defined that*  
 nullum deinceps ab aliquo nostrum oriatur contentio-  
*no henceforth by any of-us arise of-contention*  
 scandalum, aut alia pro aliis diuulgarentur, placuit, ut,  
*scandal or other-things for others be-divulged it-pleased that*  
 quaeque definita sunt, unusquisque nostrum manus propriae  
*whatever defined have-been each of-us of-hand his-own*  
 subscriptione confirmaret. Quam sententiam definitionis nostrae  
*by-subscription should-confirm which sentence of-definition our*  
 Titillo notario scribendam dictaui. Actum in mense et  
*to-Titillus the-notary to-be-written I-dictated done in the-month and*  
 indictione supra scripta. Quisquis igitur contra hanc sententiam,  
*indiction above written whoever therefore against this sentence*  
 iuxta decreta canonum, nostra etiam consensione ac  
*according-to the-decrees of-the-cansons our also by-consent and*  
 subscriptione manus nostrae confirmatam, quoquo modo uenire,  
*by-subscription of-hand our confirmed in-any way to-come*  
 eamque infringere temptauerit, nouerit se ab omni officio  
*and-it to-break shall-have-attempted let-him-know himself from every office*  
 sacerdotali et nostra societate separatum. Diuina nos gratia  
*priestly and our fellowship separated divine us grace*  
 in unitate sanctae suae ecclesiae uiuentes custodiat incolumes.  
*in the-unity of-holy his church living may-keep unharmed*  
 Facta est autem haec synodus anno ab incarnatione  
*held was moreover this synod in-the-year from the-incarnation*  
 Domini DCLXX tertio, quo anno rex Cantuariorum  
*of-the-Lord six-hundred-seventy third in-which year the-king of-the-people-of-Kent*  
 Ecgbert mense Iulio obierat, succedente in regnum  
*Egbert in-the-month of-July had-died succeeding into the-kingdom*  
 fratre Hlothere, quod ipse annos XI et menses VII  
*his-brother Hlothere which he-himself years eleven and months seven*

tenuit. Bisi autem episcopus Orientalium Anglorum, qui in  
*held Bisi moreover the-bishop of-the-East Angles who in*  
 praefata synodo fuisse perhibetur, ipse erat successor  
*the-aforesaid synod to-have-been is-said he-himself was the-successor*  
 Bonifatii, cuius supra meminimus, uir multae sanctitatis  
*of-Boniface whom above we-have-mentioned a-man of-much holiness*  
 et religionis. Nam Bonifatio post X et VII episcopatus sui  
*and religion for Boniface after ten and seven of-bishopric his*  
 annos defuncto, episcopus ipse pro eo, Theodoro ordinante,  
*years having-died bishop he-himself for him Theodore ordaining*  
 factus est. Quo adhuc superstite, sed grauissima infirmitate  
*made was who still surviving but by-most-grave infirmity*  
 ab administrando episcopatu prohibito, duo sunt pro illo,  
*from administering the-bishopric prevented two were for him*  
 Aecci et Baduuini, electi et consecrati episcopi; ex quo  
*Aecci and Badwine elected and consecrated bishops from which*  
 usque hodie prouincia illa duos habere solet episcopos.  
*up-to today province that two to-have is-accustomed bishops*

Ut deposito Uynfrido, Sæxuulf  
episcopatum eius acceperit, et Earconwald  
Orientalibus Saxonibus sit episcopus datus

VI · WINFRITH DEPOSED; EARCONWALD AND ÆTHELBURH

---

*Theodore deposes Winfrith for disobedience and appoints Seaxwulf, founder of Medeshamstede. He makes Earconwald bishop of the East Saxons at London; his horse litter still heals the sick. Before he was bishop Earconwald founded Chertsey for himself and Barking for his sister Æthelburh, who ruled it worthily.*

Non multo post haec      elapso tempore, offensus a Uynfrido  
*not      much      after      these-things      elapsed      time      offended      by      Winfrith*  
Merciorum episcopo per      meritum cuiusdam inoboedientiae,  
*of-the-Mercians      the-bishop      through      the-deserving      of-a-certain      disobedience*  
Theodorus archiepiscopus deposuit eum de episcopatu post  
*Theodore      the-archbishop      deposed      him      from      the-bishopric      after*  
annos accepti      episcopatus non multos; et in loco eius  
*years      of-the-received      bishopric      not      many      and      in      place      his*  
ordinauit episcopum Sexuulfum, qui erat constructor et abbas  
*ordained      as-bishop      Seaxwulf      who      was      builder      and      abbot*  
monasterii, quod dicitur Medeshamstedi, in regione Gyruiorum.  
*of-the-monastery      which      is-called      Medeshamstede      in      the-region      of-the-Gyrwe*  
Depositus uero Uynfrid rediit ad monasterium suum, quod  
*deposed      but      Winfrith      returned      to      monastery      his      which*  
dicitur Adbaruae, ibique in optima uitam conuersatione finiuit.  
*is-called      Adbaruae      and-there      in      the-best      his-life      manner-of-life      ended*  
Tum etiam Orientalibus Saxonibus, quibus eo tempore  
*then      also      for-the-East      Saxons      over-whom      at-that      time*  
prae fuerunt Sebbi et Sigheri, quorum supra meminimus,  
*presided      Sebbi      and      Sighere      whom      above      we-have-mentioned*  
Earconwaldum constituit episcopum in ciuitate Lundonia;  
*Earconwald      he-appointed      bishop      in      the-city      of-London*

cuius uidelicet uiri, et in episcopatu, et ante episcopatum,  
*of-which namely man both in the-bishopric and before the-bishopric*  
 uita et conuersatio fertur fuisse sanctissima, sicut etiam  
*the-life and manner-of-life is-reported to-have-been most-holy as also*  
 nunc caelestium signa uirtutum indicio sunt. Etenim usque  
*now of-heavenly the-signs of-powers for-a-proof are for up-to*  
 hodie feretrum eius caballarium, quo infirmus uehi  
*today the-litter his horse-drawn in-which sick to-be-carried*  
 solebat, seruatum a discipulis eius, multos febricitantes, uel  
*he-was-wont kept by the-disciples his many feverish or*  
 alio quolibet incommodo fessos, sanare non desistit. Non  
*by-other any ailment wearied to-heal not ceases not*  
 solum autem subpositi eidem feretro, uel adpositi curantur  
*only moreover placed-under the-same litter or placed-beside are-cured*  
 egroti, sed et astulae de illo abscissae, atque ad infirmos  
*the-sick but also splinters from it cut-off and to the-sick*  
 adlatae citam illis solent adferre medellam.  
*brought speedy to-them are-accustomed to-bring healing*

Hic sane priusquam episcopus factus esset, duo praeclara  
*this-man indeed before bishop made he-had-been two famous*  
 monasteria, unum sibi, alterum sorori suae Aedilburgae  
*monasteries one for-himself the-other for-sister his Aethelburh*  
 construxerat, quod utrumque regularibus disciplinis optime  
*had-built which both with-regular disciplines excellently*  
 instituerat; sibi quidem in regione Sudergeona, iuxta  
*he-had-established for-himself indeed in the-region of-Surrey beside*  
 fluuium Tamensem, in loco, qui uocatur Cerotaesei, id  
*the-river Thames in a-place which is-called Chertsey that*  
 est Ceroti insula; sorori autem in Orientalium Saxonum  
*is of-Cerot the-island for-his-sister moreover in of-the-East Saxons*  
 prouincia, in loco, qui nuncupatur In Berecingum, in quo  
*the-province in a-place which is-named In Barking in which*

ipsa Deo deuotarum mater ac nutrix posset existere  
*she-herself to-God devoted mother and nurse might to-be*  
 feminarum. Quae suscepto monasterii regimine, condignam  
*women who taken-up of-the-monastery the-rule worthy*  
 se in omnibus episcopo fratre, et ipsa recte uiuendo,  
*herself in all-things of-the-bishop her-brother both she-herself rightly by-living*  
 et subiectis regulariter ac pie consulendo praeiuvat; ut  
*and for-those-subject regularly and piously by-providing showed as*  
 etiam caelestia indicio fuere miracula.  
*also heavenly for-a-proof were miracles*

Ut in monasterio Bericinensi,  
 ubi corpora sanctimonialium feminarum poni  
 deberent, caelesti sit luce monstratum

VII · A LIGHT SHOWS BARKING ITS CEMETERY

---

*When the plague reaches Barking, the abbess asks where the sisters wish to be buried. As the nuns sing at the brothers' graves after matins, a light like a great sheet comes down, moves to the south side of the monastery, and rises to heaven, showing the place where their bodies are to rest.*

In hoc etenim monasterio plura uirtutum sunt signa patrata,  
*in this for monastery many of-powers were signs wrought*  
 quae et ad memoriam aedificationemque sequentium ab his,  
*which both for the-memory and-edification of-those-following by those*  
 qui nouere, descripta habentur a multis; e quibus et nos  
*who knew written-down are-held by many of which also we*  
 aliqua historiae nostrae ecclesiasticae inserere curauimus. Cum  
*some into-history our ecclesiastical to-insert have-taken-care when*  
 tempestas saepe dictae cladis late cuncta depopulans,  
*the-storm of-the-often mentioned disaster widely all-things laying-waste*

etiam partem monasterii huius illam, qua uiri tenebantur,  
*also the-part of-monastery this that in-which the-men were-kept*  
 inuasisset, et passim cotidie raperentur ad Dominum;  
*had-invaded and here-and-there daily were-snatched to the-Lord*  
 sollicita mater congregationis, qua hora etiam eam  
*anxious the-mother of-the-congregation at-what hour also that*  
 monasterii partem, qua ancillarum Dei caterua a  
*of-the-monastery part in-which of-the-handmaids of-God the-band from*  
 uirorum erat secreta contubernio, eadem plaga tangeret,  
*of-the-men was set-apart dwelling the-same plague might-touch*  
 crebrius in conuentu sororum perquirere coepit, quo loci  
*more-often in the-assembly of-the-sisters to-inquire began in-what of-place*  
 in monasterio corpora sua poni, et cymiterium fieri  
*in the-monastery bodies their to-be-placed and a-cemetery to-be-made*  
 uellent, cum eas eodem, quo ceteros exterminio raptari  
*they-wished when them by-the-same by-which the-others destruction to-be-snatched*  
 e mundo contingeret. Cumque nihil certi responsi, tametsi  
*from the-world should-befall and-when nothing of-certain answer although*  
 saepius inquirens, a sororibus accepisset, accepit ipsa cum  
*more-often inquiring from the-sisters she-had-received she-received herself with*  
 omnibus certissimum supernae prouisionis responsum. Cum  
*all a-most-certain of-heavenly providence answer when*  
 enim nocte quadam, expletis matutinae laudis psalmodiis,  
*for on-night a-certain finished of-the-morning praise the-psalmodies*  
 egressae de oratorio famulae Christi, ad sepulchra  
*having-gone-out from the-oratory the-handmaids of-Christ to the-sepulchers*  
 fratrum, qui eas ex hac luce praecesserant, solitas  
*of-the-brothers who them from this light had-preceded the-accustomed*  
 Domino laudes decantarent, ecce subito lux emissa caelitus,  
*to-the-Lord praises were-chanting behold suddenly a-light sent from-heaven*  
 ueluti linteum magnum, uenit super omnes, tantoque eas  
*like a-sheet great came over all and-with-such them*

stupore perculit, ut etiam canticum, quod canebant,  
*amazement struck that even the-chant which they-were-singing*  
 tremefactae intermitterent. Ipse autem splendor emissae lucis,  
*terrified they-broke-off itself moreover the-splendor of-the-sent light*  
 in cuius conparatione sol meridianus uideri posset obscurus,  
*in whose comparison the-sun at-noon to-seem could dark*  
 non multo post illo eleuatus de loco, in meridianum  
*not much after that raised from place into the-southern-part*  
 monasterii, hoc est ad occidentem oratorii, secessit, ibique  
*of-the-monastery that is to the-west of-the-oratory withdrew and-there*  
 aliquandiu remoratus, et ea loca operiens, sic uidentibus  
*for-some-time having-lingered and those places covering so seeing*  
 cunctis ad caeli se alta subduxit; ut nulli esset  
*all to of-heaven itself the-heights withdrew that to-none it-was*  
 dubium, quin ipsa lux, quae animas famularum Christi  
*doubtful that the-very light which the-souls of-the-handmaids of-Christ*  
 esset ductura uel susceptura in caelis, etiam corporibus  
*was about-to-lead or about-to-receive in heaven also for-the-bodies*  
 earum locum, in quo requietura, et diem resurrectionis essent  
*their the-place in which about-to-rest and the-day of-resurrection they-were*  
 expectatura, monstraret. Cuius radius lucis tantus extitit, ut  
*about-to-await showed of-which the-ray of-light so-great stood-out that*  
 quidam de fratribus senior, qui ipsa hora in oratorio  
*a-certain-one of the-brothers older who at-that-very hour in the-oratory*  
 eorum cum alio iuniore positus fuerat, referret mane,  
*their with another younger placed had-been related in-the-morning*  
 quod ingressi per rimas ostiorum uel fenestrarum radii  
*that having-entered through the-chinks of-the-doors or of-the-windows the-rays*  
 lucis, omnem diurni luminis uiderentur superare fulgorem.  
*of-light all of-daily light seemed to-surpass the-brightness*



Ut in eodem monasterio puerulus moriens uirginem, quae  
se erat secutura, clamauerit; utque alia de corpore  
egressura, iam particulam futurae lucis aspexerit

VIII · THE BOY ÆSICA; A DYING NUN'S LIGHT

*A boy of three in the nuns' care calls three times on the nun Eadgyth as he dies, and she follows him that same day. Another dying nun asks that the lamp be put out, because the room is full of a greater light, and says that her own light will come at dawn. She dies at daybreak.*

Erat in eodem monasterio puer trium circiter non amplius  
*there-was in the-same monastery a-boy of-three about not more*  
annorum, Aesica nomine, qui propter infantilem adhuc  
*years Æsica by-name who on-account-of infant still*  
aetatem in uirginum Deo dedicatarum solebat cella nutriri,  
*age in of-virgins to-God dedicated was-wont the-cell to-be-nurtured*  
ibique meditari. Hic praefata pestilentia tactus, ubi ad  
*and-there to-meditate this-one by-the-aforsaid plague touched when to*  
extrema peruenit, clamauit tertio unam de consecratis Christo  
*the-end he-came cried thrice one of the-consecrated to-Christ*  
uirginibus, proprio eam nomine quasi praesentem alloquens,  
*virgins by-her-own her name as-if present addressing*  
'Eadgyd, Eadgyd, Eadgyd'; et sic terminans temporalem  
*Eadgyth Eadgyth Eadgyth and so ending the-temporal*  
uitam, intrauit aeternam. At uirgo illa, quam moriens  
*life entered the-eternal but virgin that whom dying*  
uocabat, mox in loco, quo erat, eadem adtacta infirmitate,  
*he-called soon in the-place where she-was by-the-same struck infirmity*  
ipso, quo uocitata est die de hac luce subtracta,  
*on-the-very on-which called she-was day from this light withdrawn*  
et illum, qui se uocauit, ad regnum caeleste secuta est.  
*and him who her called to the-kingdom heavenly followed has*

Item quaedam ex eisdem ancillis Dei, cum praefato tacta  
*likewise a-certain-one of the-same handmaids of-God when by-the-aforesaid touched*  
 morbo, atque ad extrema esset perducta, coepit subito circa  
*disease and to the-end she-had-been brought began suddenly about*  
 mediam noctem clamare his, quae sibi ministrabant, petens,  
*the-middle night to-cry to-those who for-her ministered asking*  
 ut lucernam, quae inibi accensa erat, extinguerent. Quod cum  
*that the-lamp which therein lit was they-should-put-out which when*  
 frequenti uoce repeteret, nec tamen ei aliquis obtemperaret,  
*with-frequent voice she-repeated nor yet her anyone obeyed*  
 ad extremum intulit: 'Scio, quod me haec insana mente  
*at the-last she-added I-know that me these-things with-insane mind*  
 loqui arbitramini; sed iam nunc non ita esse cognoscite; nam  
*to-speak you-think but already now not so to-be know for*  
 uere dico uobis, quia domum hanc tanta luce inpletam esse  
*truly I-say to-you that house this with-so-great light filled to-be*  
 perspicio, ut uestra illa lucerna mihi omnimodis esse uideatur  
*I-perceive that your that lamp to-me in-every-way to-be seems*  
 obscura.' Et cum ne adhuc quidem talia loquenti quisquam  
*dark and when not still even such-things to-one-speaking anyone*  
 responderet, uel adsensum praeberet, iterum dixit: 'Accendite  
*answered or assent gave again she-said light*  
 ergo lucernam illam, quamdiu uultis; attamen scitote, quia  
*therefore lamp that as-long-as you-wish nevertheless know that*  
 non est mea; nam mea lux, incipiente aurora, mihi aduentura  
*not it-is mine for my light beginning the-dawn to-me about-to-come*  
 est.' Coepitque narrare, quia apparuerit sibi quidam uir Dei,  
*is and-she-began to-relate that had-appeared to-her a-certain man of-God*  
 qui eodem anno fuerat defunctus, dicens, quod adueniente  
*who in-the-same year had died saying that coming*

diluculo perennem esset exitura ad lucem. Cuius ueritas  
*the-daybreak to-the-everlasting she-would depart to light of-which the-truth*  
 uisionis cita circa exortum diei puellae morte probata est.  
*of-the-vision by-the-speedy about the-rising of-day of-the-girl death proved was*

Quae sint ostensa caelitus signa, cum et ipsa  
 mater congregationis illius e mundo transiret

IX · THE DEATHS OF ÆTHELBURH AND TORHTGYTH

*The nun Torhtgyth sees a shining body in a shroud drawn up to heaven by golden cords, and soon afterward Abbess Æthelburh dies. A paralyzed nun asks to be laid beside the abbess's body and is released twelve days later. Three years on, Torhtgyth, speechless for three days, talks with Æthelburh in a vision, asks that her death not be delayed, and dies the next night.*

Cum autem et ipsa mater pia Deo deuotae congregationis  
*when moreover also the-very mother pious to-God of-the-devoted congregation*  
 Aedilburga esset rapienda de mundo, apparuit uisio miranda  
*Æthelburh was to-be-snatched from the-world appeared a-vision wonderful*  
 cuidam de sororibus, cui nomen erat Torctgyd, quae  
*to-a-certain-one of the-sisters to-whom the-name was Torhtgyth who*  
 multis iam annis in eodem monasterio commorata, et  
*for-many already years in the-same monastery having-dwelt and*  
 ipsa semper in omni humilitate ac sinceritate Deo seruire  
*she-herself always in all humility and sincerity God to-serve*  
 satagebat, et adiutrix disciplinae regularis eidem matri  
*strove and as-helper of-the-discipline regular to-the-same mother*  
 existere, minores docendo uel castigando curabat. Cuius  
*to-be the-younger by-teaching or by-correcting took-care whose*  
 ut uirtus, iuxta apostolum, in infirmitate perficeretur,  
*that the-virtue according-to the-apostle in weakness might-be-perfected*

tacta est repente grauissimo corporis morbo, et per annos  
*touched was suddenly by-a-most-grave of-body disease and for years*  
 VIII pia Redemptoris nostri prouisione multum fatigata;  
*nine by-the-pious of-Redeemer our providence much wearied*  
 uidelicet ut, quicquid in ea uitii sordidantis inter uirtutes  
*namely that whatever in her of-vice defiling among the-virtues*  
 per ignorantiam uel incuriam resedisset, totum hoc caminus  
*through ignorance or carelessness had-remained all this the-furnace*  
 diutinae tribulationis excoqueret. Haec ergo quadam nocte  
*of-long tribulation might-burn-away she therefore on-a-certain night*  
 incipiente crepusculo, egressa de cubiculo, quo manebat,  
*beginning the-twilight having-gone-out from the-chamber in-which she-stayed*  
 uidit manifeste quasi corpus hominis, quod esset sole  
*saw plainly as-it-were the-body of-a-man which was than-the-sun*  
 clarius, sindone inuolutum in sublime ferri, elatum  
*brighter in-a-linen-cloth wrapped on high to-be-borne raised*  
 uidelicet de domo, in qua sorores pausare solebant. Cumque  
*namely from the-house in which the-sisters to-rest were-wont and-when*  
 diligentius intueretur, quo trahente leuaretur sursum haec,  
*more-diligently she-gazed by-what drawing it-was-lifted up this*  
 quam contemplabatur species corporis gloriosi, uidit, quasi  
*which she-contemplated appearance of-body glorious she-saw as-if*  
 funibus auro clarioribus in superna tolleretur, donec caelis  
*by-ropes than-gold brighter into the-heights it-were-raised until heaven*  
 patentibus introducta, amplius ab illa uideri non potuit. Nec  
*opening led-in more by her to-be-seen not it-could nor*  
 dubium remansit cogitanti de uisione, quin aliquis de  
*doubt remained to-her-pondering about the-vision that someone of*  
 illa congregatione citius esset moriturus, cuius anima per  
*that congregation quite-soon was about-to-die whose soul through*  
 bona, quae fecisset, opera, quasi per funes aureos leuanda  
*the-good which he-had-done works as-if through ropes golden to-be-raised*

esset ad caelos; quod re uera ita contigit. Nam non multis  
*was to the-heavens which in-fact true so happened for not many*  
 interpositis diebus, Deo dilecta mater congregationis ipsius,  
*intervening days to-God beloved the-mother of-congregation that*  
 ergastulo carnis educta est; cuius talem fuisse constat  
*from-the-prison of-the-flesh led-out was whose such to-have-been it-is-agreed*  
 uitam, ut nemo, qui eam nouerit, dubitare debeat, quin ei  
*the-life that no-one who her knew to-doubt ought that to-her*  
 exeunti de hac uita caelestis patriae patuerit ingressus.  
*departing from this life of-the-heavenly homeland lay-open the-entrance*  
 In eodem quoque monasterio quaedam erat femina  
*in the-same also monastery a-certain was woman*  
 sanctimonialis, et ad saeculi huius dignitatem nobilis, et in  
*nun both to of-world this the-rank noble and in*  
 amore futuri saeculi nobilior; quae ita multis iam annis omni  
*the-love of-the-future world nobler who so for-many already years of-every*  
 corporis fuerat officio destituta, ut ne unum quidem mouere  
*of-body had-been function bereft that not one even to-move*  
 ipsa membrum ualeret. Haec ubi corpus abbatisae uenerabilis  
*herself limb she-could she when the-body of-the-abbess venerable*  
 in ecclesiam delatum, donec sepulturae daretur, cognouit,  
*into the-church borne until to-burial it-should-be-given learned*  
 postulauit se illo adferri, et in modum orantium ad  
*asked herself thither to-be-brought and in the-manner of-those-praying to*  
 illud adclinari. Quod dum fieret, quasi uiuentem adlocuta,  
*it to-be-leaned which while it-was-done as-if living having-addressed*  
 rogauit, ut apud misericordiam pii Conditoris inpetraret,  
*she-asked that with the-mercy of-the-pious Creator she-would-obtain*  
 se a tantis tamque diutinis cruciatibus absolui. Nec multo  
*herself from such and-so lasting torments to-be-released nor much*

tardius exaudita est; nam post dies XII et ipsa educta  
*later heard was for after days twelve also she-herself led-out*  
 ex carne temporales afflictiones aeterna mercede mutauit.  
*from the-flesh the-temporal afflictions for-eternal reward exchanged*  
 Cum uero praefata Christi famula Torctgyd tres adhuc annos  
*when but the-aforesaid of-Christ handmaid Torctgyd three still years*  
 post obitum dominae in hac uita teneretur, in tantum  
*after the-death of-her-lady in this life was-held to such-a-degree*  
 ea, quam praediximus, infirmitate decocta est, ut uix  
*by-that which we-have-mentioned infirmity wasted was-she that scarcely*  
 ossibus hereret; ad ultimum, cum tempus iam resolutionis  
*to-the-bones she-clung at the-last when the-time now of-the-release*  
 eius instaret, non solum membrorum ceterorum, sed et  
*her pressed not only of-limbs other but also*  
 linguae motu caruit. Quod dum tribus diebus et totidem  
*of-tongue movement she-lacked which while for-three days and as-many*  
 noctibus ageretur, subito uisione spiritali recreata, os et  
*nights went-on suddenly by-a-vision spiritual refreshed mouth and*  
 oculos aperuit; aspectansque in caelum, sic ad eam, quam  
*eyes she-opened and-gazing into heaven thus to that which*  
 intuebatur, uisionem coepit loqui: 'Gratus mihi est multum  
*she-beheld vision began to-speak welcome to-me is much*  
 aduentus tuus, et bene uenisti.' Et hoc dicto parumper  
*coming your and well you-have-come and this said for-a-little*  
 reticuit, quasi responsum eius, quem uidebat et cui  
*she-was-silent as-if the-answer of-him whom she-saw and to-whom*  
 loquebatur, expectans. Rursumque, quasi leuiter indignata,  
*she-spoke awaiting and-again as-if slightly indignant*  
 subiunxit: 'Nequaquam hoc laeta ferre queo.' Rursumque  
*she-added by-no-means this glad to-bear I-can and-again*  
 modicum silens, tertio dixit: 'Si nullatenus hodie fieri  
*a-little being-silent the-third-time she-said if by-no-means today to-be-done*

potest, obsecro, ne sit longum spatium in medio.' Dixit,  
*it-can I-beseech not be a-long space in the-middle she-spoke*  
 et, sicut antea, parum silens, ita sermonem concludit: 'Si  
*and as before a-little being-silent so the-speech she-concluded if*  
 omnimodis ita definitum est, neque hanc sententiam licet  
*in-every-way so defined it-is nor this sentence is-it-allowed*  
 inmutari, obsecro, ne amplius quam haec solummodo proxima  
*to-be-changed I-beseech not more than this only next*  
 nox intersit.' Quibus dictis, interrogata a circumsedentibus,  
*night intervene which said asked by those-sitting-round*  
 cum quo loqueretur: 'Cum carissima,' inquit, 'mea matre  
*with whom she-was-speaking with dearest she-says my mother*  
 Aedilburge.' Ex quo intellexere, quod ipsa ei tempus suae  
*Æthelburh from which they-understood that she-herself to-her the-time of-her*  
 transmigrationis proximum nuntiare uenisset. Nam et ita,  
*passing near to-announce had-come for also so*  
 ut rogabat, transacta una die et nocte, soluta carnis simul  
*as she-asked passed one day and night loosed of-the-flesh together*  
 et infirmitatis uinculis ad aeternae gaudia salutis intrauit.  
*and of-the-infirmary from-the-bonds into of-eternal the-joys salvation she-entered*

Ut ad cymiterium eiusdem monasterii  
orans caeca lucem receperit

X · A BLIND WOMAN HEALED AT BARKING

---

*Hildilith succeeds Æthelburh and moves the monastery's dead into the church of Saint Mary. Bede takes from the Barking book a miracle at its cemetery: a nobleman's wife, blind for some time, is brought there by her maids, prays on her knees, and walks home with her sight restored.*

Successit autem Aedilburgi in officio abbatisae deuota  
succeeded moreover Æthelburh in the-office of-abbess devoted  
Deo famula, nomine Hildilid, multisque annis, id est  
to-God handmaid by-name Hildilith and-for-many years that is  
usque ad ultimam senectutem, eidem monasterio  
all-the-way to extreme old-age over-the-same monastery  
strenuissime, et in obseruantia disciplinae regularis, et  
most-vigorously both in the-observance of-the-discipline regular and  
in earum, quae ad communes usus pertinent, rerum  
in of-those which to common uses belong of-things  
prouidentia praefuit. Cui cum propter angustiam loci,  
the-providing presided to-whom when on-account-of the-narrowness of-the-place  
in quo monasterium constructum est, placuisset, ut ossa  
in which the-monastery built was it-had-pleased that the-bones  
famulorum famularumque Christi, quae ibidem fuerant  
of-the-servants and-handmaids of-Christ which there had-been  
tumulata, tollerentur, et transferrentur omnia in ecclesiam  
entombed should-be-taken-up and should-be-transferred all into the-church  
beatae Dei genetricis, unoque conderentur in loco; quoties ibi  
of-blessed of-God mother and-one should-be-laid in place how-often there  
claritas luminis caelestis, quanta saepe fragrantia mirandi  
the-brightness of-light heavenly how-great often the-fragrance of-a-wonderful



apparuerit odoris, quae alia sint signa ostensa, in ipso  
*appeared odor what other were signs shown in the-very*  
 libro, de quo haec excerpsumus, quisque legerit, inueniet.  
*book from which these-things we-have-excerpted whoever reads will-find*  
 Sane nullatenus praetereundum arbitror miraculum sanitatis,  
*indeed by-no-means to-be-passed-over I-judge the-miracle of-healing*  
 quod ad ipsum cymiterium Deo dicatae congregationis  
*which at the-very cemetery to-God of-the-dedicated congregation*  
 factum idem libellus refert. Erat quippe in proximo  
*done the-same little-book relates there-was for in the-neighborhood*  
 comes quidam, cuius uxor ingruente oculis caligine subita,  
*a-count certain whose wife coming-upon on-her-eyes a-dimness sudden*  
 tantum per dies eadem molestia crebrescente grauata  
*so-much through the-days the-same trouble increasing weighed-down*  
 est, ut ne minimam quidem lucis alicuius posset particulam  
*was that not the-least even of-light of-any she-could particle*  
 uidere. Cui, dum aliquandiu caecitatis huius nocte clausa  
*to-see to-whom while for-some-time of-blindness this in-night shut*  
 maneret, repente uenit in mentem, quia, si ad monasterium  
*she-remained suddenly came into mind that if to the-monastery*  
 delata uirginum sanctimonialium, ad reliquias sanctorum peteret,  
*brought of-virgins nuns to the-relics of-the-saints she-sought*  
 perditam posset recipere lucem. Nec distulit, quin continuo,  
*the-lost she-could to-recover light nor did-she-delay but at-once*  
 quod mente conceperat, expleret. Perducta namque a puellis  
*what in-mind she-had-conceived she-fulfilled led for by girls*  
 suis ad monasterium, quia in proximo erat, ubi fidem suae  
*her to the-monastery because in the-neighborhood it-was where faith of-her*  
 sanationis integram se habere professa est, introducta est  
*healing whole herself to-have professed she-has led-in she-was*  
 ad cymiterium; et, cum ibidem diutius flexis genibus oraret,  
*to the-cemetery and when there for-a-long-while bent knees she-prayed*

nihilo tardius meruit exaudiri. Nam exurgens ab oratione,  
*by-nothing later she-deserved to-be-heard for rising from prayer*  
 priusquam exiret de loco, petita lucis gratiam recepit; et  
*before she-went-out from the-place of-the-sought light the-grace she-received and*  
 quae famularum manibus adducta fuerat, ipsa libero pedum  
*she-who of-the-handmaids by-the-hands led had-been she-herself with-free of-feet*  
 incessu domum laeta reuersa est; quasi ad hoc solummodo lucem  
*walking home glad returned has as-if for this only light*  
 amitteret temporalem, ut, quanta sanctos Christi lux in caelis,  
*she-had-lost temporal that how-great the-saints of-Christ light in heaven*  
 quae gratia uirtutis possideret, sua sanatione demonstraret.  
*what grace of-power possessed by-her healing she-might-show*

Ut rex eiusdem prouinciae Sebbi  
 in monachica uitam conuersatione finierit

XI · KING SEBBI BECOMES A MONK

---

*Sebbi of the East Saxons, a man fitter to be a bishop than a king, takes the monastic habit from Bishop Waldhere when his wife at last consents. Dying, he fears that pain will make him act unworthily, but a vision of three men promises him a painless death on the third day. The stone coffin made for him proves too short until it is miraculously found long enough.*

Eo tempore praeerat regno Orientalium Saxonum, ut  
*at-that time presided-over the-kingdom of-the-East Saxons as*  
 idem etiam libellus docet, uir multum Deo deuotus, nomine  
*the-same also little-book teaches a-man much to-God devoted by-name*  
 Sebbi, cuius supra meminimus. Erat enim religiosus actibus,  
*Sebbi whom above we-have-mentioned he-was for to-religious acts*  
 crebris precibus, piis elimosynarum fructibus plurimum  
*to-frequent prayers to-the-pious of-almsgiving fruits very-greatly*

intentus; uitam priuatam et monachicam cunctis regni  
*intent a-life private and monastic to-all of-the-kingdom*  
 diuitiis et honoribus praeferens, quam et olim iam, si non  
*riches and honors preferring which also long-ago already if not*  
 obstinatus coniugis animus diuortium negaret, relicto regno  
*the-obstinate of-his-wife mind a-separation had-refused left the-kingdom*  
 subisset. Unde multis uisum et saepe dictum est,  
*he-would-have-undertaken whence to-many it-seemed and often said was*  
 quia talis animi uirum, episcopum magis quam regem  
*that of-such mind a-man as-bishop rather than as-king*  
 ordinari deceret. Cumque annos XXX in regno miles  
*to-be-ordained befitted and-when years thirty in the-kingdom a-soldier*  
 regni caelestis exegisset, correptus est corporis infirmitate  
*of-the-kingdom heavenly he-had-spent seized was of-body by-an-infirmity*  
 permaxima, qua et mortuus est; ammonuitque coniugem,  
*very-great of-which also died has and-he-admonished his-wife*  
 ut uel tunc diuino se seruitio pariter mancipient,  
*that at-least then to-the-divine themselves service together they-should-deliver*  
 cum amplius pariter mundum amplecti, uel potius mundo  
*when any-longer together the-world to-embrace or rather to-the-world*  
 seruire non possent. Quod dum egre inpetraret ab ea,  
*to-serve not they-could which while with-difficulty he-obtained from her*  
 uenit ad antistitem Lundoniae ciuitatis, uocabulo Ualdheri,  
*he-came to the-bishop of-the-London city by-name Waldbere*  
 qui Erconualdo successerat; et per eius benedictionem  
*who Earconwald had-succeeded and through his blessing*  
 habitum religionis, quem diu desiderabat, accepit. Attulit  
*the-habit of-religion which long he-desired received he-brought*  
 autem eidem et summam pecuniae non paruam pauperibus  
*moreover to-the-same also a-sum of-money not small to-the-poor*

erogandam, nil omnimodis sibi reseruans; sed pauper  
*to-be-paid-out nothing in-every-way for-himself reserving but poor*  
 spiritu magis propter regnum caelorum manere desiderans.  
*in-spirit rather on-account-of the-kingdom of-the-heavens to-remain desiring*  
 Qui cum ingrauescente praefata egritudine, diem sibi  
*who when growing-heavier the-aforesaid sickness the-day for-himself*  
 mortis imminere sensisset, timere coepit homo animi regalis,  
*of-death to-be-impending he-felt to-fear began a-man of-mind royal*  
 ne ad mortem ueniens tanto adfectus dolore aliquid indignum  
*lest to death coming by-so-great affected pain something unworthy*  
 suae personae uel ore proferret, uel aliorum motu  
*of-his person either with-mouth he-should-utter or of-the-other by-movement*  
 gereret membrorum. Unde accito ad se praefato urbis  
*should-do limbs whence summoned to himself the-aforesaid of-the-city*  
 Lundoniae, in qua tunc ipse manebat, episcopo, rogauit, ne  
*of-London in which then he-himself stayed the-bishop he-asked lest*  
 plures eo moriente quam ipse episcopus et duo sui ministri  
*more he dying than the-very bishop and two his servants*  
 adessent. Quod dum episcopus libentissime se facturum  
*should-be-present which while the-bishop most-gladly himself about-to-do*  
 promitteret, non multo post idem uir Dei, dum membra  
*promised not much after the-same man of-God while his-limbs*  
 sopori dedisset, uidit uisionem consolatoriam, quae omnem  
*to-sleep he-had-given saw a-vision consolatory which all*  
 ei anxietatem memoratae sollicitudinis auferret, insuper  
*from-him the-anxiety of-the-mentioned concern should-take-away moreover*  
 et, qua die esset hanc uitam terminaturus, ostenderet. Uidit  
*also on-what day he-was this life about-to-end should-show he-saw*  
 enim, ut post ipse referebat, tres ad se uenisse uiros  
*for as afterward he-himself related three to himself to-have-come men*  
 claro indutos habitu; quorum unus residens ante lectulum  
*in-bright clothed habit of-whom one sitting before couch*

eius, stantibus his, qui secum aduenerant, comitibus, et  
*his standing those who with-him had-come companions and*  
 interrogantibus de statu eius, quem languentem uisitare  
*asking about the-state of-him whom languishing to-visit*  
 uenerant, dixit, quod anima eius, et sine ullo dolore, et  
*they-had-come said that soul his both without any pain and*  
 cum magno lucis splendore esset egressura de corpore; sed  
*with great of-light splendor was about-to-depart from the-body but*  
 et tertium exinde diem, quo esset moriturus, insinuauit.  
*also the-third thence day on-which he-was about-to-die he-indicated*  
 Quod ita utrumque, ut ex uisione didicit, completum est.  
*which so both as from the-vision he-learned fulfilled was*  
 Nam die dehinc tertio, completa hora nona, subito quasi  
*for on-the-day thereafter third completed the-hour ninth suddenly as-if*  
 leuiter obdormiens, sine ullo sensu doloris emisit spiritum.  
*lightly falling-asleep without any feeling of-pain he-gave-up the-spirit*  
 Cuius corpori tumulando praeparauerant sarcophagum lapideum;  
*for-whose body to-be-entombed they-had-prepared a-coffin of-stone*  
 sed cum huic corpus inponere coepissent, inuenerunt  
*but when in-it the-body to-place they-had-begun they-found*  
 hoc mensura palmi longius esse sarcophago. Dolantes  
*it by-the-measure of-a-palm longer to-be than-the-coffin hewing*  
 ergo lapidem in quantum ualebant, addiderunt longitudini  
*therefore the-stone as far-as they-could they-added to-the-length*  
 sarcophagi quasi duorum mensuram digitorum. Sed nec sic  
*of-the-coffin about of-two the-measure fingers but not so*  
 quidem corpus capiebat. Unde facta difficultate tumulandi,  
*even the-body it-held whence occurring the-difficulty of-entombing*  
 cogitabant aut aliud quaerere loculum, aut ipsum corpus,  
*they-were-thinking either another to-seek coffin or the-very body*  
 si posset, in genibus inflectendo breuiare, donec ipso  
*if they-could at the-knees by-bending to-shorten until by-the-very*

loculo caperetur. Sed mira res et non nisi caelitus facta,  
*coffin it-should-be-held but wonderful thing and not except from-heaven done*  
 ne aliquid horum fieri deberet, prohibuit. Nam subito  
*lest anything of-these to-be-done should prevented for suddenly*  
 adstante episcopo, et filio regis eiusdem ac monachi  
*standing-by the-bishop and the-son of-the-king the-same and of-the-monk*  
 Sighardo, qui post illum cum fratre Suefredo regnauit,  
*Sigeheard who after him with his-brother Swæfred reigned*  
 et turba hominum non modica, inuentum est sarcofagum  
*and a-crowd of-men not small found was coffin*  
 illud congruae longitudinis ad mensuram corporis, adeo ut  
*that of-fitting length for the-measure of-the-body so that*  
 a parte capitis etiam ceruical posset interponi; a parte  
*at the-part of-the-head even a-pillow could to-be-put-between at the-part*  
 uero pedum mensura IIII digitorum in sarcofago corpus  
*but of-the-feet by-the-measure of-four fingers in the-coffin the-body*  
 excederet. Conditus est autem in ecclesia beati doctoris  
*it-exceeded laid was moreover in the-church of-the-blessed teacher*  
 gentium, cuius edoctus monitis caelestia sperare didicerat.  
*of-the-gentiles by-whose taught admonitions the-heavenly to-hope he-had-learned*

Ut episcopatum Occidentalium Saxonum pro Leutherio  
 Haeddi, episcopatum Hrofensis ecclesiae pro Putta  
 Cuichelm, et pro ipso Gefmund acceperit;  
 et qui tunc Nordanhymbrorum fuerint episcopi

XII • WEST SAXON BISHOPS; A COMET IN 678

*Hædde succeeds Leuthere among the West Saxons, and Cædwalla takes the kingdom. Æthelred of Mercia sacks Rochester; Putta retires to Mercia to teach church music, and Theodore consecrates Cwichelm and then Gebmund in his place. In 678 a comet appears, and Ecgfrith drives Wilfrid from his see. Theodore consecrates Bosa, Eata, and Eadhæd, and later Tunberht and Trumwine, in his place.*

Quartus Occidentalium Saxonum antistes Leutherius fuit.  
*fourth of-the-West Saxons bishop Leuthere was*  
 Siquidem primus Birinus, secundus Agilberctus, tertius exstitit  
*indeed first Birinus second Agilbert third was*  
 Uini. Cumque mortuus esset Coinualch, quo regnante idem  
*Wine and-when dead was Cenwalh whom reigning the-same*  
 Leutherius episcopus factus est, acceperunt subreguli regnum  
*Leuthere bishop made was took the-underkings the-kingdom*  
 gentis, et diuisum inter se tenuerunt annis circiter X;  
*of-the-people and divided among themselves held for-years about ten*  
 ipsisque regnantibus defunctus est ille, et episcopatu functus  
*and-they reigning died has he and the-bishopric discharged*  
 Haeddi pro eo, consecratus a Theodoro in ciuitate Lundonia.  
*Hædde for him consecrated by Theodore in the-city of-London*  
 Cuius episcopatus tempore deuictis atque amotis subregulis,  
*of-whose bishopric in-the-time conquered and removed the-underkings*  
 Caedualla suscepit imperium, et, cum duobus annis hoc  
*Cædwalla took-up the-rule and when for-two years this*  
 tenuisset, tandem superni regni amore conpunctus reliquit,  
*he-had-held at-last of-the-heavenly kingdom by-love pricked left*

eodem adhuc praesule ecclesiam gubernante; ac Romam abiens,  
*the-same still bishop the-church governing and to-Rome going-away*  
 ibi uitam finiuit, ut in sequentibus latius dicendum est.  
*there his-life ended as in the-following more-widely to-be-told is*  
 Anno autem dominicae incarnationis DCLXXVI, cum  
*in-the-year moreover of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-seventy-six when*  
 Aedilred rex Merciorum, adducto maligno exercitu, Cantiam  
*Aethelred king of-the-Mercians brought a-wicked army Kent*  
 uastaret et ecclesias ac monasteria sine respectu pietatis  
*was-laying-waste and churches and monasteries without regard of-piety*  
 uel diuini timoris fedaret, ciuitatem quoque Hrofi, in qua  
*or divine fear was-defiling the-city also of-Rochester in which*  
 erat Putta episcopus, quamuis eo tempore absens, communi  
*was Putta bishop although at-that time absent in-the-common*  
 clade absumsit. Quod ille ubi conperiit, ecclesiam uidelicet suam  
*disaster he-destroyed which he when he-learned the-church namely his*  
 rebus ablatis omnibus depopulatam, diuertit ad Sexuulfum  
*goods taken-away all laid-waste turned-aside to Sexuulf*  
 Merciorum antistitem, et accepta ab eo possessione ecclesiae  
*of-the-Mercians the-bishop and received from him the-possession of-a-church*  
 cuiusdam et agelli non grandis, ibidem in pace uitam  
*certain and of-a-little-field not large there in peace his-life*  
 finiuit, nil omnino de restaurando episcopatu suo agens;  
*ended nothing at-all about restoring bishopric his doing*  
 quia, sicut et supra diximus, magis in ecclesiasticis quam in  
*because as also above we-have-said more in ecclesiastical than in*  
 mundanis rebus erat industrius; sed in illa solum ecclesia  
*worldly affairs he-was industrious but in that only church*  
 Deo seruiens, et ubicumque rogabatur, ad docenda ecclesiae  
*God serving and wherever he-was-asked for teaching of-the-church*  
 carmina diuertens. Pro quo Theodorus in ciuitate Hrofi  
*the-songs going-aside for whom Theodore in the-city of-Rochester*



Cuichelmum consecrauit episcopum. Sed illo post non multum  
*Cuichelm consecrated as-bishop but he after not much*  
 temporis prae inopia rerum ab episcopatu decedente, atque ad  
*of-time for poverty of-goods from the-bishopric departing and to*  
 alia loca secedente, Gebmundum pro eo substituit antistitem.  
*other places withdrawing Gebmund for him he-substituted as-bishop*  
 Anno dominicae incarnationis DCLXXVIII, qui est  
*in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-seventy-eight which is*  
 annus imperii regis Ecgfridi VIII, apparuit mense Augusto  
*the-year of-the-rule of-king Ecgfrith eighth appeared in-the-month August*  
 stella, quae dicitur cometa; et tribus mensibus permanens,  
*a-star which is-called a-comet and for-three months remaining*  
 matutinis horis oriebatur, excelsam radiantis flammae quasi  
*in-the-morning hours it-rose a-lofty of-radiant flame as-it-were*  
 columnam praeferens. Quo etiam anno orta inter  
*column showing in-which also year having-arisen between*  
 ipsum regem Ecgfridum et reuerentissimum antistitem  
*the-very king Ecgfrith and the-most-reverend bishop*  
 Uilfridum dissensione, pulsus est idem antistes a sede  
*Wilfrid a-dissension driven was the-same bishop from the-seat*  
 sui episcopatus, et duo in locum eius substituti episcopi,  
*of-his bishopric and two into the-place his substituted bishops*  
 qui Nordanhymbrorum genti praeessent; Bosa uidelicet, qui  
*who over-the-Northumbrian people should-preside Bosa namely who*  
 Derorum, et Eata, qui Berniciorum prouinciam gubernaret;  
*of-the-Deirans and Eata who of-the-Bernicians the-province should-govern*  
 hic in ciuitate Eburaci, ille in Hagustaldensi siue in  
*this-one in the-city of-York that-one in of-Hexham or in*  
 Lindisfarnensi ecclesia cathedram habens episcopalem, ambo  
*of-Lindisfarne church the-chair having episcopal both*  
 de monachorum collegio in episcopatus gradum adsciti. Cum  
*from of-monks the-college into of-the-bishopric the-rank taken with*

quibus et Eadhaed in prouinciam Lindisfarorum, quam  
*whom also Eadbaed into the-province of-the-people-of-Lindsey which*  
 nuperrime rex Ecgrif, superato in bello et fugato Uulfhere,  
*most-lately king Ecgrifb overcome in war and put-to-flight Wulfbere*  
 obtinuerat, ordinatur episcopus. Et hunc primum eadem  
*had-obtained is-ordained bishop and this-one first the-same*  
 prouincia proprium accepit praesulem, II Ediluini, III  
*province its-own received bishop second Aethelwine third*  
 Eadgarum, III Cyniberctum, quem in praesenti habet. Habebat  
*Eadgar fourth Cyneberbt whom at present it-has it-had*  
 enim ante Eadhaedum antistitem Sexuulfum, qui etiam  
*for before Eadbaed as-bishop Seaxwulf who also*  
 Merciorum et Mediterraneorum Anglorum simul episcopus  
*of-the-Mercians and of-the-Middle Angles together bishop*  
 fuit; unde et expulsus de Lindissi, in illarum prouinciarum  
*was whence also expelled from Lindsey in of-those provinces*  
 regimine permansit. Ordinati sunt autem Eadhaed, Bosa, et  
*the-rule he-remained ordained were moreover Eadbaed Bosa and*  
 Eata Eboraci ab archiepiscopo Theodoro; qui etiam post tres  
*Eata at-York by the-archbishop Theodore who also after three*  
 abscissionis Uilfridi annos, horum numero duos addidit  
*of-the-departure of-Wilfrid years of-these to-the-number two added*  
 antistites, Tunberctum ad ecclesiam Hagustaldensem, remanente  
*bishops Tunberbt to the-church of-Hexham remaining*  
 Eata ad Lindisfarnensem, et Trumuini ad prouinciam  
*Eata at Lindisfarne and Trumwine to the-province*  
 Pictorum, quae tunc temporis Anglorum erat imperio  
*of-the-Picts which at-that time of-the-English was to-the-rule*  
 subiecta. Eadhaedum de Lindissi reuersum, eo quod  
*subject Eadbaed from Lindsey having-returned for-this that*  
 Aedilred prouinciam recepisset, Hrypensi ecclesiae praefecit.  
*Aethelred the-province had-recovered over-the-Ripon church he-set*

Ut Uilfrid episcopus prouinciam  
Australium Saxonum ad Christum conuerterit

XIII · WILFRID CONVERTS THE SOUTH SAXONS

---

*Exiled, Wilfrid goes to the South Saxons, a pagan people whose king Æthelwulf was baptized in Mercia. He baptizes their nobles, and rain ends three years of drought and famine on the day they are baptized. The people can fish only for eels, so he teaches them to fish the sea with nets. Æthelwulf gives him Selsey, where he founds a monastery and baptizes and frees two hundred fifty slaves.*

Pulsus est autem ab episcopatu suo Uilfrid, et multa  
driven was moreover from bishopric his Wilfrid and many  
diu loca peruagatus, Romam adiit, Britanniam rediit;  
for-long places having-wandered-through Rome visited to-Britain returned  
et si propter inimicitias memorati regis in patria  
and if on-account-of the-enmities of-the-mentioned king in the-homeland  
siue parochia sua recipi non potuit, non tamen ab  
or diocese his to-be-received not he-could not yet from  
euangelizandi potuit ministerio cohiberi; siquidem diuertens  
of-evangelizing he-could the-ministry to-be-restrained indeed turning-aside  
ad prouinciam Australium Saxonum, quae post Cantuarios  
to the-province of-the-South Saxons which after the-people-of-Kent  
ad austrum et ad occidentem usque ad Occidentales  
to the-south and to the-west all-the-way to the-West  
Saxones pertingit, habens terram familiarum VII milium, et  
Saxons extends having land of-households seven thousand and  
eo adhuc tempore paganis cultibus seruiebat; huic uerbum  
at-that still time to-pagan rites was-subject to-this the-word  
fidei et lauacrum salutis ministrabat. Erat autem rex  
of-faith and the-bath of-salvation he-ministered was moreover the-king  
gentis ipsius Aedilualch, non multo ante baptizatus in  
of-the-people that Æthelwulf not much before baptized in

prouincia Merciorum, praesente ac suggerente rege Uulfhere a  
*the-province of-the-Mercians being-present and suggesting king Wulfhere by*  
 quo etiam egressus de fonte, loco filii susceptus est;  
*whom also having-come-out from the-font in-place of-a-son received he-was*  
 in cuius signum adoptionis duas illi prouincias donauit,  
*in of-which a-sign of-adoption two to-him provinces he-gave*  
 Uectam uidelicet insulam, et Meanuarorum prouinciam in  
*Wight namely the-island and of-the-Meonware the-province in*  
 gente Occidentalium Saxonum. Itaque episcopus, concedente,  
*the-people of-the-West Saxons and-so the-bishop granting*  
 immo multum gaudente rege, primos prouinciae duces ac  
*nay much rejoicing the-king the-first of-the-province leaders and*  
 milites sacrosancto fonte abluebat; uerum presbyteri Eappa, et  
*soldiers in-the-most-holy font washed but the-priests Eappa and*  
 Padda, et Burghelm, et Oiddi ceteram plebem, uel tunc uel  
*Padda and Burghelm and Oiddi the-rest people either then or*  
 tempore sequente baptizabant. Porro regina, nomine Eabae,  
*in-time following baptized further the-queen by-name Eafe*  
 in sua, id est Huiccorum prouincia fuerat baptizata. Erat  
*in her-own that is of-the-Hwicce province had-been baptized she-was*  
 autem filia Eanfridi fratris Ænheri, qui ambo cum suo  
*moreover the-daughter of-Eanfrith brother of-Eanbere who both with their*  
 populo Christiani fuere. Ceterum tota prouincia Australium  
*people Christians were for-the-rest whole province of-the-South*  
 Saxonum diuini nominis et fidei erat ignara.  
*Saxons of-the-divine name and of-the-faith was ignorant*  
 Erat autem ibi monachus quidam de natione Scottorum,  
*there-was moreover there a-monk certain of the-nation of-the-Irish*  
 uocabulo Dicul, habens monasteriolum permodicum in loco,  
*by-name Dicull having a-little-monastery very-small in a-place*  
 qui uocatur Bosanhamm, siluis et mari circumdatum,  
*which is-called Bosham by-woods and sea surrounded*

et in eo fratres V siue VI, in humili et paupere uita  
*and in it brothers five or six in humble and poor life*  
Domino famulantes. Sed prouincialium nullus eorum uel  
*the-Lord serving but of-the-provincials none their either*  
uitam aemulari, uel praedicationem curabat audire.  
*life to-emulate or preaching took-care to-bear*  
Euangelizans autem genti episcopus Uilfrid, non solum  
*evangelizing moreover to-the-people bishop Wilfrid not only*  
eam ab erumna perpetuae damnationis, uerum et a clade  
*it from the-misery of-perpetual damnation but also from the-disaster*  
infanda temporalis interitus eripuit. Siquidem tribus annis  
*unspeakable of-temporal destruction snatched indeed for-three years*  
ante aduentum eius in prouinciam nulla illis in locis pluuiæ  
*before the-coming his into the-province no those in places rain*  
ceciderat, unde et fames acerbissima plebem inuadens impia  
*had-fallen whence also famine most-bitter the-people invading by-impious*  
nece prostrauit. Denique ferunt, quia saepe XL simul aut L  
*death laid-low finally they-say that often forty together or fifty*  
homines inedia macerati procederent ad praecipitium aliquod  
*men by-hunger wasted went to a-precipice some*  
siue ripam maris, et iunctis misere manibus, pariter omnes aut  
*or the-bank of-the-sea and joined miserably hands together all either*  
ruina perituri, aut fluctibus obsorbendi deciderent. Uerum  
*by-the-fall about-to-perish or by-the-waves to-be-swallowed fell-down but*  
ipso die, quo baptisma fidei gens suscepit illa, descendit  
*on-the-very day on-which the-baptism of-faith people received that came-down*  
pluuiæ serena, sed copiosa, refloruit terra, rediit uiridantibus  
*rain gentle but abundant blossomed-again the-earth returned with-greening*  
aruis annus laetus et frugifer. Sicque abiecta prisca  
*fields a-year glad and fruitful and-so cast-off the-ancient*  
superstitione, exsufflata idolatria, cor omnium et caro  
*superstition blown-out idolatry the-heart of-all and the-flesh*

omnium exultauerunt in Deum uiuum; intellegentes eum, qui  
*of-all exulted in God living understanding him who*  
 uerus est Deus, et interioribus se bonis et exterioribus  
*true is God both with-inner themselves goods and outer*  
 caelesti gratia ditasse. Nam et antistes cum uenisset in  
*by-heavenly grace to-have-enriched for also the-bishop when he-had-come into*  
 prouinciam, tantamque ibi famis poenam uideret, docuit  
*the-province and-such there of-famine the-punishment saw taught*  
 eos piscando uictum quaerere. Namque mare et flumina eorum  
*them by-fishing food to-seek for the-sea and rivers their*  
 piscibus abundabant; sed piscandi peritia genti nulla nisi ad  
*in-fish abounded but of-fishing skill to-the-people none except for*  
 anguillas tantum inerat. Collectis ergo undecumque retibus  
*eels only was-present gathered therefore from-whenever nets*  
 anguillaribus, homines antistitis miserunt in mare, et diuina  
*for-eels the-men of-the-bishop cast into the-sea and divine*  
 se iuuante gratia, mox cepere pisces diuersi generis CCC.  
*them helping grace soon caught fish of-diverse kind three-hundred*  
 Quibus trifariam diuisis, C pauperibus dederunt, centum  
*which in-three-ways divided one-hundred to-the-poor they-gave a-hundred*  
 his, a quibus retia acceperant, centum in suos usus  
*to-those from whom the-nets they-had-received a-hundred for their-own uses*  
 habebant. Quo beneficio multum antistes cor omnium in  
*they-kept by-which benefit much the-bishop the-heart of-all to*  
 suum conuertit amorem, et libentius eo praedicante caelestia  
*his turned love and more-gladly he preaching the-heavenly*  
 sperare coeperunt, cuius ministerio temporalia bona sumserunt.  
*to-hope they-began by-whose ministry temporal goods they-received*  
 Quo tempore rex Aedilualch donauit reuerentissimo antistiti  
*at-which time king Æthelwalh gave to-the-most-reverend bishop*  
 Uilfrido terram LXXXVII familiarum, ubi suos homines, qui  
*Wilfrid land of-eighty-seven households where his men who*

exules uagabantur, recipere posset, uocabulo Selæseu quod  
*as-exiles wandered to-receive he-could by-name Selsey which*  
 dicitur Latine insula uituli marini. Est enim locus undique  
*is-called in-Latin the-island of-the-calf marine it-is for a-place on-all-sides*  
 mari circumdatus praeter ab occidente, unde habet ingressum  
*by-sea surrounded except from the-west whence it-has an-entrance*  
 amplitudinis quasi iactus fundae; qualis locus a Latinis  
*of-the-width about of-a-cast of-a-sling such-as a-place by the-Latins*  
 paeninsula, a Grecis solet cherronesos uocari. Hunc  
*peninsula by the-Greeks is-accustomed cherronesos to-be-called this*  
 ergo locum cum accepisset episcopus Uilfrid, fundauit ibi  
*therefore place when had-received bishop Wilfrid he-founded there*  
 monasterium, ac regulari uita instituit, maxime ex his, quos  
*a-monastery and in-regular life established chiefly from those whom*  
 secum adduxerat, fratribus; quod usque hodie successores  
*with-himself he-had-brought brothers which up-to today successors*  
 eius tenere noscuntur. Nam ipse illis in partibus annos V,  
*his to-hold are-known for he-himself those in parts years five*  
 hoc est usque ad mortem Ecgfridi regis, merito omnibus  
*that is all-the-way to the-death of-Ecgfrith the-king deservedly to-all*  
 honorabilis, officium episcopatus et uerbo exercebat et opere.  
*honorable the-office of-the-bishopric both by-word exercised and by-deed*  
 Et quoniam illi rex cum praefata loci possessione  
*and since to-him the-king with the-aforesaid of-the-place possession*  
 omnes, qui ibidem erant, facultates cum agris et hominibus  
*all which there were resources with the-fields and the-men*  
 donauit, omnes fide Christi institutos, unda baptismatis  
*gave all in-the-faith of-Christ instructed with-the-wave of-baptism*  
 abluit; inter quos, seruos et ancillas ducentos quinquaginta;  
*he-washed among whom slaves and handmaids two-hundred fifty*

quos omnes ut baptizando a seruitute daemonica saluauit,  
*whom all as by-baptizing from slavery demonic he-saved*  
 etiam libertate donando humanae iugo seruitutis absoluit.  
*also with-freedom by-presenting of-human from-the-yoke of-slavery he-released*

Ut intercessione Osualdi regis pestifera mortalitas sit sublata

XIV · OSWALD ENDS A PLAGUE AT SELSEY

*Acca tells how plague struck the monastery at Selsey. On the second day of a three-day fast, Peter and Paul appear to a sick Saxon boy: he alone will die, and the others will recover through the prayers of Oswald, who was killed on that day. The priest finds the date in his annals; the boy dies that day, and no one else in the monastery does. From then on Oswald's day is kept each year in many places.*

In quo tunc monasterio nonnulla caelestis gratiae dona  
*in which then monastery some of-heavenly grace gifts*  
 specialiter ostensa fuisse perhibentur; utpote ubi nuper  
*especially shown to-have-been are-said inasmuch-as where lately*  
 expulsa diaboli tyrannide Christus iam regnare coeperat;  
*expelled of-the-devil the-tyranny Christ already to-reign had-begun*  
 e quibus unum, quod mihi reuerentissimus antistes Acca  
*of which one which to-me the-most-reverend bishop Acca*  
 sepius referre, et a fidelissimis eiusdem monasterii  
*rather-often to-relate and by the-most-faithful of-the-same monastery*  
 fratribus sibi relatum asserere solebat, memoriae mandare  
*brothers to-himself related to-assert was-wont to-memory to-commit*  
 commodum duximus.

*fitting we-have-thought*

Eodem ferme tempore, quo ipsa prouincia nomen Christi  
*at-the-same about time in-which the-very province the-name of-Christ*  
 suscepit, multas Brittaniae prouincias mortalitas saeua  
*had-received many of-Britain provinces a-mortality savage*



corripiebat. Quae cum praefatum quoque monasterium, cui  
*was-seizing which when the-aforesaid also monastery over-which*  
 tunc regendo religiosissimus Christi sacerdos, uocabulo Eappa,  
*then for-ruling the-most-religious of-Christ priest by-name Eappa*  
 praefuit, nutu diuinae dispensationis attingeret; multique  
*presided by-the-nod of-divine dispensation was-touching and-many*  
 siue de his, qui cum antistite illo uenerant, siue de illis, qui  
*either of those who with the-bishop that had-come or of those who*  
 de eadem prouincia Saxonum nuper ad fidem fuerant uocati,  
*from the-same province of-the-Saxons lately to the-faith had-been called*  
 passim de hac uita raperentur; uisum est fratribus  
*here-and-there from this life were-snatched seemed-(good) it-was to-the-brothers*  
 triduanum ieiunium agere, et diuinam suppliciter obsecrare  
*a-three-day fast to-keep and the-divine suppliantly to-beseech*  
 clementiam, ut misericordiam sibi dignaretur impendere, et  
*clemency that mercy to-them it-would-deign to-bestow and*  
 siue periclitantes hoc morbo a praesenti morte liberaret, seu  
*either those-endangered by-this disease from the-present death it-would-free or*  
 raptos e mundo a perpetua animae damnatione seruaret.  
*the-snatched from the-world from the-perpetual of-the-soul damnation it-would-save*  
 Erat tunc temporis in eodem monasterio puerulus  
*there-was at-that time in the-same monastery a-little-boy*  
 quidam de natione Saxonum, nuper uocatus ad fidem, qui  
*certain of the-nation of-the-Saxons lately called to the-faith who*  
 eadem tactus infirmitate, non paucio tempore recubans in  
*by-the-same touched infirmity for-no small time reclining in*  
 lectulo iacebat. Cum ergo secunda memorati ieiunii ac  
*bed lay when therefore the-second of-the-mentioned fast and*  
 supplicationum dies ageretur, contigit forte ipsum puerum  
*of-supPLICATIONS day was-being-kept it-happened by-chance the-very boy*  
 hora ferme secunda diei in loco, in quo eger iacebat,  
*at-the-hour about second of-the-day in the-place in which sick he-lay*

solum inueniri; cui diuina dispositione subito beatissimi  
*alone to-be-found to-whom by-divine disposition suddenly the-most-blessed*  
 apostolorum principes dignati sunt apparere. Erat enim puer  
*of-the-apostles princes deigned have to-appear was for the-boy*  
 multum simplicis ac mansueti animi, sinceraque deuotione  
*of-much simple and gentle mind and-with-sincere devotion*  
 sacramenta fidei, quae susceperat, seruans. Salutantes ergo  
*the-sacraments of-the-faith which he-had-received keeping greeting therefore*  
 illum uerbis piissimis apostoli dicebant: 'Noli timere, fili,  
*him with-words most-pious the-apostles said do-not fear son*  
 mortem, pro qua sollicitus es; nos enim te hodierna die  
*death for which anxious you-are we for you on-today's day*  
 ad caelestia sumus regna perducturi. Sed primum expectare  
*to the-heavenly are kingdoms about-to-lead but first to-wait*  
 habes, donec missae celebrentur, ac uiatiko dominici  
*you-have until masses be-celebrated and the-viaticum of-the-Lord's*  
 corporis ac sanguinis accepto, sic infirmitate simul et morte  
*body and blood received thus from-infirmité together and death*  
 absolutus, ad aeterna in caelis gaudia subleueris. Clama ergo  
*released to the-eternal in heaven joys you-be-raised call therefore*  
 ad te presbyterum Eappan, et dicito illi, quia Dominus  
*to you the-priest Eappa and say to-him that the-Lord*  
 exaudiuit preces uestras, et deuotionem ac ieiunia propitius  
*has-heard prayers your and devotion and fasts propitious*  
 aspexit; neque aliquis de hoc monasterio siue adiacentibus ei  
*has-regarded nor anyone of this monastery or adjacent to-it*  
 possessiunculis hac clade ultra moriturus est; sed omnes, qui  
*little-estates by-this disaster further about-to-die is but all who*  
 alicubi de uestris hac egritudine laborant, resurrecturi a  
*anywhere of yours from-this sickness suffer about-to-rise from*  
 langore, pristina sunt sospitate recuperandi, praeter te solum  
*the-sickness to-former are health to-be-recovered except you alone*

qui hodierna es die liberandus a morte, et ad uisionem  
*who on-today's are day to-be-freed from death and to the-vision*  
 Domini Christi, cui fideliter seruisti, perducendus in  
*of-the-Lord Christ whom faithfully you-have-served to-be-led into*  
 caelum; quod diuina uobis misericordia per intercessionem  
*heaven which divine to-you mercy through the-intercession*  
 religiosi ac Deo dilecti regis Osualdi, qui quondam  
*of-the-religious and to-God beloved king Oswald who once*  
 genti Nordanhymbrorum et regni temporalis  
*over-the-people of-the-Northumbrians both of-the-kingdom temporal*  
 auctoritate et Christianae pietatis, quae ad regnum perenne  
*by-authority and of-Christian piety which to the-kingdom everlasting*  
 ducit, deuotione sublimiter praefuit, conferre dignata est.  
*leads by-devotion loftily presided to-confer deigned has*  
 Hac etenim die idem rex ab infidelibus in bello corporaliter  
*on-this for day the-same king by unbelievers in war bodily*  
 extinctus, mox ad sempiterna animarum gaudia adsumtus in  
*killed soon to the-everlasting of-souls joys taken into*  
 caelum, et electorum est sociatus agminibus. Quaerant in  
*heaven and of-the-elect was joined to-the-hosts let-them-search in*  
 suis codicibus, in quibus defunctorum est adnotata depositio,  
*their books in which of-the-dead is noted the-burial*  
 et inuenient illum hac, ut diximus, die raptum esse de  
*and they-will-find him on-this as we-have-said day snatched to-have-been from*  
 saeculo. Celebrent ergo missas per cuncta monasterii  
*the-world let-them-celebrate therefore masses through all of-the-monastery*  
 oratoria huius, siue pro gratiarum actione exauditaе suae  
*the-oratories this either for of-thanks the-giving of-the-beard their*  
 deprecationis, siue etiam in memoriam praefati regis  
*prayer or also in memory of-the-aforesaid king*  
 Osualdi, qui quondam ipsorum genti praeerat, ideoque  
*Oswald who once their-own over-the-people presided and-therefore*

pro eis, quasi pro suae gentis aduenis, supplex orabat ad  
*for them as-if for of-his people incomers suppliant prayed to*  
 Dominum; et cunctis conuenientibus ad ecclesiam fratribus,  
*the-Lord and all coming-together to the-church the-brothers*  
 communicent omnes sacrificiis caelestibus, et ita soluto  
*let-them-communicate all in-sacrifices heavenly and so loosed*  
 ieiunio corpus quoque suis reficiant alimentis.  
*the-fast the-body also with-their-own let-them-refresh foods*  
 Quae cum omnia uocato ad se presbytero puer uerba  
*whicb when all called to himself the-priest the-boy words*  
 narrasset, interrogauit eum sollicitus, quales essent habitu  
*had-related asked him anxious of-what-kind they-were in-dress*  
 uel specie uiri, qui sibi apparuissent. Respondit: 'Praeclari  
*or in-appearance the-men who to-him had-appeared he-answered most-splendid*  
 omnino habitus, et uultus erant laetissimi ac pulcherrimi,  
*altogether in-dress and in-face they-were most-joyful and most-beautiful*  
 quales numquam ante uideram, neque aliquos hominum tanti  
*such-as never before I-had-seen nor any of-men of-such*  
 decoris ac uenustatis esse posse credebam. Unus quidem  
*grace and comeliness to-be could I-believed one indeed*  
 adtonsus erat, ut clericus, alius barbam habebat prolixam;  
*tonsured was as a-cleric the-other a-beard had long*  
 dicebantque, quod unus eorum Petrus, alius uocaretur Paulus;  
*and-they-said that one of-them Peter the-other was-called Paul*  
 et ipsi essent ministri Domini et Saluatoris nostri Iesu  
*and they-themselves were ministers of-the-Lord and Savior our Jesus*  
 Christi, ad tuitionem nostri monasterii missi ab ipso de caelis.  
*Christ for the-protection of-our monastery sent by himself from heaven*  
 Credidit ergo uerbis pueri presbyter, ac statim egressus  
*believed therefore the-words of-the-boy the-priest and at-once having-gone-out*  
 requisiiuit in annale suo, et inuenit eadem ipsa die Osualdum  
*searched in annal his and found on-that very day Oswald*

regem fuisse peremtum; uocatisque fratribus, parari  
*the-king to-have-been slain and-called the-brothers to-be-prepared*  
 prandium, missas fieri, atque omnes communicare more  
*a-meal masses to-be-said and all to-communicate in-the-manner*  
 solito praecepit; simul et infirmanti puero de eodem  
*accustomed be-ordered together and to-the-sick boy of the-same*  
 sacrificio dominicae oblationis particulam deferri mandauit.  
*sacrifice of-the-Lord's offering a-particle to-be-brought he-commanded*  
 Quibus ita gestis, non multo post eadem ipsa die puer  
*which so done not much after on-that very day the-boy*  
 defunctus est, suaeque morte probauit uera fuisse uerba,  
*died has and-by-his death proved true to-have-been the-words*  
 quae ab apostolis Christi audierat. Sed et hoc eius uerbis  
*which from the-apostles of-Christ he-had-heard but also this his to-words*  
 testimonium perhibuit, quod nemo praeter ipsum tempore  
*testimony bore that no-one except himself at-time*  
 illo ex eodem est monasterio raptus de mundo. Ex qua  
*that from the-same was monastery snatched from the-world from which*  
 nimirum uisione multi, qui haec audire potuerunt, et ad  
*of-course vision many who these-things to-hear could both to*  
 exorandam in aduersis diuinam clementiam, et ad salutaria  
*entreating in adversities the-divine clemency and to the-saving*  
 ieiuniorum remedia subeunda sunt mirabiliter accensi; et  
*of-fasts remedies to-be-undertaken were wonderfully kindled and*  
 ex eo tempore non solum in eodem monasterio, sed et in  
*from that time not only in the-same monastery but also in*  
 plerisque locis aliis, coepit annuatim eiusdem regis ac militis  
*very-many places other began yearly of-the-same king and soldier*  
 Christi natalicius dies missarum celebratione uenerari.  
*of-Christ the-birthday day of-masses by-the-celebration to-be-venerated*

Ut Caedwalla rex Geuissorum, interfecto  
rege Aedilualch, prouinciam illam  
saeua caede ac depopulatione attriuerit

XV · CÆDWALLA RAVAGES THE SOUTH SAXONS

---

*The young exile Cædwalla of the Gewisse kills King Æthelwalb and ravages the South Saxons. The ealdormen Berhthun and Andhun drive him out, but as king he kills Berhthun and subdues the province, and Ine after him keeps it in harsh subjection. Without a bishop of their own, the South Saxons are placed under the bishop of Winchester.*

Interea superueniens cum exercitu Caedwalla, iuuenis  
meanwhile coming-upon with an-army Cædwalla a-young-man  
strenuissimus de regio genere Geuissorum, cum exularet  
most-vigorous of the-royal race of-the-Gewisse when he-was-in-exile  
a patria sua, interfecit regem Aedilualch, ac prouinciam  
from homeland his killed the-king Æthelwalb and province  
illam saeua caede ac depopulatione attriuit; sed mox  
that by-savage slaughter and depopulation wore-down but soon  
expulsus est a ducibus regis, Bercthuno et Andhuno,  
expelled was by the-ealdormen of-the-king Berhthun and Andhun  
qui deinceps regnum prouinciae tenuerunt; quorum prior  
who thereafter the-kingdom of-the-province held of-whom the-former  
postea ab eodem Caedwalla, cum esset rex Geuissorum,  
afterward by the-same Cædwalla when he-was king of-the-Gewisse  
occisus est, et prouincia grauiore seruitio subacta. Sed et  
killed was and the-province by-beavier servitude subdued but also  
Ini, qui post Caedwallan regnauit, simili prouinciam illam  
Ine who after Cædwalla reigned with-a-like province that  
ad afflictione plurimo annorum tempore mancipauit. Quare  
affliction for-very-great of-years time delivered wherefore

factum est, ut toto illo tempore episcopum proprium  
*done it-was that whole that time a-bishop its-own*  
 habere nequiret; sed reuocato domum Uilfrido primo suo  
*to-have it-could-not but recalled home Wilfrid first its-own*  
 antistite, ipsi episcopo Geuissorum, id est Occidentalium  
*bishop to-the-very bishop of-the-Gewisse that is of-the-West*  
 Saxonum, qui essent in Uenta ciuitate, subiacerent.  
*Saxons who were in Winchester the-city they-were-subject*

Ut Uecta insula christianos incolas  
 suscepit, cuius regii duo pueri statim  
 post acceptum baptisma sint interemti

XVI • THE ISLE OF WIGHT IS CONVERTED

*Cædwalla takes the Isle of Wight, sets out to destroy its people, and vows a quarter of the land and spoil to God; he gives three hundred households of it to Wilfrid. Two young brothers of the island's king are betrayed in hiding; the abbot Cyneberht asks Cædwalla to let them be baptized first, and they die gladly. Bede describes the Solent and its meeting tides.*

Postquam ergo Caedwalla regno potitus est Geuissorum,  
*after therefore Cædwalla of-the-kingdom gained has of-the-Gewisse*  
 cepit et insulam Uectam, quae eatenus erat tota idolatriae  
*he-took also the-island of-Wight which hitberto was wholly to-idolatry*  
 dedita, ac stragica caede omnes indigenas exterminare,  
*given-over and by-a-murderous slaughter all the-natives to-destroy*  
 ac suae prouinciae homines pro his substituere contendit,  
*and of-his province men for them to-substitute strove*  
 uoto se obligans, quamuis necdum regeneratus, ut ferunt,  
*by-a-vow himself binding although not-yet reborn as they-say*  
 in Christo, quia, si cepisset insulam, quartam partem eius  
*in Christ that if he-had-taken the-island the-fourth part of-it*

simul et praedae Domino daret. Quod ita soluit,  
*together and of-the-plunder to-the-Lord he-would-give which so he-paid*  
 ut hanc Uilfrido episcopo, qui tunc forte de gente  
*that this to-Wilfrid the-bishop who then by-chance from people*  
 sua superueniens aderat, utendam pro Domino offerret.  
*his arriving was-present to-be-used for the-Lord he-offered*  
 Est autem mensura eiusdem insulae, iuxta aestimationem  
*is moreover the-measure of-the-same island according-to the-reckoning*  
 Anglorum, mille ducentarum familiarum; unde data est  
*of-the-English of-a-thousand two-hundred households whence given was*  
 episcopo possessio terrae CCC<sup>arum</sup> familiarum. At ipse  
*to-the-bishop a-possession of-land of-three-hundred households but he-himself*  
 partem, quam accepit, commendauit cuidam de clericis  
*the-part which he-received entrusted to-a-certain-one of clergy*  
 suis, cui nomen Bernuini, et erat filius sororis eius,  
*his to-whom the-name Beornwine and he-was the-son of-the-sister his*  
 dans illi presbyterum nomine Hiddila, qui omnibus, qui  
*giving to-him a-priest by-name Hiddila who to-all who*  
 saluari uellent, uerbum ac lauacrum uitae ministraret.  
*to-be-saved wished the-word and bath of-life might-minister*  
 Ubi silentio praetereundum non esse reor, quod in primitias  
*where in-silence to-be-passed-over not to-be I-think that as the-first-fruits*  
 eorum, qui de eadem insula credendo saluati sunt, duo regii  
*of-those who from the-same island by-believing saved were two royal*  
 pueri fratres uidelicet Arualdi regis insulae, speciali sunt Dei  
*boys brothers namely of-Arwald the-king of-the-island by-special were of-God*  
 gratia coronati. Siquidem imminentibus insulae hostibus,  
*grace crowned indeed impending over-the-island the-enemies*  
 fuga lapsi sunt de insula, et in proximam Iutorum  
*in-flight escaped they-have from the-island and into the-nearest of-the-Jutes*  
 prouinciam translati; ubi, cum delati in locum, qui uocatur  
*province brought where when brought into the-place which is-called*



Ad Lapidem, occulendos se a facie regis uictoris  
*At the-Stone to-be-hidden themselves from the-face of-the-king victorious*  
 credidissent, proditi sunt, atque occidi iussi. Quod cum  
*they-had-believed betrayed they-were and to-be-killed ordered which when*  
 audisset abbas quidam et presbyter uocabulo Cyniberct, habens  
*had-heard an-abbot certain and priest by-name Cyneberht having*  
 non longe ab inde monasterium in loco, qui uocatur Hreutford,  
*not far from there a-monastery in a-place which is-called Hreutford*  
 id est uadum harundinis, uenit ad regem, qui tunc eisdem  
*that is the-ford of-the-reed be-came to the-king who then the-same*  
 in partibus occultus curabatur a uulneribus, quae ei  
*in parts hidden was-being-healed from the-wounds which on-him*  
 inflicta fuerant proelianti in insula Uecta; postulauitque ab  
*inflicted had-been fighting in the-island of-Wight and-he-asked from*  
 eo, ut, si necesse esset pueros interfici, prius eos liceret  
*him that if necessary it-were the-boys to-be-killed first them it-might-be-allowed*  
 fidei Christianae sacramentis inui. Concessit rex, et  
*of-the-faith Christian with-the-sacraments to-be-imbued granted the-king and*  
 ipse instructos eos uerbo ueritatis, ac fonte Saluatoris  
*he-himself instructed them with-the-word of-truth and in-the-font of-the-Savior*  
 ablutos, de ingressu regni aeterni certos reddidit. Moxque  
*washed of the-entry of-the-kingdom eternal sure rendered and-soon*  
 illi instante carnifice mortem laeti subiere temporalem, per  
*they pressing the-executioner death glad underwent temporal through*  
 quam se ad uitam animae perpetuam non dubitabant esse  
*which themselves to the-life of-the-soul perpetual not they-doubted to-be*  
 transituros. Hoc ergo ordine, postquam omnes Britanniarum  
*about-to-pass in-this therefore order after all of-the-Britains*  
 prouinciae fidem Christi susceperant, suscepit et insula Uecta,  
*provinces the-faith of-Christ had-received received also the-island of-Wight*  
 in quam tamen ob erumnam externae subiectionis  
*in which yet on-account-of the-misery of-foreign subjection*

nemo gradum ministerii ac sedis episcopalis ante Danihelem,

*no-one the-rank of-ministry and of-the-see episcopal before Daniel*

qui nunc Occidentalium Saxonum est episcopus, accepit.

*who now of-the-West Saxons is bishop received*

Sita est autem haec insula contra medium Australium

*situated is moreover this island opposite the-middle of-the-South*

Saxonum et Geuissorum, interposito pelago latitudinis trium

*Saxons and of-the-Gewisse interposed a-sea of-a-breadth of-three*

miliū, quod uocatur Soluente; in quo uidelicet pelago

*miles which is-called the-Solent in which namely sea*

bini aestus oceani, qui circum Britanniam ex infinito

*two tides of-the-ocean which around Britain from the-boundless*

oceano septentrionali erumpunt, sibimet inuicem cotidie

*ocean northern burst-forth with-each-other one-another daily*

conpugnantes occurrunt ultra ostium fluminis Homelea,

*fighting meet beyond the-mouth of-the-river Hamble*

quod per terras Iutorum, quae ad regionem Geuissorum

*which through the-lands of-the-Jutes which to the-region of-the-Gewisse*

pertinent, praefatum pelagus intrat; finitoque conflictu in

*belong the-aforesaid sea enters and-ended the-conflict into*

oceanum refusi, unde uenerant, redeunt.

*the-ocean poured-back whence they-had-come return*

De synodo facta in campo Hæthfelda,  
praesidente archiepiscopo Theodoro

XVII · THE SYNOD OF HATFIELD

---

*Hearing that the Eutychian heresy troubles the church at Constantinople, Theodore gathers the bishops at Hatfield. Bede gives the opening of their letter, which professes the Trinity, receives the five universal councils and Pope Martin's synod at Rome, and affirms the Spirit's procession from the Father and the Son.*

His temporibus audiens Theodorus fidem ecclesiae  
*in-these times bearing Theodore the-faith of-the-church*  
Constantinopoli per heresim Eutychetis multum esse turbatam,  
*at-Constantinople through the-heresy of-Eutyches much to-be troubled*  
et ecclesias Anglorum, quibus praeerat, ab huiusmodi  
*and the-churches of-the-English over-which he-presided from of-this-kind*  
labe immunes perdurare desiderans, collecto uenerabilium  
*stain immune to-remain desiring gathered of-venerable*  
sacerdotum doctorumque plurimorum coetu, cuius essent  
*priests and-teachers very-many an-assembly of-what were*  
fidei singuli, sedulus inquirebat, omniumque unianimem in  
*faith each diligent he-inquired and-of-all unanimous in*  
fide catholica repperit consensum; et hunc synodalibus  
*the-faith catholic he-found the-consent and this with-synodal*  
litteris ad instructionem memoriamque sequentium commendare  
*letters for the-instruction and-memory of-those-following to-commit*  
curauit, quarum uidelicet litterarum istud exordium est:  
*he-took-care of-which namely letters this the-beginning is*  
In nomine Domini nostri Iesu Christi Saluatoris, imperantibus  
*in the-name of-the-Lord our Jesus Christ the-Savior ruling*  
dominis piissimis nostris Ecgfrido rege Hymbronensium,  
*lords most-pious our Ecgfrith king of-the-Humbrians*

anno X<sup>o</sup> regni eius, sub die XV Kalendas Octobres,  
*in-the-year tenth of-reign his on the-day fifteenth Kalends of-October*  
 indictione VIII<sup>a</sup>; et Aedilredo rege Mercinensium, anno  
*in-the-indiction eighth and Aedilred king of-the-Mercians in-the-year*  
 sexto regni eius; et Alduulfo rege Estranglorum, anno  
*sixth of-reign his and Ealdwulf king of-the-East-Angles in-the-year*  
 XVII<sup>o</sup> regni eius; et Hlothario rege Cantuariorum, regni eius  
*seventeenth of-reign his and Hlothbereg king of-the-people-of-Kent of-reign his*  
 anno VII<sup>o</sup>; praesidente Theodoro, gratia Dei archiepiscopo  
*in-the-year seventh presiding Theodore by-the-grace of-God archbishop*  
 Brittaniae insulae et ciuitatis Doruuernis; una cum eo  
*of-Britain the-island and of-the-city of-Canterbury together with him*  
 sedentibus ceteris episcopis Brittaniae insulae uiris uenerabilibus,  
*sitting the-other bishops of-Britain the-island men venerable*  
 praepositis sacrosanctis euangeliiis, in loco, qui Saxonico  
*placed-before-them the-most-holy gospels in the-place which by-Saxon*  
 uocabulo Haethfelth nominatur, pariter tractantes, fidem rectam  
*name Hatfield is-named alike treating the-faith right*  
 et orthodoxam exposuimus; sicut Dominus noster Iesus  
*and orthodox we-have-set-forth as the-Lord our Jesus*  
 Christus incarnatus tradidit discipulis suis, qui praesentialiter  
*Christ incarnate handed-down to-the-disciples his who in-his-presence*  
 uiderunt, et audierunt sermones eius, atque sanctorum patrum  
*saw and heard discourses his and of-the-holy fathers*  
 tradidit symbolum, et generaliter omnes sancti et uniuersales  
*handed-down the-creed and generally all holy and universal*  
 synodi, et omnis probabiliū catholicae ecclesiae doctorum  
*synods and all of-the-approved of-the-catholic church doctors*  
 chorus. Hos itaque sequentes, nos pie atque orthodoxe,  
*the-choir these and-so following we piously and orthodoxly*  
 iuxta diuinitus inspiratam doctrinam eorum professi  
*according-to divinely inspired teaching their having-professed*

credimus consonanter, et confitemur secundum sanctos  
*believe harmoniously and confess according-to the-holy*  
 patres, proprie et ueraciter Patrem et Filium et Spiritum  
*fathers properly and truly the-Father and the-Son and the-Spirit*  
 Sanctum trinitatem in unitate consubstantialem et unitatem  
*Holy a-trinity in unity consubstantial and unity*  
 in trinitate, hoc est unum Deum in tribus subsistentiis,  
*in trinity that is one God in three subsistences*  
 uel personis consubstantialibus, aequalis gloriae et honoris.  
*or persons consubstantial of-equal glory and honor*  
 Et post multa huiusmodi, quae ad rectae fidei confessionem  
*and after many-things of-this-kind which to of-right faith the-confession*  
 pertinebant, haec quoque sancta synodus suis litteris addit:  
*belonged these-things also holy synod to-its letters adds*  
 Suscipimus sanctas et uniuersales quinque synodos beatorum  
*we-receive the-holy and universal five synods of-the-blessed*  
 et Deo acceptabilium patrum; id est, qui in Nicaea  
*and to-God acceptable fathers that is who in Nicaea*  
 congregati fuerunt CCCX et VIII contra Arrium  
*gathered were three-hundred-ten and eight against Arius*  
 impiissimum et eiusdem dogmata; et in Constantinopoli  
*most-impious and of-the-same the-dogmas and in Constantinople*  
 CL contra uesaniam Macedonii et Eudoxii et eorum  
*one-hundred-fifty against the-madness of-Macedonius and of-Eudoxius and their*  
 dogmata; et in Efeso primo ducentorum contra nequissimum  
*dogmas and in Ephesus first of-two-hundred against the-most-wicked*  
 Nestorium et eiusdem dogmata; et in Calcedone DC<sup>rum</sup> et  
*Nestorius and of-the-same the-dogmas and in Chalcedon six-hundred and*  
 XXX contra Eutychen, et Nestorium, et eorum dogmata; et  
*thirty against Eutyches and Nestorius and their dogmas and*  
 iterum in Constantinopoli quinto congregati sunt concilio in  
*again in Constantinople in-the-fifth gathered were council in*

tempore Iustiniani minoris contra Theodorum, et Theodoret

*the-time of-Justinian the-younger against Theodore and of-Theodoret*

et Iba epistulas, et eorum dogmata contra Cyrillum.

*and of-Ibas the-epistles and their dogmas against Cyril*

Et paulo post:

*and a-little after*

Et synodum, quae facta est in urbe Roma in tempore Martini

*and the-synod which held was in the-city Rome in the-time of-Martin*

papae beatissimi, indictione VIII<sup>a</sup>, imperante Constantino

*pope most-blessed in-the-indiction eighth ruling Constantine*

piissimo anno nono, suscipimus. Et glorificamus Dominum

*most-pious in-the-year ninth we-receive and we-glorify the-Lord*

nostrum Iesum, sicut isti glorificauerunt; nihil addentes

*our Jesus as these glorified nothing adding*

uel subtrahentes; et anathematizamus corde et ore,

*or taking-away and we-anathematize with-heart and mouth*

quos anathematizarunt, et quos susceperunt, suscipimus;

*those-whom they-anathematized and those-whom they-received we-receive*

glorificantes Deum Patrem sine initio, et Filium eius

*glorifying God the-Father without beginning and the-Son his*

unigenitum ex Patre generatum ante saecula, et Spiritum

*only-begotten from the-Father begotten before the-ages and the-Spirit*

Sanctum procedentem ex Patre et Filio inenarrabiliter, sicut

*Holy proceeding from the-Father and the-Son inexpressibly as*

praedicauerunt hi, quos memorauimus supra, sancti apostoli,

*preached these whom we-have-mentioned above holy apostles*

et prophetae, et doctores. Et nos omnes subscribimus, qui

*and prophets and doctors and we all subscribe who*

cum Theodoro archiepiscopo fidem catholicam exposuimus.

*with Theodore the-archbishop the-faith catholic have-set-forth*

De Iohanne cantatore sedis apostolicae,  
qui propter docendum Britanniam uenerit

XVIII · JOHN THE ARCHCANTOR

---

*John, archcantor of Saint Peter's, comes from Pope Agatho with Benedict Biscop and teaches the yearly round of chant at Wearmouth, and singers come from across the province to learn from him. He brings Pope Martin's synod and attends Hatfield to learn the English faith for the pope. He dies on his way home and is buried at Tours, but the copy of the faith reaches Rome and is gladly received.*

Intererat huic synodo, pariterque catholicae fidei decreta  
*was-present at-this synod and-equally of-the-catholic faith the-decrees*  
firmabat uir uenerabilis Iohannes archicantator ecclesiae  
*confirmed a-man venerable John archcantor of-the-church*  
sancti apostoli Petri, et abbas monasterii beati Martini,  
*of-the-holy apostle Peter and abbot of-the-monastery of-blessed Martin*  
qui nuper uenerat a Roma per iussionem papae Agathonis,  
*who lately had-come from Rome by the-order of-pope Agatho*  
duce reuerentissimo abbate Biscopo cognomine Benedicto,  
*as-leader the-most-reverend abbot Biscop by-surname Benedict*  
cuius supra meminimus. Cum enim idem Benedictus  
*whom above we-have-mentioned when for the-same Benedict*  
construxisset monasterium Britanniae in honorem beatissimi  
*had-built a-monastery in-Britain in honor of-the-most-blessed*  
apostolorum principis, iuxta ostium fluminis Uiuri, uenit  
*of-the-apostles prince beside the-mouth of-the-river Wear he-came*  
Romam cum cooperatore ac socio eiusdem operis Ceolfrido,  
*to-Rome with the-fellow-worker and companion of-the-same work Ceolfrith*  
qui post ipsum eiusdem monasterii abbas fuit, quod et ante  
*who after him of-the-same monastery abbot was which also before*  
sepius facere consueuerat, atque honorifice a beatae  
*rather-often to-do he-had-been-accustomed and honorably by of-blessed*

memoriae papa Agathone susceptus est; petiitque et accepit  
*memory pope Agatho received was and-he-asked and received*  
 ab eo, in munimentum libertatis monasterii, quod fecerat,  
*from him for a-safeguard of-the-freedom of-the-monastery which he-had-made*  
 epistolam priuilegii ex auctoritate apostolica firmatam;  
*a-letter of-privilege by authority apostolic confirmed*  
 iuxta quod Ecgfridum regem uoluisse ac licentiam  
*according-to what Ecgfrith the-king to-have-wished and leave*  
 dedisse nouerat, quo concedente et possessionem terrae  
*to-have-given he-knew by-whom granting and the-possession of-land*  
 largiente, ipsum monasterium fecerat.

*bestowing the-very monastery he-had-made*  
 Accepit et praefatum Iohannem abbatem Britanniam  
*he-received also the-aforesaid John the-abbot to-Britain*  
 perducendum; quatenus in monasterio suo cursum canendi  
*to-be-brought so-that in monastery his the-course of-singing*  
 annum, sicut ad sanctum Petrum Romae agebatur, edoceret;  
*yearly as at saint Peter's at-Rome was-done he-might-teach*  
 egitque abba Iohannes, ut iussionem acceperat pontificis,  
*and-did abbot John as the-order he-had-received of-the-pontiff*  
 et ordinem uidelicet, ritumque canendi ac legendi uiua  
*both the-order namely and-rite of-singing and of-reading with-living*  
 uoce praefati monasterii cantores edocendo, et ea,  
*voice of-the-aforesaid monastery the-cantors by-teaching and those-things*  
 quae totius anni circulus in celebratione dierum festorum  
*which of-the-whole year the-circle in the-celebration of-days festal*  
 poscebat, etiam litteris mandando; quae hactenus in eodem  
*demanded also to-letters by-committing which hitherto in the-same*  
 monasterio seruata, et a multis iam sunt circumquaque  
*monastery kept and by many now have-been round-about*  
 transscripta. Non solum autem idem Iohannes ipsius  
*copied not only moreover the-same John of-the-very*



monasterii fratres docebat, uerum de omnibus pene  
*monastery the-brothers taught but from all almost*  
 eiusdem prouinciae monasteriis ad audiendum eum, qui  
*of-the-same province monasteries for hearing him those-who*  
 cantandi erant periti, confluebant. Sed et ipsum per loca,  
*of-singing were skilled flocked but also him to places*  
 in quibus doceret, multi inuitare curabant.

*in which he-might-teach many to-invite took-care*  
 Ipse autem excepto cantandi uel legendi munere, et  
*he-himself moreover besides of-singing or of-reading the-function also*  
 aliud in mandatis ab apostolico papa acceperat, ut,  
*another-thing in commands from the-apostolic pope had-received that*  
 cuius esset fidei Anglorum ecclesia, diligenter ediceret,  
*of-what was faith of-the-English the-church diligently he-should-learn*  
 Romamque rediens referret. Nam et synodum beati papae  
*and-to-Rome returning should-report for also the-synod of-blessed pope*  
 Martini, centum quinque episcoporum consensu non multo  
*Martin of-one-hundred five bishops by-the-consent not much*  
 ante Romae celebratam, contra eos maxime, qui unam in  
*before at-Rome celebrated against those chiefly who one in*  
 Christo operationem et uoluntatem praedicabant, secum  
*Christ operation and will preached with-himself*  
 ueniens adtulit; atque in praefato religiosissimi abbatis  
*coming he-brought and in the-aforesaid of-the-most-religious abbot*  
 Benedicti monasterio transscribendam commodauit. Tales  
*Benedict monastery to-be-copied lent such*  
 namque eo tempore fidem Constantinopolitanae ecclesiae  
*for at-that time the-faith of-the-Constantinopolitan church*  
 multum conturbauerunt; sed Domino donante prodiit iam  
*much troubled but the-Lord granting exposed already*  
 tunc et uicti sunt. Unde uolens Agatho papa, sicut in  
*then and overcome they-were whence wishing Agatho pope as in*

aliis prouinciis, ita etiam in Brittania qualis esset status  
*other provinces so also in Britain of-what-kind was the-state*  
 ecclesiae, quam ab hereticorum contagiis castus, ediscere, hoc  
*of-the-church how from of-heretics the-contagions pure to-learn this*  
 negotium reuerentissimo abbati Iohanni Britanniam destinato  
*business to-the-most-reverend abbot John to-Britain appointed*  
 iniunxit. Quamobrem collecta pro hoc in Brittania synodo,  
*he-enjoined wherefore gathered for this in Britain the-synod*  
 quam diximus, inuenta est in omnibus fides inuiolata  
*which we-have-spoken-of found was in all-things the-faith inviolate*  
 catholica; datumque illi exemplar eius Romam perferendum.  
*catholic and-given to-him a-copy of-it to-Rome to-be-carried*  
 Uerum ille patriam reuertens, non multo postquam  
*but he to-his-homeland returning not much after*  
 oceanum transiit, arreptus infirmitate ac defunctus est;  
*the-ocean he-crossed seized by-infirmitly and died has*  
 corpusque eius ab amicis propter amorem sancti Martini,  
*and-the-body his by friends on-account-of the-love of-saint Martin*  
 cuius monasterio praeerat, Turonis delatum atque honorifice  
*over-whose monastery he-presided to-Tours carried and honorably*  
 sepultum est. Nam et benigno ecclesiae illius hospitio,  
*buried was for also by-the-kind of-the-church that hospitality*  
 cum Britanniam iret, exceptus est, rogatusque multum  
*when to-Britain he-went received he-was and-asked much*  
 a fratribus, ut Romam reuertens, illo itinere ueniret,  
*by the-brothers that to-Rome returning by-that route he-should-come*  
 atque ad eam diuerteret ecclesiam; denique ibidem  
*and to that he-should-turn-aside church finally there*  
 adiutores itineris et iniuncti operis accepit. Qui etsi in  
*helpers of-the-journey and of-the-enjoined work he-received who although on*  
 itinere defunctus est, nihilominus exemplum catholicae fidei  
*the-journey died has nonetheless the-copy of-the-catholic faith*

Anglorum Romam perlatum est, atque ab apostolico papa  
*of-the-English to-Rome brought was and by the-apostolic pope*  
 omnibusque, qui audiere uel legere, gratantissime susceptum.  
*and-all who heard or read most-gratefully received*

Ut Edilthryd regina uirgo perpetua permanserit,  
 cuius nec corpus in monumento corrumpi potuerit

XIX · ÆTHELTHRYTH, VIRGIN AND QUEEN

*Æthelbryth, daughter of Anna, remains a virgin through two marriages, twelve years of them with Ecgfrith, as Wilfrid confirms. She takes the veil at Coldingham and founds Ely, lives austere, and dies of a tumor of the neck, which she takes as just punishment for her youthful necklaces. Sixteen years later her body is found incorrupt and the incision healed, and a white marble coffin found at Grantchester fits it exactly.*

Accepit autem rex Ecgfrid coniugem nomine Aedilthrydam,  
*took moreover king Ecgfrith as-wife by-name Æthelbryth*  
 filiam Anna regis Orientalium Anglorum, cuius sepius  
*the-daughter of-Anna king of-the-East Angles of-whom rather-often*  
 mentionem fecimus, uiri bene religiosi, ac per omnia  
*mention we-have-made a-man well religious and in all-things*  
 mente et opere egregii; quam et alter ante illum uir  
*by-mind and by-deed excellent whom also another before him man*  
 habuerat uxorem, princeps uidelicet Australium Gyruiorum  
*had-had as-wife a-prince namely southern of-the-Gyrwe*  
 uocabulo Tondberct. Sed illo post modicum temporis, ex  
*by-name Tondberht but he after a-little of-time from*  
 quo eam accepit, defuncto, data est regi praefato;  
*when her he-received having-died given she-was to-the-king aforesaid*  
 cuius consortio cum XII annis uteretur, perpetua tamen  
*of-whose partnership when for-twelve years she-made-use perpetual yet*

mansit uirginitatis integritate gloriosa; sicut mihimet  
*she-remained of-virginity in-the-integrity glorious as to-me-myself*  
 sciscitanti, cum hoc, an ita esset, quibusdam uenisset in  
*asking when this whether so it-were to-some it-had-come into*  
 dubium, beatae memoriae Uilfrid episcopus referebat, dicens  
*doubt of-blessed memory Wilfrid the-bishop related saying*  
 se testem integritatis eius esse certissimum; adeo ut  
*himself witness of-the-integrity her to-be most-certain so that*  
 Ecgfridus promiserit se ei terras ac pecunias multas esse  
*Ecgfrith promised himself to-him lands and moneys many to-be*  
 donaturum, si reginae posset persuadere eius uti conubio,  
*about-to-give if the-queen he-could to-persuade his to-use marriage*  
 quia sciebat illam nullum uirorum plus illo diligere. Nec  
*because he-knew her no-one of-men more than-him to-love nor*  
 diffidendum est nostra etiam aetate fieri potuisse, quod  
*to-be-doubted is-it in-our also age to-be-done to-have-been-able what*  
 aeuo praecedente aliquoties factum fideles historiae narrant;  
*in-the-age preceding sometimes done faithful histories relate*  
 donante uno eodemque Domino, qui se nobiscum usque in  
*granting one and-the-same Lord who himself with-us up-to to*  
 finem saeculi manere pollicetur. Nam etiam signum diuini  
*the-end of-the-world to-remain promises for also the-sign of-a-divine*  
 miraculi, quo eiusdem feminae sepulta caro corrumpi non  
*miracle by-which of-the-same woman the-buried flesh to-be-corrupted not*  
 potuit, indicio est, quia uirili contactu incorrupta durauerit.  
*could a-proof is that by-man's touch incorrupt she-endured*  
 Quae multum diu regem postulans, ut saeculi curas  
*who much long the-king beseeching that of-the-world the-cares*  
 relinquere, atque in monasterio, tantum uero regi Christo  
*to-leave and in a-monastery only the-true king Christ*  
 seruire permetteretur; ubi uix aliquando inpetrauit, intrauit  
*to-serve she-be-permitted when scarcely at-length she-obtained entered*

monasterium Aebbae abbatissae, quae erat amita regis Ecgrithi,  
*the-monastery of-Æbbe the-abbess who was the-aunt of-king Ecgrith*  
 positum in loco, quem Coludi urbem nominant, accepto  
*placed in the-place which Coldingham the-city they-name received*  
 uelamine sanctimonialis habitus a praefato antistite Uilfrido.  
*the-veil of-the-nun's habit from the-aforesaid bishop Wilfrid*  
 Post annum uero ipsa facta est abbatisa in regione,  
*after a-year but she-herself made was abbess in the-region*  
 quae uocatur Elge; ubi constructo monasterio uirginum  
*which is-called Ely where built a-monastery of-virgins*  
 Deo deuotarum perplurium mater uirgo, et exemplis uitae  
*to-God devoted of-very-many the-mother virgin both by-examples of-life*  
 caelestis esse coepit et monitis. De qua ferunt, quia, ex  
*heavenly to-be began and by-admonitions about whom they-say that from*  
 quo monasterium petiit, numquam lineis, sed solum laneis  
*when the-monastery she-sought never linen but only woolen*  
 uestimentis uti uoluerit; raroque in calidis balneis, praeter  
*garments to-use she-wished and-rarely in hot baths except*  
 inminentibus sollempniis maioribus, uerbi gratia paschae,  
*impending feasts greater of-a-word for-the-sake of-Easter*  
 pentecostes, epifaniae, lauari uoluerit; et tunc nouissima  
*of-Pentecost of-Epiphany to-be-washed she-wished and then last*  
 omnium, lotis prius suo suarumque ministrarum obsequio  
*of-all washed first by-her-own and-of-her attendants service*  
 ceteris, quae ibi essent, famulis Christi; raro praeter  
*the-others who there were the-handmaids of-Christ rarely except*  
 maiora sollempnia, uel artiore necessitatem, plus quam  
*the-greater feasts or a-straiter necessity more than*  
 semel per diem manducauerit; semper, si non infirmitas  
*once in the-day she-ate always if not infirmity*  
 grauior prohibuisset, ex tempore matutinae synaxeos, usque  
*graver had-prevented from the-time of-the-morning office all-the-way*

ad ortum diei, in ecclesia precibus intenta persteterit.  
*to the-rising of-the-day in the-church to-prayers intent she-persevered*  
 Sunt etiam, qui dicant, quia per prophetiae spiritum, et  
*there-are also who say that through of-prophecy the-spirit both*  
 pestilentiam, qua ipsa esset moritura, praedixerit, et  
*the-plague by-which she-herself was about-to-die she-foretold and*  
 numerum quoque eorum, qui de suo monasterio hac essent  
*the-number also of-those who from her monastery by-this were*  
 de mundo rapiendi, palam cunctis praesentibus intimauerit.  
*from the-world to-be-snatched openly to-all present she-made-known*  
 Rapta est autem ad Dominum in medio suorum, post  
*snatched she-was moreover to the-Lord in the-midst of-her-own after*  
 annos VII, ex quo abbatissae gradum susceperat; et aequae,  
*years seven from when of-abbess the-rank she-had-taken-up and equally*  
 ut ipsa iusserat, non alibi quam in medio eorum,  
*as she-herself had-ordered not elsewhere than in the-midst of-them*  
 iuxta ordinem, quo transierat, ligneo in locello sepulta.  
*according-to the-order in-which she-had-passed a-wooden in coffin buried*  
 Cui successit in ministerium abbatissae soror eius Sexburg,  
*to-whom succeeded in the-ministry of-abbess sister her Seaxburh*  
 quam habuerat in coniugem Earconberct rex Cantuariorum.  
*whom had-had in marriage Eorcenberht king of-the-people-of-Kent*  
 Et cum sedecim annis esset sepulta, placuit eidem  
*and when sixteen years she-had-been buried it-pleased the-same*  
 abbatissae leuari ossa eius, et in locello nouo posita in  
*abbess to-be-raised the-bones her and in a-coffin new placed into*  
 ecclesiam transferri; iussitque quosdam e fratribus quaerere  
*the-church to-be-transferred and-she-ordered some of the-brothers to-seek*  
 lapidem, de quo locellum in hoc facere possent; qui  
*a-stone from which a-coffin for this to-make they-could who*  
 ascensa nauis, ipsa enim regio Elge undique est aquis ac  
*boarded a-ship the-very for region of-Ely on-all-sides is by-waters and*

paludibus circumdata, neque lapides maiores habet, uenerunt  
*marshes surrounded nor stones larger has came*  
 ad ciuitatulam quandam desolatam, non procul inde sitam,  
*to a-little-city certain deserted not far thence situated*  
 quae lingua Anglorum Grantacaestir uocatur; et mox  
*which in-the-tongue of-the-English Grantchester is-called and soon*  
 inuenerunt iuxta muros ciuitatis locellum de marmore albo  
*they-found beside the-walls of-the-city a-coffin of marble white*  
 pulcherrime factum, operculo quoque similis lapidis aptissime  
*most-beautifully made with-a-lid also of-like stone most-fittingly*  
 tectum. Unde intellegentes a Domino suum iter esse  
*covered whence understanding by the-Lord their journey to-have-been*  
 prosperatum, gratias agentes rettulerunt ad monasterium.  
*prospered thanks giving they-brought-it-back to the-monastery*  
 Cumque corpus sacrae uirginis ac sponsae Christi aperto  
*and-when the-body of-the-sacred virgin and bride of-Christ opened*  
 sepulchro esset prolatum in lucem, ita incorruptum inuentum  
*the-sepulcher had-been brought into the-light so incorrupt found*  
 est, ac si eodem die fuisset defuncta, siue humo  
*was as if on-the-same day she-had died or in-the-ground*  
 condita; sicut et praefatus antistes Uilfrid, et multi alii,  
*been-laid as also the-aforesaid bishop Wilfrid and many others*  
 qui nouere, testantur; sed certiori notitia medicus Cynifrid,  
*who knew testify but with-surer knowledge the-physician Cynefrith*  
 qui et morienti illi, et eleuatae de tumulo adfuit; qui  
*who both to-the-dying her and to-the-raised from the-tomb was-present who*  
 referre erat solitus, quod illa infirmata habuerit tumorem  
*to-relate was accustomed that she having-fallen-ill had a-swelling*  
 maximum sub maxilla; 'Iusseruntque me,' inquit, 'incidere  
*very-great under the-jaw and-they-ordered me he-says to-cut-open*  
 tumorem illum, ut efflueret noxius umor, qui inerat;  
*swelling that so-that might-flow-out the-harmful humor which was-in-it*

quod dum facerem, uidebatur illa per biduum aliquanto  
*which while I-did she-seemed she for two-days somewhat*  
 leuius habere; ita ut multi putarent, quia sanari posset  
*more-easily to-have so that many thought that to-be-healed she-could*  
 a langore. Tertia autem die prioribus adgrauata doloribus,  
*from the-sickness on-the-third moreover day by-the-former weighed-down pains*  
 et rapta confestim de mundo, dolorem omnem ac mortem  
*and snatched at-once from the-world pain all and death*  
 perpetua salute ac uita mutauit. Cumque post tot annos  
*for-perpetual health and life she-exchanged and-when after so-many years*  
 eleuanda essent ossa de sepulchro, et extento desuper  
*to-be-raised were the-bones from the-sepulcher and spread over-it*  
 papilione, omnis congregatio, hinc fratrum, inde sororum,  
*a-pavilion all the-congregation on-this-side of-brothers on-that of-sisters*  
 psallens circumstaret; ipsa autem abbatisa intus cum paucis  
*chanting stood-around the-very moreover abbess within with a-few*  
 ossa elatura et dilutura intrasset, repente audiui-  
*the-bones about-to-raise and about-to-wash had-entered suddenly we-heard*  
 mus abbatissam intus uoce clara proclamare: "Sit gloria nomini  
*the-abbess within with-voice clear cry-out be glory to-the-name*  
 Domini." Nec multo post clamauerunt me intus, reserato  
*of-the-Lord nor much after they-called me inside unbarred*  
 ostio papilionis; uidique eleuatum de tumulo, et positum  
*the-door of-the-pavilion and-I-saw raised from the-tomb and placed*  
 in lectulo corpus sacrae Deo uirginis quasi dormientis  
*on a-couch the-body of-the-sacred to-God virgin as-if sleeping*  
 simile. Sed et discooperto uultus indumento, monstra-  
*like but also uncovered of-the-face the-covering they-showed*  
 uerunt mihi etiam uulnus incisurae, quod feceram, curatum; ita ut  
*to-me also the-wound of-the-incision which I-had-made healed so that*  
 mirum in modum pro aperto et hiantem uulnere, cum quo  
*wonderful in manner instead-of the-open and gaping wound with which*



sepulta erat, tenuissima tunc cicatricis uestigia parerent. Sed  
*buried she-was most-slender then of-a-scar the-traces appeared but*  
 et lintheamina omnia, quibus inuolutum erat corpus, integra  
*also the-linens all in-which wrapped was the-body whole*  
 apparuerunt, et ita noua, ut ipso die uiderentur castis  
*appeared and so new that on-that-very day they-seemed chaste*  
 eius membris esse circumdata.' Ferunt autem, quia, cum  
*her limbs to-have-been wrapped-around they-say moreover that when*  
 praefato tumore ac dolore maxillae siue colli premeretur,  
*by-the-aforesaid swelling and pain of-the-jaw or neck she-was-pressed*  
 multum delectata sit hoc genere infirmitatis, ac solita  
*much pleased she-was by-this kind of-infirmity and accustomed*  
 dicere: 'Scio certissime, quia merito in collo pondus langoris  
*to-say I-know most-certainly that deservedly on the-neck the-weight of-sickness*  
 porto, in quo iuuentulam me memini superuacua moniliorum  
*I-bear on which a-young-girl myself I-remember needless of-necklaces*  
 pondera portare; et credo, quod ideo me superna pietas  
*the-weights to-bear and I-believe that therefore me the-heavenly goodness*  
 dolore colli uoluit grauari, ut sic absoluar  
*with-pain of-the-neck willed to-be-weighed-down that so I-may-be-absolved*  
 reatu superuacuae leuitatis; dum mihi nunc pro auro et  
*from-the-guilt of-needless levity while to-me now instead-of gold and*  
 margaritis, de collo rubor tumoris ardorque promineat.'  
*pearls from the-neck the-redness of-the-swelling and-the-burning stands-out*  
 Contigit autem tactu indumentorum eorundem et daemonia  
*it-happened moreover by-the-touch of-the-garments the-same both demons*  
 ab obsessis effugata corporibus, et infirmitates alias aliquoties  
*from possessed put-to-flight bodies and infirmities other at-times*  
 esse curatas. Sed et loculum, in quo primo sepulta est,  
*to-be cured but also the-coffin in which first buried she-was*  
 nonnullis oculos dolentibus saluti fuisse perhibent; qui  
*to-some eyes ailing a-healing to-have-been they-relate who*

cum suum caput eidem loculo adponentes orassent, mox  
*when their head to-the-same coffin putting they-had-prayed soon*  
 doloris siue caliginis incommodum ab oculis amouerent.

*of-pain or dimness the-trouble from their-eyes removed*

Lauerunt igitur uirgines corpus, et nouis indutum uestibus  
*was-bed therefore the-virgins the-body and in-new clothed garments*

intulerunt in ecclesiam, atque in eo, quod adlatum erat,  
*brought-it into the-church and in that which brought had-been*

sarcophago posuerunt, ubi usque hodie in magna ueneratione  
*coffin placed where up-to today in great veneration*

habetur. Mirum uero in modum ita aptum corpori uirginis  
*it-is-held wonderful but in manner so fitted to-the-body of-the-virgin*

sarcophagum inuentum est, ac si ei specialiter praeparatum  
*the-coffin found was as if for-her especially prepared*

fuisset; et locus quoque capitis seorsum fabrefactus ad  
*it-had-been and the-place also of-the-head separately wrought to*

mensuram capitis illius aptissime figuratus apparuit.

*the-measure of-head her most-fittingly shaped appeared*

Est autem Elge in prouincia Orientalium Anglorum regio  
*is moreover Ely in the-province of-the-East Angles a-region*

familiarum circiter sexcentarum, in similitudinem insulae uel  
*of-households about six-hundred in the-likeness of-an-island either*

paludibus, ut diximus, circumdata uel aquis; unde et a  
*by-marshes as we-have-said surrounded or by-waters whence also from*

copia anguillarum, quae in eisdem paludibus capiuntur,  
*the-abundance of-eels which in the-same marshes are-caught*

nomen accepit; ubi monasterium habere desiderauit memorata  
*the-name it-has-received where a-monastery to-have desired the-mentioned*

Christi famula, quoniam de prouincia eorundem Orientalium  
*of-Christ handmaid since from the-province of-the-same East*

Anglorum ipsa, ut praefati sumus, carnis originem duxerat.  
*Angles she-herself as spoken-before we-have of-the-flesh the-origin had-drawn*

## Hymnus de illa

XX · A HYMN IN PRAISE OF ÆTHELBRYTH

---

*Bede inserts the elegiac hymn he wrote years before in honor of Æthelbryth. It is an abecedarian: it sings peace rather than Virgil's wars, the virgin birth, and the virgin martyrs from Agatha to Agnes and Cecilia. It praises Æthelbryth, a queen and bride of Christ, whose body lies incorrupt and whose robe heals the sick, and it ends with her wedding to the Lamb.*

Uidetur oportuno huic historiae etiam hymnum uirginitatis  
*it-seems fitting into-this history also a-hymn of-virginity*  
inserere, quem ante annos plurimos in laudem ac praeconium  
*to-insert which before years very-many in praise and proclamation*  
eiusdem reginae ac sponsae Christi, et ideo ueraciter reginae,  
*of-the-same queen and bride of-Christ and therefore truly queen*  
quia sponsae Christi, elegiaco metro conposuimus; et imitari  
*because bride of-Christ in-elegiac meter we-composed and to-imitate*  
morem sacrae scripturae, cuius historiae carmina plurima  
*the-custom of-boly scripture of-whose history songs very-many*  
indita, et haec metro ac uersibus constat esse composita.  
*inserted and these in-meter and verses it-is-agreed to-have-been composed*

Alma Deus Trinitas, quae saecula cuncta gubernas,

*kindly God Trinity who the-ages all govern*

Adnue iam coeptis, alma Deus Trinitas.

*favor now the-things-begun kindly God Trinity*

Bella Maro resonet, nos pacis dona canamus;

*wars let-Marō resound we of-peace the-gifts let-us-sing*

Munera nos Christi, bella Maro resonet.

*the-gifts we of-Christ wars let-Marō resound*

Carmina casta mihi, fedae non raptus Helenae;

*songs chaste for-me of-foul not the-rape of-Helen*

Luxus erit lubricis, carmina casta mihi.

*wantonness will-be for-the-lewd songs chaste for-me*

Dona superna loquar, miserae non proelia Troiae;

*gifts heavenly I-shall-tell of-wretched not the-battles of-Troy*

Terra quibus gaudet, dona superna loquar.

*the-earth in-which rejoices gifts heavenly I-shall-tell*

En Deus altus adit uenerandae uirginis aluum,

*lo God on-high approaches of-the-venerable virgin the-womb*

Liberet ut homines, en Deus altus adit.

*he-may-free that men lo God on-high approaches*

Femina uirgo parit mundi deuota parentem,

*a-woman virgin bears of-the-world devoted the-parent*

Porta Maria Dei, femina uirgo parit.

*the-gate Mary of-God a-woman virgin bears*

Gaudet amica cohors de uirgine matre tonantis;

*rejoices the-friendly band in the-virgin mother of-the-thunderer*

Uirginitate micans gaudet amica cohors.

*with-virginity shining rejoices the-friendly band*

Huius honor genuit casto de germine plures,

*her honor has-begotten chaste from stock many*

Uirgineos flores huius honor genuit.

*virgin flowers her honor has-begotten*

Ignibus usta feris, uirgo non cessit Agathe,

*by-fires burned fierce virgin not yielded Agatha*

Eulalia et perfert, ignibus usta feris.

*Eulalia also endures by-fires burned fierce*

Kasta feras superat mentis pro culmine Tecla,

*chaste the-beasts overcomes of-mind for the-height Thecla*

Eufemia sacras kasta feras superat.

*Euphemia the-accursed chaste beasts overcomes*

Laeta ridet gladios ferro robustior Agnes,

*glad laughs-at swords than-iron stronger Agnes*

Caecilia infestos laeta ridet gladios.

*Cecilia the-hostile glad laughs-at swords*

Multus in orbe uiget per sobria corda triumphus,

*much in the-world thrives through sober hearts triumph*

Sobrietatis amor multus in orbe uiget.

*of-sobriety love much in the-world thrives*

Nostra quoque egregia iam tempora uirgo beaut;

*our also excellent now times a-virgin has-blessed*

Aedilthyra nitet nostra quoque egregia.

*Æthelthyra shines our also excellent*

Orta patre eximio, regali et stemmate clara,

*sprung from-a-father distinguished royal and in-lineage illustrious*

Nobilior Domino est, orta patre eximio.

*nobler by-the-Lord she-is sprung from-a-father distinguished*

Percipit inde decus reginae, et sceptras sub astris,

*she-takes thence the-honor of-a-queen and scepters under the-stars*

Plus super astra manens, percipit inde decus.

*more above the-stars remaining she-takes thence honor*

Quid petis, alma, uirum, sponso iam dedita summo?

*why do-you-see kindly-one a-husband to-the-bridegroom already given highest*

Sponsus adest Christus; quid petis, alma, uirum?

*the-bridegroom is-here Christ why do-you-see kindly-one a-husband*

Regis ut aetherei matrem iam credo sequaris,

*of-the-king that ethereal the-mother now I-believe you-may-follow*

Tu quoque sis mater regis ut aetherei.

*you also may-be mother of-the-king as ethereal*

Sponsa dicata Deo bis sex regnauerat annis,

*a-bride dedicated to-God twice six she-had-reigned years*

Inque monasterio est sponsa dicata Deo.

*and-in a-monastery is a-bride dedicated to-God*

Tota sacrata polo celsis ubi floruit actis,

*wholly consecrated to-heaven by-lofty where she-flourished deeds*

Reddidit atque animam tota sacrata polo.

*she-gave-back and her-soul wholly consecrated to-heaven*

Uirginis alma caro est tumulata bis octo Nouembres,

*of-the-virgin kindly flesh is entombed twice eight Novembers*

Nec putet in tumulto uirginis alma caro.

*nor does-it-rot in the-tomb of-the-virgin kindly flesh*

Xriste, tui est operis, quia uestis et ipsa sepulchro

*Christ of-your it-is work that the-robe also itself in-the-sepulcher*

Inuiolata nitet: Xriste, tui est operis.

*undefiled shines Christ of-your it-is work*

Ydros et ater abit sacrae pro uestis honore,

*the-dropsy and black goes-away of-the-holy for robe the-honor*

Morbi diffugiunt, ydros et ater abit.

*diseases flee the-dropsy and black goes-away*

Zelus in hoste furit, quondam qui uicerat Euam;

*rage in the-foe rages once who had-conquered Eve*

Uirgo triumphat ouans, zelus in hoste furit.

*the-virgin triumphs exulting rage in the-foe rages*

Aspice, nupta Deo, quae sit tibi gloria terris;

*look bride to-God what be to-you glory on-earth*

Quae maneat caelis, aspice, nupta Deo.

*what may-await in-heaven look bride to-God*

Munera laeta capis, festiuis fulgida taedis,

*gifts glad you-receive with-festal shining torches*

Ecce uenit sponsus, munera laeta capis.

*lo comes the-bridegroom gifts glad you-receive*

Et noua dulcisono modularis carmina plectro,

*and new with-sweet-sounding you-play songs plectrum*

Sponsa hymno exultas et noua dulcisono.

*a-bride with-a-hymn you-exult and new with-sweet-sounding*

Nullus ab altithroni comitatu segregat agni,  
*no-one from of-the-high-throned the-retinue separates of-the-lamb*  
 Quam affectu tulerat nullus ab altithroni.  
*whom with-affection he-had-taken-away no-one from of-the-high-throned*

Ut Theodorus episcopus inter Ecgfridum  
 et Aedilredum reges pacem fecerit

XXI · THEODORE MAKES PEACE WITH MERCIA

---

*In Ecgfrith's ninth year he fights Æthelred of Mercia by the Trent, and Ecgfrith's young brother Ælfwine, loved in both kingdoms, is killed. Theodore prevents a longer war: no life is taken for the prince, Æthelred pays only the fine owed, and the peace between the kingdoms holds for many years.*

Anno regni Ecgfridi nono, conserto graui proelio inter  
*in-the-year of-the-reign of-Ecgfrith ninth joined a-heavy battle between*  
 ipsum et Aedilredum regem Merciorum iuxta fluuium  
*him and Æthelred king of-the-Mercians beside the-river*  
 Treanta, occisus est Aelfuini frater regis Ecgfridi, iuuenis  
*Trent killed was Ælfwine the-brother of-king Ecgfrith a-young-man*  
 circiter X et VIII annorum, utrique prouinciae multum  
*about ten and eight of-years to-both province much*  
 amabilis. Nam et sororem eius, quae dicebatur Osthryd, rex  
*lovable for also the-sister his who was-called Ostbryth king*  
 Aedilred habebat uxorem. Cumque materies belli acrioris et  
*Æthelred had as-wife and-when the-matter of-war fiercer and*  
 inimicitiae longioris inter reges populosque feroces uideretur  
*of-enmity longer between kings and-peoples fierce seemed*  
 exorta, Theodorus Deo dilectus antistes, diuino functus  
*to-have-arisen Theodore to-God beloved bishop by-divine having-used*

auxilio, salutifera exhortatione coeptum tanti periculi  
*help by-salutary exhortation the-begun of-so-great danger*  
 funditus extinguit incendium; adeo ut, pacatis alterutrum  
*utterly quenches fire so that pacified with-each-other*  
 regibus ac populis, nullius anima hominis pro interfecto  
*the-kings and peoples of-no soul of-man for the-slain*  
 regis fratre, sed debita solummodo multa pecuniae regi  
*of-the-king brother but the-due only fine of-money to-the-king*  
 ultori daretur. Cuius foedera pacis multo exinde tempore  
*the-avenger should-be-given of-which the-treaties of-peace for-much thereafter time*  
 inter eosdem reges eorumque regna durarunt.  
*between the-same kings and-their kingdoms lasted*

Ut uincula cuiusdam captiui,  
 cum pro eo missae cantarentur, soluta sint

XXII · IMMA, WHOSE BONDS FELL OFF

---

*The thegn Imma, left for dead after the battle, is captured by a Mercian count and claims to be a peasant. His brother Tunna, believing him dead, sings masses for his soul, and at those hours his fetters fall away. The count spares him though he is revealed as a nobleman; he is sold in London and allowed to ransom himself. Many learn from this the power of the mass for the dead.*

In praefato autem proelio, quo occisus est rex Aelfuini,  
*in the-aforesaid moreover battle in-which killed was king Ælfwine*  
 memorabile quiddam factum esse constat, quod nequaquam  
*a-memorable something done to-have-been it-is-agreed which by-no-means*  
 silentio praetereundum arbitror, sed multorum saluti, si  
*in-silence to-be-passed-over I-judge but of-many for-the-salvation if*  
 referatur, fore proficuum. Occisus est ibi inter alios de militia  
*it-be-told to-be profitable killed was there among others of the-retinue*



eius iuuenis, uocabulo Imma; qui cum die illo et nocte  
*his a-young-man by-name Imma who when on-day that and night*  
 sequenti inter cadauera occisorum similis mortuo iaceret,  
*following among the-corpses of-the-slain like to-a-dead-man he-lay*  
 tandem recepto spiritu reuixit, ac residens, sua uulnera, prout  
*at-last recovered his-breath revived and sitting-up his wounds as*  
 potuit, ipse alligauit; dein modicum requietus, leuauit se,  
*he-could he-himself bound then a-little having-rested raised himself*  
 et coepit abire, sicubi amicos, qui sui curam agerent,  
*and began to-go-away if-anywhere friends who of-himself care might-take*  
 posset inuenire. Quod dum faceret, inuentus est, et captus  
*he-could to-find which while he-was-doing found he-was and captured*  
 a uiris hostilis exercitus, et ad dominum ipsorum, comitem  
*by men of-the-hostile army and to the-lord their a-count*  
 uidelicet Aedilredi regis, adductus. A quo interrogatus, qui  
*namely of-Ætbelred the-king brought by whom asked who*  
 esset, timuit se militem fuisse confiteri; rusticum se  
*he-was he-feared himself a-soldier to-have-been to-confess a-peasant himself*  
 potius et pauperem, atque uxoreo uinculo conligatum  
*rather and poor and by-the-wifely bond bound*  
 fuisse respondit; et propter uictum militibus adferendum  
*to-have-been he-answered and for food to-the-soldiers to-be-brought*  
 in expeditionem se cum sui similibus uenisse testatus  
*on the-campaign himself with of-himself those-like to-have-come testified*  
 est. At ille suscipiens eum, curam uulneribus egit; et ubi  
*has but he taking-up him care for-the-wounds took and when*  
 sanescere coepit, noctu eum, ne aufugeret, uinciri praecepit.  
*to-heal he-began at-night him lest he-should-flee to-be-bound ordered*  
 Nec tamen uinciri potuit; nam mox, ut abire, qui  
*nor yet to-be-bound could-be for as-soon as went-away those-who*  
 uinxerant, eadem eius sunt uincula soluta.  
*had-bound the-same his were bonds loosed*

Habebat enim germanum fratrem, cui nomen erat Tunna,  
*he-had for a-full brother to-whom the-name was Tunna*  
 presbyterum et abbatem monasterii in ciuitate, quae hactenus  
*a-priest and abbot of-a-monastery in the-city which hitherto*  
 ab eius nomine Tunnacaestir cognominatur; qui cum eum  
*from his name Tunnacaestir is-named who when him*  
 in pugna peremtum audiret, uenit quaerere, si forte corpus  
*in battle slain he-heard came to-look if perhaps the-body*  
 eius inuenire posset, inuentumque alium illi per omnia  
*his to-find he-could and-found another to-him in all-things*  
 simillimum, putauit ipsum esse; quem ad monasterium  
*very-like thought him-himself to-be whom to monastery*  
 suum deferens, honorifice sepeliuit, et pro absolutione animae  
*his carrying honorably he-buried and for the-absolution of-the-soul*  
 eius sepius missas facere curauit. Quarum celebratione  
*his rather-often masses to-make took-care by-whose celebration*  
 factum est, quod dixi, ut nullus eum posset uincire, quin  
*done it-was what I-said that no-one him could to-bind but-that*  
 continuo solueretur. Interea comes, qui eum tenebat, mirari  
*at-once he-was-loosed meanwhile the-count who him held to-wonder*  
 et interrogare coepit, quare ligari non posset, an forte  
*and to-ask began why to-be-bound not he-could whether perhaps*  
 litteras solutorias, de qualibus fabulae ferunt, apud se  
*letters loosing of such-as tales tell with himself*  
 haberet, propter quas ligari non posset. At ille respondit  
*he-had on-account-of which to-be-bound not he-could but he answered*  
 nil se talium artium nosse; ‘Sed habeo fratrem,’ inquit,  
*nothing himself of-such arts to-know but I-have a-brother he-says*  
 ‘presbyterum in mea prouincia, et scio, quia ille me  
*a-priest in my province and I-know that he me*  
 interfectum putans pro me missas crebras facit; et si nunc  
*slain thinking for me masses frequent makes and if now*

in alia uita essem, ibi anima mea per intercessionem  
*in the-other life I-were there soul my through the-intercessions*  
 eius solueretur a poenis.' Dumque aliquanto tempore apud  
*his would-be-loosed from punishments and-while for-some time with*  
 comitem teneretur, animaduenterunt, qui eum diligentius  
*the-count he-was-held noticed those-who him more-diligently*  
 considerabant, ex uultu et habitu et sermonibus eius, quia  
*considered from face and bearing and words his that*  
 non erat de paupere uulgo, ut dixerat, sed de nobilibus.  
*not he-was of the-poor common-folk as he-had-said but of the-nobles*  
 Tunc secreto aduocans eum comes, interrogauit eum intentius,  
*then secretly calling him the-count asked him more-intently*  
 unde esset, promittens se nil ei mali facturum pro  
*whence he-was promising himself nothing to-him of-evil about-to-do for*  
 eo, si simpliciter sibi, quis fuisset, proderet. Quod dum  
*it if simply to-himself who he-had-been he-revealed which while*  
 ille faceret, ministrum se regis fuisse manifestans,  
*he did a-thegn himself of-the-king to-have-been revealing*  
 respondit: 'Et ego per singula tua responsa cognoueram, quia  
*he-answered and I through each your answers had-known that*  
 rusticus non eras, et nunc dignus quidem es morte, quia  
*a-peasant not you-were and now worthy indeed you-are of-death because*  
 omnes fratres et cognati mei in illa sunt pugna interemti;  
*all brothers and kinsmen my in that were battle slain*  
 nec te tamen occidam, ne fidem mei promissi praeuaricer.'  
*nor you yet will-I-kill lest the-faith of-my promise I-betray*  
 Ut ergo conualuit, uendidit eum Lundoniam Freso  
*when therefore he-recovered he-sold him to-London to-a-Frisian*  
 cuidam; sed nec ab illo, nec cum illuc duceretur, ullatinus  
*certain but neither by him nor when thither he-was-led in-any-way*  
 potuit alligari. Uerum cum alia atque alia uinculorum ei  
*could-be to-be-bound but when other and other of-bonds on-him*

genera hostes inponerent, cumque uidisset, qui emerat,  
*kinds the-enemies imposed and-when had-seen he-who had-bought*  
 uinculis eum non potuisse cohiberi, donauit ei  
*with-bonds him not to-have-been-able to-be-restrained he-granted to-him*  
 facultatem sese redimendi, si posset. A tertia autem hora,  
*the-means himself of-redeeming if he-could from the-third moreover hour*  
 quando missae fieri solebant, sepiissime uincula soluebantur.  
*when masses to-be-said were-wont very-often the-bonds were-loosed*  
 At ille dato iure iurando, ut rediret, uel pecuniam  
*but he given oath sworn that he-would-return or money*  
 illi pro se mitteret, uenit Cantiam ad regem Hlotheri,  
*to-him for himself would-send came to-Kent to king Hlothhere*  
 qui erat filius sororis Aedilthrydae reginae, de qua supra  
*who was the-son of-the-sister of-Aethelbryth the-queen about whom above*  
 dictum est, quia et ipse quondam eiusdem reginae  
*said it-was because also he-himself once of-the-same queen*  
 minister fuerat; petiitque et accepit ab eo pretium suae  
*the-gn had-been and-be-asked and received from him the-price of-his*  
 redemptionis, ac suo domino pro se, ut promiserat, misit.  
*redemption and to-his lord for himself as he-had-promised sent-it*  
 Qui post haec patriam reuersus, atque ad suum  
*who after these-things to-his-homeland having-retuned and to his*  
 fratrem perueniens, replicauit ex ordine cuncta, quae sibi  
*brother coming unfolded in order all-the-things which to-him*  
 aduersa, quaeue in aduersis solacia prouenissent; cognouitque,  
*adverse or-what in adversities comforts had-befallen and-he-learned*  
 referente eo, illis maxime temporibus sua fuisse uincula  
*relating him at-those chiefly times his to-have-been the-bonds*  
 soluta, quibus pro se missarum fuerant celebrata sollemnia.  
*loosed at-which for himself of-masses had-been celebrated the-solemnities*  
 Sed et alia, quae periclitanti ei commoda contigissent  
*but also other-things which to-the-endangered him favorable had-happened*

et prospera, per intercessionem fraternam, et oblationem  
*and prosperous through the-intercession of-a-brother and the-offering*  
hostiae salutaris caelitus sibi fuisse donata intellexit.  
*of-the-victim saving from-heaven to-himself to-have-been granted he-understood*  
Multique haec a praefato uiro audientes, accensi  
*and-many these-things from the-aforsaid man hearing kindled*  
sunt in fide ac deuotione pietatis ad orandum, uel ad  
*were in faith and devotion of-piety to praying or to*  
elemosynas faciendas, uel ad offerendas Deo uictimas  
*alms to-be-made or to offering to-God the-victims*  
sacrae oblationis, pro ereptione suorum, qui de saeculo  
*of-the-holy oblation for the-deliverance of-their-own who from the-world*  
migrauerant; intellexerunt enim, quia sacrificium salutare ad  
*had-departed they-understood for that the-sacrifice saving for*  
redemptionem ualeret et animae et corporis sempiternam.  
*the-redemption availed both of-the-soul and of-the-body everlasting*  
Hanc mihi historiam etiam quidam eorum, qui ab ipso  
*this to-me story also certain of-those who from the-very*  
uiro, in quo facta est, audiere, narrarunt; unde eam, quia  
*man in whom done it-was heard related whence it because*  
liquido conperi, indubitanter historiae nostrae ecclesiasticae  
*clearly I-ascertained undoubtedly into-history our ecclesiastical*  
inserendam credidi.  
*to-be-inserted I-believed*

## De uita et obitu Hildae abbatissae

XXIII · HILD, ABBESS OF WHITBY

---

*Hild, Edwin's grandniece baptized by Paulinus, plans to join her sister at Chelles, but Aidan recalls her. She rules Hartlepool and then founds Whitby, where all property is common and five bishops are trained. Her mother's dream of a shining necklace foretells her life. After six years of fever she dies in 680; the nun Begu at Hackness sees her soul borne up to heaven, and another nun sees it at Whitby itself.*

Anno post hunc sequente, hoc est anno dominicae  
*in-the-year after this following that is in-the-year of-the-Lord's*  
incarnationis DCLXXX, religiosissima Christi famula Hild,  
*incarnation six-hundred-eighty the-most-religious of-Christ handmaid Hild*  
abbatissa monasterii, quod dicitur Strenaeshalc, ut supra  
*abbess of-the-monastery which is-called Whitby as above*  
rettulimus, post multa, quae fecit in terris, opera caelestia, ad  
*we-have-related after many which she-did on earth works heavenly for*  
percipienda praemia uitae caelestis de terris ablata transiuit  
*receiving the-rewards of-life heavenly from earth taken passed*  
die XV Kalendarum Decembrium, cum esset annorum  
*on-the-day fifteenth of-the-Kalends of-December when she-was of-years*  
LXVI; quibus aequa partione diuisis, XXXIII primos in  
*sixty-six which by-an-equal division divided thirty-three the-first in*  
saeculari habitu nobilissime conuersata conpleuit, et totidem  
*secular habit most-nobly having-lived she-completed and as-many*  
sequentes nobilius in monachica uita Domino consecrauit. Nam  
*following more-nobly in monastic life to-the-Lord she-consecrated for*  
et nobilis natu erat, hoc est filia nepotis Eduini regis,  
*both noble by-birth she-was that is the-daughter of-the-nephew of-Edwin the-king*  
uocabulo Hererici; cum quo etiam rege, ad praedicationem  
*by-name Hereric with which also king at the-preaching*

beatae memoriae Paulini primi Nordanhymbrorum episcopi,  
*of-blessed memory Paulinus first of-the-Northumbrians bishop*  
 fidem et sacramenta Christi suscepit, atque haec, usquedum  
*the-faith and sacraments of-Christ she-received and these until*  
 ad eius uisionem peruenire meruit, intemerata seruauit.  
*to his vision to-come she-deserved undefiled kept*  
 Quae cum, relicto habitu saeculari, illi soli seruire decreuisset,  
*who when left the-habit secular him alone to-serve she-had-decided*  
 secessit ad prouinciam Orientalium Anglorum, erat namque  
*withdrew to the-province of-the-East Angles she-was for*  
 propinqua regis illius, desiderans exinde, siquo modo  
*a-kinswoman of-king that desiring thence if-in-any way*  
 posset, derelicta patria et omnibus, quaecumque habuerat,  
*she-could forsaken her-homeland and all whatever she-had-had*  
 Galliam peruenire, atque in monasterio Cale peregrinam  
*to-Gaul to-come and in the-monastery of-Chelles a-pilgrim*  
 pro Domino uitam ducere, quo facilius perpetuam in  
*for the-Lord life to-lead so-that more-easily the-perpetual in*  
 caelis patriam posset mereri. Nam et in eodem monasterio  
*heaven homeland she-could to-deserve for also in the-same monastery*  
 soror ipsius Heresuid, mater Alduulfi regis Orientalium  
*the-sister her Herewith the-mother of-Ealdwulf king of-the-East*  
 Anglorum, regularibus subdita disciplinis, ipso tempore  
*Angles to-regular subject disciplines at-that-very time*  
 coronam expectabat aeternam; cuius aemulata exemplum,  
*the-crown awaited eternal whose having-emulated example*  
 et ipsa proposito peregrinandi annum totum in praefata  
*also she-herself with-the-purpose of-going-abroad a-year whole in the-aforesaid*  
 prouincia retenta est; deinde ab Aidano episcopo patriam  
*province detained was then by Aidan the-bishop to-her-homeland*  
 reuocata accepit locum unius familiae ad septentrionalem  
*recalled she-received the-place of-one household on the-north*

plagam Uiuri fluminis, ubi aequae anno uno monachicam  
*side of-the-Wear river where likewise for-a-year one the-monastic*  
 cum perpaucis sociis uitam agebat.

*with very-few companions life she-led*

Post haec facta est abbatissa in monasterio, quod

*after these-things made she-was abbess in the-monastery which*

uocatur Heruteu; quod uidelicet monasterium factum erat

*is-called Hartlepool which namely monastery made had-been*

non multo ante a religiosa Christi famula Heiu, quae prima

*not much before by the-religious of-Christ handmaid Heiu who first*

feminarum fertur in prouincia Nordanhymbrorum propositum

*of-women is-said in the-province of-the-Northumbrians the-purpose*

uestemque sanctimonialis habitus, consecrante Aidano episcopo,

*and-garment of-the-nun's habit consecrating Aidan the-bishop*

suscepisse. Sed illa post non multum tempus facti

*to-have-received but she after not much time of-the-made*

monasterii secessit ad ciuitatem Calcariam, quae a gente

*monastery withdrew to the-city of-Calcaria which by the-people*

Anglorum Kælcaeastir appellatur, ibique sibi mansionem

*of-the-English Tadcaster is-called and-there for-herself a-dwelling*

instituit. Praelata autem regimini monasterii illius famula

*established set-over moreover the-rule of-monastery that the-handmaid*

Christi Hild, mox hoc regulari uita per omnia, prout

*of-Christ Hild soon this with-regular life in all-things as*

a doctis uiris discere poterat, ordinare curabat; nam et

*from learned men to-learn she-could to-order took-care for both*

episcopus Aidan, et quique nouerant eam religiosi, pro

*the-bishop Aidan and all-who knew her religious-men for*

insita ei sapientia et amore diuini famulatus, sedulo

*the-innate in-her wisdom and love of-divine service diligently*

eam uisitare, obnixè amare, diligenter erudire solebant.

*her to-visit earnestly to-love carefully to-instruct were-wont*



Cum ergo aliquot annos huic monasterio regularis uitae  
*when therefore some years over-this monastery of-regular life*  
 institutioni multum intenta praeeset, contigit eam suscipere  
*to-the-institution much intent she-presided it-happened her to-undertake*  
 etiam construendum siue ordinandum monasterium in loco,  
*also to-be-built or to-be-ordered a-monastery in a-place*  
 qui uocatur Streaneshalch, quod opus sibi iniunctum non  
*which is-called Whitby which work to-herself enjoined not*  
 segniter inpleuit. Nam eisdem, quibus prius monasterium,  
*sluggishly she-fulfilled for with-the-same as first monastery*  
 etiam hoc disciplinis uitae regularis instituit; et quidem  
*also this with-the-disciplines of-life regular she-established and indeed*  
 multam ibi quoque iustitiae, pietatis, et castimoniae,  
*much there also of-justice of-piety and of-chastity*  
 ceterarumque uirtutum, sed maxime pacis et caritatis  
*and-of-the-other virtues but chiefly of-peace and of-charity*  
 custodiam docuit; ita ut in exemplum primitivae ecclesiae  
*the-keeping she-taught so that after the-example of-the-primitive church*  
 nullus ibi diues, nullus esset egeus, omnibus essent omnia  
*no-one there rich no-one was needy to-all were all-things*  
 communia, cum nihil cuiusquam esse uideretur proprium.  
*common since nothing of-anyone to-be seemed his-own*  
 Tanta enim erat ipsa prudentiae, ut non solum mediocres  
*of-such moreover was she-herself prudence that not only ordinary*  
 quique in necessitatibus suis, sed etiam reges ac principes  
*all in necessities their but also kings and princes*  
 nonnumquam ab ea consilium quaererent, et inuenirent.  
*sometimes from her counsel sought and found*  
 Tantum lectioni diuinarum scripturarum suos uacare subditos,  
*so-much to-reading of-the-divine scriptures her to-be-free subjects*  
 tantum operibus iustitiae se exercere faciebat, ut facillime  
*so-much in-works of-justice themselves to-exercise she-made that most-easily*

uiderentur ibidem, qui ecclesiasticum gradum, hoc est  
*they-seemed there those-who the-ecclesiastical rank that is*  
 altaris officium, apte subirent, plurimi posse repperiri.  
*of-the-altar the-office fittingly might-undertake very-many to-be-able to-be-found*  
 Denique V ex eodem monasterio postea episcopos uidimus,  
*finally five from the-same monastery afterward bishops we-have-seen*  
 et hos omnes singularis meriti ac sanctitatis uiros, quorum  
*and these all of-singular merit and holiness men of-whom*  
 haec sunt nomina, Bosa, Aetla, Otfor, Iohannes, et Uilfrid.  
*these are the-names Bosa Aetla Otfor John and Wilfrid*  
 De primo supra diximus, quod Eboraci fuerit consecratus  
*about the-first above we-have-said that at-York he-was consecrated*  
 antistes; de secundo breuiter intimandum, quod in  
*bishop about the-second briefly to-be-intimated that into*  
 episcopatum Dorciccaestræ fuerit ordinatus; de ultimis infra  
*the-bishopric of-Dorchester he-was ordained about the-last below*  
 dicendum est, quod eorum primus Hagustaldensis, secundus  
*to-be-told is that of-them the-first of-Hexham the-second*  
 Eboracensis ecclesiae sit ordinatus episcopus. De medio nunc  
*of-York church was ordained bishop about the-middle now*  
 dicamus, quia, cum in utroque Hildae abbatissae monasterio  
*let-us-say that when in both of-Hild the-abbess monastery*  
 lectioni et obseruationi scripturarum operam dedisset, tandem  
*to-reading and observance of-the-scriptures attention he-had-given at-last*  
 perfectiora desiderans, uenit Cantiam ad archiepiscopum  
*more-perfect-things desiring he-came to-Kent to the-archbishop*  
 beatae recordationis Theodorum; ubi postquam aliquandiu  
*of-blessed remembrance Theodore where after for-some-time*  
 lectionibus sacris uacauit, etiam Romam adire curauit,  
*to-readings sacred he-had-been-free also Rome to-visit he-took-care*  
 quod eo tempore magnae uirtutis aestimabatur; et inde  
*which at-that time of-great virtue was-reckoned and thence*

cum rediens Britanniam adisset, diuertit ad prouinciam  
*when returning Britain he-had-reached he-turned-aside to the-province*  
 Huicciorum, cui tunc rex Osric praefuit; ibique uerbum  
*of-the-Hwicce over-which then king Osric presided and-there the-word*  
 fidei praedicans, simul et exemplum uiuendi sese uidentibus  
*of-faith preaching together and the-example of-living himself to-those-seeing*  
 atque audientibus exhibens, multo tempore mansit. Quo  
*and bearing showing for-much time he-stayed at-which*  
 tempore antistes prouinciae illius, uocabulo Bosel, tanta erat  
*time the-bishop of-province that by-name Bosel by-such was*  
 corporis infirmitate depressus, ut officium episcopatus per  
*of-body infirmity weighed-down that the-office of-the-bishopric by*  
 se implere non posset; propter quod omnium iudicio  
*himself to-fulfill not he-could on-account-of which of-all by-the-judgment*  
 praefatus uir in episcopatum pro eo electus, ac iubente  
*the-aforesaid man into the-bishopric for him elected and ordering*  
 Aedilredo rege per Uilfridum beatae memoriae antistitem,  
*Aethelred the-king by Wilfrid of-blessed memory bishop*  
 qui tunc temporis Mediterraneorum Anglorum episcopatum  
*who at-that time of-the-Middle Angles the-bishopric*  
 gerebat, ordinatus est; pro eo, quod archiepiscopus Theodorus  
*bore ordained was for this that the-archbishop Theodore*  
 iam defunctus erat, et necdum alius pro eo ordinatus  
*already died was and not-yet another for him ordained*  
 episcopus. In quam uidelicet prouinciam paulo ante, hoc  
*bishop into which namely province a-little before that*  
 est ante praefatum uirum Dei Boselum, uir strenuissimus  
*is before the-aforesaid man of-God Bosel a-man most-vigorous*  
 ac doctissimus atque excellentis ingenii uocabulo Tatfrid,  
*and most-learned and of-excellent ability by-name Tatfrith*

de eiusdem abbatisae monasterio electus est antistes; sed,  
*from the-same abbess's monastery elected was bishop but*  
 priusquam ordinari posset, morte inmatura praereptus est.  
*before to-be-ordained he-could by-death untimely snatched-away he-was*  
 Non solum ergo praefata Christi ancilla et abbatisa  
*not only therefore the-aforesaid of-Christ handmaid and abbess*  
 Hild, quam omnes, qui nouerant, ob insigne pietatis  
*Hild whom all who knew for the-distinction of-piety*  
 et gratiae matrem uocare consuerant, in suo monasterio  
*and of-grace mother to-call had-been-accustomed in her monastery*  
 uitae exemplo praesentibus extitit; sed etiam plurimis  
*of-life by-the-example to-those-present stood-out but also to-very-many*  
 longe manentibus, ad quos felix industriae ac uirtutis  
*far-away dwelling to whom the-happy of-industry and of-virtue*  
 eius rumor peruenit, occasionem salutis et correctionis  
*her report came the-occasion of-salvation and of-correction*  
 ministravit. Oportebat namque inpleri somnium, quod  
*ministered it-bebooved for to-be-fulfilled the-dream which*  
 mater eius Bregusuid in infantia eius uidit. Quae cum  
*mother her Breguswith in infancy her saw who when*  
 uir eius Hereric exularet sub rege Brettonum Cerdice,  
*husband her Hereric was-in-exile under the-king of-the-Britons Cerdic*  
 ubi et ueneno periit, uidit per somnium, quasi subito  
*where also by-poison he-perished saw in a-dream as-if suddenly*  
 sublatum eum quaesierit cum omni diligentia, nullumque eius  
*taken-away him she-had-sought with all diligence and-no his*  
 uspiam uestigium apparuerit. Uerum cum solertissime illum  
*anywhere trace had-appeared but when most-skillfully him*  
 quaesierit, extemplo se repperire sub ueste sua monile  
*she-had-sought immediately herself to-find under garment her a-necklace*  
 pretiosissimum; quod, dum attentius consideraret, tanti  
*most-precious which while more-attentively she-considered of-such*

fulgore      luminis refulgere uidebatur, ut omnes Britanniae  
*with-the-brightness light to-shine-back it-seemed that all of-Britain*  
 fines illius gratia splendoris inpleret. Quod nimirum  
*the-borders its by-the-grace of-splendor it-filled which of-course*  
 somnium ueraciter in filia eius, de qua loquimur,  
*dream truly in the-daughter her about whom we-speak*  
 expletum est; cuius uita non sibi solummodo, sed multis  
*fulfilled was whose life not for-herself only but for-many*  
 bene uiuere uolentibus exempla operum lucis praeuit.  
*well to-live wishing examples of-works of-light afforded*  
 Uerum illa cum multis annis huic monasterio praeesset,  
*but she when for-many years over-this monastery she-presided*  
 placuit pio prouisori salutis nostrae sanctam eius animam  
*it-pleased the-pious provider of-salvation our holy her soul*  
 longa etiam infirmitate carnis examinari, ut, iuxta  
*by-long also infirmity of-the-flesh to-be-tried that according-to*  
 exemplum apostoli, uirtus eius in infirmitate perficeretur.  
*the-example of-the-apostle virtue her in infirmity might-be-perfected*  
 Percussa etenim febribus acri coepit ardore fatigari,  
*struck for by-fevers with-sharp she-began heat to-be-wearied*  
 et per sex continuos annos eadem molestia laborare non  
*and for six continuous years by-the-same trouble to-labor not*  
 cessabat; in quo toto tempore numquam ipsa uel conditori  
*she-ceased in which whole time never she-herself either to-creator*  
 suo gratias agere, uel commissum sibi gregem et puplice  
*her thanks to-give or the-committed to-her flock both publicly*  
 et priuatim docere praetermittebat. Nam suo praedocta  
*and privately to-teach neglected for by-her taught*  
 exemplo, monebat omnes et in salute accepta corporis  
*example she-admonished all both in health received of-body*  
 Domino obtemperanter seruiendum, et in aduersis rerum  
*the-Lord obediently to-be-served and in adversities of-things*

siue infirmitatibus membrorum fideliter Domino esse gratias  
*or infirmities of-limbs faithfully to-the-Lord to-be thanks*  
 semper agendas. VII<sup>o</sup> ergo suae infirmitatis anno,  
*always to-be-given in-the-seventh therefore of-her infirmity year*  
 conuerso ad interanea dolore, ad diem peruenit ultimum,  
*turned to the-inward-parts the-pain to the-day she-came last*  
 et circa galli cantum, percepto uiatico sacrosanctae  
*and about cock's crowing received the-viaticum of-the-most-holy*  
 communionis, cum arcessitis ancillis Christi, quae erant  
*communion when summoned the-handmaids of-Christ who were*  
 in eodem monasterio, de seruanda eas inuicem, immo  
*in the-same monastery about keeping them with-one-another nay*  
 cum omnibus pace euangelica ammoneret; inter uerba  
*with all peace evangelical she-was-admonishing amid the-words*  
 exhortationis laeta mortem uidit, immo, ut uerbis Domini  
*of-exhortation glad death she-saw nay that in-the-words of-the-Lord*  
 loquar, de morte transiuit ad uitam.

*I-may-speak from death she-passed to life*

Qua uidelicet nocte Dominus omnipotens obitum ipsius  
*on-which namely night the-Lord almighty the-death her*  
 in alio longius posito monasterio, quod ipsa eodem  
*in another farther placed monastery which she-herself in-the-same*  
 anno construxerat, et appellatur Hacas, manifesta uisione  
*year had-built and is-called Hackness by-a-plain vision*  
 reuelare dignatus est. Erat in ipso monasterio quaedam  
*to-reveal deigned has there-was in the-very monastery a-certain*  
 sanctimonialis femina, nomine Begu, quae XXX et amplius  
*nun woman by-name Begu who thirty and more*  
 annos dedicata Domino uirginitate, in monachica conuersatione  
*years dedicated to-the-Lord in-virginity in monastic manner-of-life*  
 seruiebat. Haec tunc in dormitorio sororum pausans, audiuit  
*served she then in the-dormitory of-the-sisters resting heard*

subito in aere notum campanae sonum, quo ad orationes  
*suddenly in the-air the-known of-the-bell sound by-which to prayers*  
 excitari uel conuocari solebant, cum quis eorum de  
*to-be-roused or to-be-called-together they-were-wont when any of-them from*  
 saeculo fuisset euocatus; apertisque, ut sibi uidebatur, oculis,  
*the-world had-been called-away and-opened as to-herself it-seemed eyes*  
 aspexit, detecto domus culmine, fusam desuper lucem omnia  
*she-saw uncovered of-the-house the-roof poured from-above a-light all-things*  
 repleuisse; cui uidelicet luci dum sollicita intenderet, uidit  
*to-have-filled to-which namely light while anxious she-attended she-saw*  
 animam praefatae Dei famulae in ipsa luce, comitantibus ac  
*the-soul of-the-aforsaid of-God handmaid in the-very light accompanying and*  
 ducentibus angelis, ad caelum ferri. Cumque somno excussa  
*leading angels to heaven to-be-borne and-when from-sleep shaken*  
 uideret ceteras pausantes circa se sorores, intellexit uel  
*she-saw the-other resting around herself sisters she-understood either*  
 in somnio, uel in uisione mentis ostensum sibi esse,  
*in a-dream or in a-vision of-the-mind shown to-herself to-have-been*  
 quod uiderat. Statimque exsurgens, nimio timore perterrita,  
*what she-had-seen and-immediately rising by-excessive fear terrified*  
 cucurrit ad uirginem, quae tunc monasterio abbatissae  
*she-ran to the-virgin who then over-the-monastery of-the-abbess*  
 uice praefuit, cui nomen erat Frigyd, fletuque ac  
*in-the-place presided to-whom the-name was Frigyth and-with-weeping and*  
 lacrimis multum perfusa, ac suspiria longa trahens, nuntiauit  
*tears much bathed and sighs long drawing she-announced*  
 matrem illarum omnium Hild abbatissam iam migrasse  
*the-mother of-them all Hild the-abbess already to-have-departed*  
 de saeculo, et se aspectante cum luce inmensa, ducibus  
*from the-world and herself looking-on with a-light immense as-guides*  
 angelis, ad aeternae limina lucis et supernorum consortia  
*angels to of-eternal the-thresholds light and of-heavenly the-fellowship*

ciuium ascendisse. Quod cum illa audisset, suscitauit cunctas  
*citizens to-have-ascended which when she had-heard she-roused all*  
 sorores, et in ecclesiam conuocatas orationibus ac psalmis pro  
*the-sisters and into the-church called-together to-prayers and psalms for*  
 anima matris operam dare monuit. Quod cum residuo  
*the-soul of-the-mother attention to-give admonished which when in-the-remaining*  
 noctis tempore diligenter agerent, uenerunt primo diluculo  
*of-the-night time diligently they-did came at-first daybreak*  
 fratres, qui eius obitum nuntiarent, a loco, ubi defuncta  
*brothers who her death should-announce from the-place where died*  
 est. At illae respondentes dixerunt se prius eadem  
*has but they answering said themselves first the-same-things*  
 cognouisse; et, cum exponerent per ordinem, quomodo  
*to-have-known and when they-set-out in order how*  
 haec uel quando didicissent, inuentum est, eadem hora  
*these-things or when they-had-learned found it-was in-the-same hour*  
 transitum eius illis ostensum esse per uisionem,  
*the-passing her to-them shown to-have-been through the-vision*  
 qua illam referebant exisse de mundo. Pulchraque  
*at-which her they-reported to-have-gone-out from the-world and-by-a-beautiful*  
 rerum concordia procuratum est diuinitus, ut, cum illi  
*of-things harmony brought-about it-was divinely that when they*  
 exitum eius de hac uita uiderent, tunc isti introitum eius  
*the-going-out her from this life saw then these the-entrance her*  
 in perpetuam animarum uitam cognoscerent. Distant autem  
*into the-perpetual of-souls life might-learn are-distant moreover*  
 inter se monasteria haec XIII ferme milibus passuum.  
*from each-other monasteries these thirteen about thousands of-paces*  
 Ferunt autem, quod eadem nocte, in ipso quoque monasterio,  
*they-say moreover that on-the-same night in the-very also monastery*  
 ubi praefata Dei famula obiit, cuidam uirginum Deo  
*where the-aforesaid of-God handmaid died to-a-certain-one of-the-virgins to-God*



deuotarum, quae illam inmenso amore diligebat, obitus illius  
*devoted who her with-immense love loved the-death her*  
 in uisione apparuerit, quae animam eius cum angelis ad caelum  
*in a-vision appeared who the-soul her with angels to heaven*  
 ire conspexerit, atque hoc ipsa, qua factum est, hora  
*to-go beheld and this at-the-very in-which done it-was hour*  
 his, quae secum erant, famulis Christi manifeste narrauerit,  
*to-those who with-her were handmaids of-Christ plainly related*  
 easque ad orandum pro anima eius, etiam priusquam cetera  
*and-them to praying for the-soul her even before the-rest*  
 congregatio eius obitum cognouisset, excitauerit. Quod ita  
*of-the-congregation her death had-learned roused which so*  
 fuisse factum mox congregationi mane facto innotuit. Erat  
*to-have-been done soon to-the-congregation morning made became-known she-was*  
 enim haec ipsa hora cum aliis nonnullis Christi ancellis  
*for this-one at-that-very hour with others some of-Christ handmaids*  
 in extremis monasterii locis seorsum posita, ubi nuper  
*in the-farthest of-the-monastery places apart placed where lately*  
 uenientes ad conuersionem feminae solebant probari, donec  
*coming to the-religious-life women were-wont to-be-tested until*  
 regulariter institutae in societatem congregationis susciperentur.  
*regularly instructed into the-fellowship of-the-congregation they-were-received*

Quod in monasterio eius fuerit frater,  
cui donum canendi sit diuinitus concessum

XXIV · CÆDMON THE POET

---

*Cædmon, a layman at Whitby who could not sing, leaves a feast for the stable, and a figure in a dream tells him to sing the Creation. Bede gives the sense of the verses he sings. Hild has him become a monk, and he turns all of sacred history into Old English verse. He dies peacefully after asking whether all are at peace with him and receiving the eucharist.*

In huius monasterio abbatisae fuit frater quidam diuina  
in of-this monastery abess there-was a-brother certain by-divine  
gratia specialiter insignis, quia carmina religioni et pietati  
grace especially distinguished because songs to-religion and to-piety  
apta facere solebat; ita ut, quicquid ex diuinis litteris  
fitting to-make he-was-wont so that whatever from divine letters  
per interpretes disceret, hoc ipse post pusillum uerbis  
through interpreters he-learned this he-himself after a-little in-words  
poeticis maxima suauitate et conpunctione conpositis,  
poetic with-the-greatest sweetness and compunction composed  
in sua, id est Anglorum, lingua proferret. Cuius  
in his-own that is of-the-English tongue he-would-bring-forth by-whose  
carminibus multorum saepe animi ad contemptum saeculi,  
songs of-many often the-minds to contempt of-the-world  
et appetitum sunt uitae caelestis accensi. Et quidem et  
and desire were of-life heavenly kindled and indeed also  
alii post illum in gente Anglorum religiosa poemata facere  
others after him in the-people of-the-English religious poems to-make  
temptabant; sed nullus eum aequiparare potuit. Namque  
tried but no-one him to-equal could for  
ipse non ab hominibus, neque per hominem institutus,  
he-himself not from men nor through man taught

canendi artem didicit, sed diuinitus adiutus gratis canendi  
*of-singing the-art learned but divinely helped freely of-singing*  
 donum accepit. Unde nil umquam friuoli et superuacui  
*the-gift received whence nothing ever of-frivolous and empty*  
 poematis facere potuit, sed ea tantummodo, quae  
*poem to-make he-could but those-things only which*  
 ad religionem pertinent, religiosam eius linguam decebant.  
*to religion belong religious his tongue befitted*  
 Siquidem in habitu saeculari usque ad tempora prouectioris  
*indeed in habit secular all-the-way to the-times of-more-advanced*  
 aetatis constitutus, nil carminum aliquando didicerat.  
*age placed nothing of-songs ever he-had-learned*  
 Unde nonnumquam in conuiuio, cum esset laetitiae causa  
*whence sometimes at a-feast when it-was of-merriment for-the-sake*  
 decretum, ut omnes per ordinem cantare deberent, ille, ubi  
*decreed that all in order to-sing ought he when*  
 adpropinquare sibi citharam cernebat, surgebat a media  
*to-approach to-himself the-harp he-saw rose from mid*  
 caena, et egressus ad suam domum repedabat.  
*supper and having-gone-out to his house returned*  
 Quod dum tempore quodam faceret, et relictā domū  
*which while at-time a-certain he-was-doing and left the-house*  
 conuiuii egressus esset ad stabula iumentorum, quorum ei  
*of-the-feast gone-out had to the-stables of-the-beasts of-which to-him*  
 custodia nocte illa erat delegata, ibique hora competentī  
*the-keeping on-night that was assigned and-there at-the-hour fitting*  
 membra dedisset sopori, adstitit ei quidam per somnium,  
*his-limbs had-given to-sleep stood-by him someone in a-dream*  
 eumque salutans, ac suo appellans nomine: 'Caedmon,'  
*and-him greeting and by-his-own calling name Caedmon*  
 inquit, 'canta mihi aliquid.' At ille respondens: 'Nescio,'  
*he-says sing to-me something but he answering I-do-not-know*

inquit, 'cantare; nam et ideo de conuiuio egressus huc  
*he-says to-sing for also therefore from the-feast having-gone-out hither*  
 secessi, quia cantare non poteram.' Rursum ille, qui cum  
*I-withdrew because to-sing not I-could again he who with*  
 eo loquebatur, 'Attamen,' ait, 'mihi cantare habes.' 'Quid,'  
*him was-speaking nevertheless he-said to-me to-sing you-have what*  
 inquit, 'debeo cantare?' Et ille, 'Canta,' inquit, 'principium  
*he-says ought-I to-sing and he sing he-says the-beginning*  
 creaturarum.' Quo accepto responso, statim ipse coepit  
*of-creatures which received answer at-once he-himself began*  
 cantare in laudem Dei conditoris uersus, quos numquam  
*to-sing in praise of-God the-creator verses which never*  
 audierat, quorum iste est sensus: 'Nunc laudare debemus  
*he-had-heard of-which this is the-sense now to-praise we-ought*  
 auctorem regni caelestis, potentiam Creatoris et consilium  
*the-author of-the-kingdom heavenly the-power of-the-Creator and the-counsel*  
 illius, facta Patris gloriae. Quomodo ille, cum sit aeternus  
*his the-deeds of-the-Father of-glory how he since he-is eternal*  
 Deus, omnium miraculorum auctor extitit, qui primo filius  
*God of-all miracles the-author became who first for-the-sons*  
 hominum caelum pro culmine tecti, dehinc terram custos  
*of-men heaven for the-height of-a-roof then earth the-keeper*  
 humani generis omnipotens creauit.' Hic est sensus, non  
*of-the-human race almighty created this is the-sense not*  
 autem ordo ipse uerborum, quae dormiens ille canebat; neque  
*moreover the-order itself of-the-words which sleeping he sang nor*  
 enim possunt carmina, quamuis optime conposita, ex alia in  
*for can songs although excellently composed from one into*  
 aliam linguam ad uerbum sine detrimento sui decoris ac  
*another language to word without loss of-their beauty and*  
 dignitatis transferri. Exsurgens autem a somno, cuncta,  
*dignity to-be-translated rising moreover from sleep all-the-things*

quae dormiens cantauerat, memoriter retinuit, et eis mox  
*which sleeping he-had-sung by-memory he-retained and to-them soon*  
 plura in eundem modum uerba Deo digni carminis adiunxit.  
*more in the-same manner words of-God of-worthby song he-added*  
 Ueniensque mane ad uilicum, qui sibi praeerat, quid doni  
*and-coming in-the-morning to the-reeve who over-him was-set what of-gift*  
 percepisset, indicauit, atque ad abbatissam perductus, iussus  
*he-had-received he-showed and to the-abbess brought ordered*  
 est, multis doctioribus uiris praesentibus, indicare somnium, et  
*he-was many more-learned men being-present to-tell the-dream and*  
 dicere carmen, ut uniuersorum iudicio, quid uel unde esset,  
*to-recite the-song that of-all by-the-judgment what or whence it-was*  
 quod referebat, probaretur. Uisumque est omnibus caelestem  
*which he-related might-be-tested and-seemed it-was to-all heavenly*  
 ei a Domino concessam esse gratiam. Exponebantque  
*to-him by the-Lord granted to-have-been grace and-they-expounded*  
 illi quendam sacrae historiae siue doctrinae sermonem,  
*to-him a-certain of-sacred history or doctrine passage*  
 praecipientes eum, si posset, hunc in modulationem carminis  
*instructing him if he-could this into the-measure of-song*  
 transferre. At ille suscepto negotio abiit, et mane rediens,  
*to-translate but he undertaken the-task went-away and in-the-morning returning*  
 optimo carmine, quod iubebatur, compositum reddidit. Unde  
*in-most-excellent song what was-ordered composed gave-back whence*  
 mox abbatissa amplexata gratiam Dei in uiro, saecularem  
*soon the-abbess having-embraced the-grace of-God in the-man the-secular*  
 illum habitum relinquere, et monachicum suscipere propositum  
*that habit to-leave and the-monastic to-take-up purpose*  
 docuit, susceptumque in monasterium cum omnibus suis  
*taught and-received into the-monastery with all his-own*  
 fratrum cohorti adsociauit, iussitque illum seriem sacrae  
*of-the-brothers to-the-band associated and-ordered him the-sequence of-sacred*

historiae doceri. At ipse cuncta, quae audiendo discere  
*history to-be-taught but he all-the-things which by-hearing to-learn*  
 poterat, rememorando secum, et quasi mundum animal  
*he-could by-recalling with-himself and as-it-were a-clean animal*  
 ruminando, in carmen dulcissimum conuertebat, suauiusque  
*by-chewing-the-cud into song most-sweet turned and-more-sweetly*  
 resonando doctores suos uicissim auditores sui faciebat.  
*resounding teachers his in-turn bearers his-own made*  
 Canebat autem de creatione mundi, et origine humani  
*he-sang moreover about the-creation of-the-world and the-origin of-the-human*  
 generis, et tota genesis historia, de egressu Israel ex  
*race and the-whole of-Genesis story about the-going-out of-Israel from*  
 Aegypto, et ingressu in terram repromissionis, de aliis  
*Egypt and the-entrance into the-land of-promise about other*  
 plurimis sacrae scripturae historiis, de incarnatione dominica,  
*very-many of-sacred scripture stories about the-incarnation of-the-Lord*  
 passione, resurrectione, et ascensione in caelum, de Spiritus  
*the-passion the-resurrection and ascension into heaven about of-the-Spirit*  
 Sancti aduentu, et apostolorum doctrina. Item de terrore  
*Holy the-coming and of-the-apostles the-teaching likewise about the-terror*  
 futuri iudicii, et horrore poenae gehennalis, ac dulcedine  
*of-the-future judgment and the-horror of-punishment hellish and the-sweetness*  
 regni caelestis multa carmina faciebat; sed et alia  
*of-the-kingdom heavenly many songs he-made but also other*  
 perplura de beneficiis et iudiciis diuinis, in quibus cunctis  
*very-many about the-benefits and judgments divine in which all*  
 homines ab amore scelerum abstrahere, ad dilectionem uero  
*men from the-love of-crimes to-draw-away to the-love but*  
 et solertiam bonae actionis excitare curabat. Erat enim uir  
*and diligence of-good action to-rouse he-took-care he-was for a-man*  
 multum religiosus, et regularibus disciplinis humiliter subditus;  
*much religious and to-the-regular disciplines humbly subject*

aduersum uero illos, qui aliter facere uolebant, zelo magni  
*against but those who otherwise to-act wished with-zeal of-great*  
 feruoris accensus; unde et pulchro uitam suam fine conclusit.  
*fervor kindled whence also with-a-beautiful life his end he-closed*  
 Nam propinquantem horam sui decessus, XIII diebus  
*for drawing-near the-hour of-his departure for-fourteen days*  
 praeueniente corporea infirmitate pressus est, adeo tamen  
*preceding by-bodily infirmity pressed he-was so yet*  
 moderate, ut et loqui toto eo tempore posset, et ingredi.  
*moderately that both to-speak whole that time he-could and to-walk*  
 Erat autem in proximo casa, in qua infirmiores et qui  
*there-was moreover in nearness a-house into which the-weaker and those-who*  
 prope morituri esse uidebantur, induci solebant. Rogauit  
*near about-to-die to-be seemed to-be-brought were-wont he-asked*  
 ergo ministrum suum uespere incumbente, nocte qua  
*therefore servant his in-the-evening falling on-the-night in-which*  
 de saeculo erat exiturus, ut in ea sibi locum quiescendi  
*from the-world he-was about-to-depart that in it for-himself a-place of-resting*  
 praepararet; qui miratus, cur hoc rogaret, qui nequaquam  
*he-should-prepare who having-wondered why this he-asked who by-no-means*  
 adhuc moriturus esse uidebatur, fecit tamen, quod dixerat.  
*yet about-to-die to-be seemed did yet what he-had-said*  
 Cumque ibidem positi uicissim aliqua gaudente animo,  
*and-when there placed in-turn some-things with-rejoicing mind*  
 una cum eis, qui ibidem ante inerant, loquerentur ac  
*together with those who there before were-within they-were-speaking and*  
 iocarentur, et iam mediae noctis tempus esset transcensum,  
*joking and now of-mid night the-time was passed*  
 interrogauit, si eucharistiam intus haberent. Respondebant:  
*he-asked if the-eucharist within they-had they-answered*  
 ‘Quid opus est eucharistia? neque enim mori adhuc habes,  
*what need is-there of-the-eucharist nor for to-die yet you-have*

qui tam hilariter nobiscum uelut sospes loqueris.' Rursus ille:  
*who so cheerfully with-us as-if healthy speak again be*  
 'Et tamen,' ait, 'afferte mihi eucharistiam.' Qua accepta in  
*and yet he-said bring to-me the-eucharist which received in*  
 manu, interrogauit, si omnes placidum erga se animum, et  
*hand he-asked if all a-peaceful toward himself mind and*  
 sine querela controuersiae ac rancoris haberent. Respondebant  
*without complaint of-quarrel and rancor had answered*  
 omnes placidissimam se mentem ad illum, et ab omni  
*all a-most-peaceful themselves mind toward him and from all*  
 ira remotam habere, eumque uicissim rogabant placidam erga  
*anger removed to-have and-him in-turn asked a-peaceful toward*  
 ipsos mentem habere. Qui confestim respondit: 'Placidam  
*themselves mind to-have who at-once answered a-peaceful*  
 ego mentem, filioli, erga omnes Dei famulos gero.' Sicque  
*I mind little-sons toward all of-God the-servants bear and-thus*  
 se caelesti muniens uiatico, uitae alterius ingressui  
*himself with-the-heavenly fortifying viaticum of-life the-other for-the-entrance*  
 parauit; et interrogauit, quam prope esset hora, qua  
*he-prepared and asked how near was the-hour in-which*  
 fratres ad dicendas Domino laudes nocturnas excitari  
*the-brothers for saying to-the-Lord the-praises nocturnal to-be-roused*  
 deberent. Respondebant: 'Non longe est.' At ille: 'Bene, ergo  
*ought they-answered not far it-is but he well therefore*  
 exspectemus horam illam.' Et signans se signo sanctae  
*let-us-await hour that and signing himself with-the-sign of-the-body*  
 crucis reclinauit caput ad ceruicem, modicumque obdormiens ita  
*cross he-laid-back his-head on the-pillow and-a-little falling-asleep so*  
 cum silentio uitam finiuit. Sicque factum est, ut, quomodo  
*with silence his-life ended and-thus done it-was that as*  
 simplici ac pura mente tranquillaque deuotione Domino  
*with-simple and pure mind and-tranquil devotion the-Lord*



seruierat, ita etiam tranquilla morte mundum relinquens ad  
*he-had-served so also by-a-tranquil death the-world leaving to*  
 eius uisionem ueniret, illaque lingua, quae tot salutaria  
*his vision he-came and-that tongue which so-many saving*  
 uerba in laudem Conditoris composuerat, ultima quoque  
*words in praise of-the-Creator had-composed the-last also*  
 uerba in laudem ipsius, signando sese, et spiritum suum  
*words in praise of-him while-signing himself and spirit his*  
 in manus eius commendando clauderet; qui etiam praescius  
*into the-hands his commending it-closed who also foreknowing*  
 sui obitus extitisse ex his, quae narrauimus, uidetur.  
*of-his death to-have-been from those-things which we-have-narrated seems*

Qualis uisio cuidam uiro Dei apparuerit, priusquam  
 monasterium Coludanae urbis esset incendio consumtum

XXV · THE BURNING OF COLDINGHAM

*Coldingham burns, and all who know it blame the wickedness of its people. The Irish monk Adomnán, doing lifelong penance for a youthful crime, foresees the fire: a stranger in a vision tells him all there sleep or sin, and the nuns weave fine clothes to dress as brides or win outside men. Abbess Æbbe is promised it will not come in her day; after her death the place falls back into vice and burns. Bede has the story from the priest Edgils.*

His temporibus monasterium uirginum, quod Coludi Urbem  
*in-these times the-monastery of-virgins which Coldingham the-city*  
 cognominant, cuius et supra meminimus, per culpam  
*they-name of-which also above we-have-made-mention through the-fault*  
 incuriae flammis absumtum est. Quod tamen a malitia  
*of-carelessness by-flames consumed was which yet from the-wickedness*  
 inhabitantium in eo, et praecipue illorum, qui maiores esse  
*of-those-dwelling in it and especially of-those who greater to-be*

uidebantur, contigisse, omnes, qui nouere, facillime potuerunt  
*seemed to-have-happened all who knew most-easily could*  
 aduertere. Sed non defuit puniendis admonitio diuinae  
*to-notice but not was-lacking to-those-to-be-punished the-admonition of-divine*  
 pietatis, qua correcti per ieiunia, fletus, et preces iram  
*goodness by-which corrected through fasts tears and prayers the-wrath*  
 a se, instar Nineuitarum, iusti Iudicis auerterent.  
*from themselves after-the-likeness of-the-Ninevites of-the-just Judge they-might-avert*  
 Erat namque in eodem monasterio uir de genere  
*there-was for in the-same monastery a-man of the-race*  
 Scottorum, Adamnanus uocabulo, ducens uitam in continentia  
*of-the-Irish Adomnán by-name leading a-life in continence*  
 et orationibus multum Deo deuotam, ita ut nil umquam  
*and prayers much to-God devoted so that nothing ever*  
 cibi uel potus, excepta die dominica et quinta sabbati,  
*of-food or drink excepted on-the-day of-the-Lord and the-fifth of-the-week*  
 perciperet, saepe autem noctes integras peruigil in oratione  
*he-took often moreover nights whole wakeful in prayer*  
 transigeret. Quae quidem illi districtio uitae artioris, primo  
*he-passed which indeed to-him strictness of-life of-a-straiter at-first*  
 ex necessitate emendandae suae prauitatis obuenerat, sed  
*from the-necessity of-amending of-his depravity had-come but*  
 procedente tempore necessitatem in consuetudinem uerterat.  
*proceeding time the-necessity into custom it-had-turned*  
 Siquidem in adulescentia sua sceleris aliquid commiserat, quod  
*indeed in youth his of-crime something he-had-committed which*  
 commissum, ubi ad cor suum rediit, grauissime exhorruit,  
*committed when to heart his he-returned most-gravely he-shuddered-at*  
 et se pro illo puniendum a districto Iudice timebat.  
*and himself for it to-be-punished by the-strict Judge he-feared*  
 Accedens ergo ad sacerdotem, a quo sibi sperabat iter  
*approaching therefore to a-priest by whom to-himself he-hoped the-way*

salutis posse demonstrari, confessus est reatum suum,  
*of-salvation to-be-able to-be-shown confessed has the-guilt his*  
 petiitque, ut consilium sibi daret, quo posset fugere  
*and-be-asked that counsel to-him he-should-give by-which he-could to-flee*  
 a uentura ira. Qui audito eius commisso dixit: 'Grande  
*from the-coming wrath who heard his offense said a-great*  
 uulnus grandioris curam medellae desiderat; et ideo ieiuniis,  
*wound of-a-greater the-care of-healing requires and therefore to-fasts*  
 psalmis, et orationibus, quantum uales, insiste, quo  
*psalms and prayers as-much-as you-are-able apply-yourself that*  
 praeoccupando faciem Domini in confessione propitium eum  
*by-forestalling the-face of-the-Lord in confession propitious him*  
 inuenire merearis.' At ille, quem nimius reae conscientiae  
*to-find you-may-deserve but he whom excessive of-guilty conscience*  
 tenebat dolor, et internis peccatorum uinculis, quibus  
*held grief and from-inner of-sins bonds by-which*  
 grauabatur, ocus desiderabat absolui: 'Adulescentior,'  
*he-was-weighed-down more-quickly desired to-be-released younger*  
 inquit, 'sum aetate, et uegetus corpore; quicquid mihi  
*he-says I-am in-age and vigorous in-body whatever on-me*  
 inposueris agendum, dummodo saluus fiam in die  
*you-shall-impose to-be-done provided safe I-be-made in the-day*  
 Domini, totum facile feram, etiam si totam noctem stando  
*of-the-Lord all easily I-shall-bear even if the-whole night by-standing*  
 in precibus peragere, si integram septimanam iubeas  
*in prayers to-pass if a-whole week you-should-order*  
 abstinendo transigere.' Qui dixit: 'Multum est, ut tota  
*by-abstaining to-spend who said much it-is that a-whole*  
 septimana absque alimento corporis perdures; sed biduanum  
*week without food of-body you-last but a-two-day*  
 uel triduanum sat est obseruare ieiunium. Hoc facito, donec  
*or a-three-day enough it-is to-observe fast this do until*

post modicum tempus rediens ad te, quid facere debeas,  
*after a-little time returning to you what to-do you-ought*  
 et quamdiu paenitentiae insistere tibi plenius ostendam.<sup>7</sup>  
*and how-long in-penance to-persist to-you more-fully I-shall-show*  
 Quibus dictis, et descripta illi mensura paenitendi, abiit  
*which said and prescribed to-him the-measure of-doing-penance went-away*  
 sacerdos, et ingruente causa subita secessit Hiberniam, unde  
*the-priest and arising a-cause sudden withdrew to-Ireland whence*  
 originem duxerat, neque ultra ad eum iuxta suum  
*the-origin he-had-drawn nor further to him according-to his*  
 conductum rediit. At ipse memor praecepti eius, simul et  
*agreement returned but he mindful of-the-precept his together and*  
 promissi sui, totum se lacrimis paenitentiae, uigiliis  
*of-promise his-own wholly himself to-tears of-penance to-vigils*  
 sanctis, et continentiae mancipauit; ita ut quinta solum  
*holy and to-contenance delivered so that on-the-fifth only*  
 sabbati et dominica, sicut praedixi, reficeret, ceteris  
*of-the-week and on-the-Lord's-day as I-have-said he-refreshed-himself on-the-other*  
 septimanae diebus ieiunus permaneret. Cumque sacerdotem  
*of-the-week days fasting he-remained and-when the-priest*  
 suum Hiberniam secessisse, ibique defunctum esse audisset,  
*his to-Ireland to-have-withdrawn and-there dead to-be he-had-beard*  
 semper ex eo tempore, iuxta conductum eius memoratum,  
*always from that time according-to agreement his the-mentioned*  
 continentiae modum observabat; et, quod causa diuini  
*of-contenance measure he-observed and what for-the-sake of-divine*  
 timoris semel ob reatum conpunctus coeperat, iam causa  
*fear once for guilt pricked he-had-begun now for-the-sake*  
 diuini amoris delectatus praemiis indefessus agebat.  
*of-divine love delighted by-the-rewards unwearied he-did*

Quod dum multo tempore sedulus exsequeretur, contigit, eum  
*which while for-much time diligent he-carried-out it-happened him*  
 die quadam de monasterio illo longius egressum, comitante  
*on-day a-certain from monastery that farther having-gone-out accompanying*  
 secum uno de fratribus, peracto itinere redire. Qui cum  
*with-him one of the-brothers finished the-journey to-return who when*  
 monasterio propinquarent, et aedificia illius sublimiter erecta  
*to-the-monastery they-drew-near and the-buildings its loftily erected*  
 aspicerent, solutus est in lacrimas uir Dei, et tristitiam  
*they-beheld dissolved was into tears the-man of-God and the-sadness*  
 cordis uultu indice prodebat. Quod intuens comes, quare  
*of-heart with-face as-witness betrayed which seeing his-companion why*  
 faceret, inquisiuit. At ille: ‘Cuncta,’ inquit, ‘haec, quae  
*he-did-so asked but he all he-says these which*  
 cernis, aedificia publica uel priuata, in proximo est, ut  
*you-see buildings public or private in nearness it-is that*  
 ignis absumens in cinerem conuertat.’ Quod ille audiens,  
*fire consuming into ash will-turn which he bearing*  
 mox ut intrauerunt monasterium, matri congregationis,  
*as-soon as they-entered the-monastery to-the-mother of-the-congregation*  
 uocabulo Aebbae, curauit indicare. At illa merito turbata de  
*by-name Æbbe took-care to-show but she deservedly troubled at*  
 tali praesagio uocauit ad se uirum, et diligentius ab eo  
*such a-presage called to herself the-man and more-diligently from him*  
 rem, uel unde hoc ipse nosset, inquirebat. Qui ait:  
*the-matter or whence this he-himself knew inquired who said*  
 ‘Nuper occupatus noctu uigiliis et psalmis, uidi adstantem  
*lately occupied at-night with-vigils and psalms I-saw standing-by*  
 mihi subito quendam incogniti uultus; cuius praesentia cum  
*me suddenly someone of-unknown face at-whose presence when*  
 essem exterritus, dixit mihi, ne timerem; et quasi familiari  
*I-was terrified he-said to-me not to-fear and as-if with-a-familiar*

me uoce alloquens, 'Bene facis,' inquit, 'qui tempore isto  
*me voice addressing well you-do he-says who in-time this*  
 nocturnae quietis non somno indulgere, sed uigiliis et  
*of-night's quiet not to-sleep to-indulge but to-vigils and*  
 orationibus insistere maluisti.' At ego: 'Noui,' inquit,  
*prayers to-apply-yourself have-preferred but I I-know he-says*  
 'multum mihi esse necesse uigiliis salutaribus insistere, et  
*much for-me to-be necessary to-vigils saving to-apply and*  
 pro meis erratibus sedulo Dominum deprecari.' Qui adiciens  
*for my errors diligently the-Lord to-entreat who adding*  
 'Uerum,' inquit, 'dicis, quia et tibi et multis opus est  
*true he-says you-say that both for-you and for-many need there-is*  
 peccata sua bonis operibus redimere, et, cum cessant a  
*the-sins their with-good works to-redeem and when they-cease from*  
 laboribus rerum temporalium, tunc pro appetitu aeternorum  
*the-labors of-things temporal then for desire of-eternal*  
 bonorum liberius laborare; sed hoc tamen paucissimi faciunt.  
*goods more-freely to-labor but this yet very-few do*  
 Siquidem modo totum hoc monasterium ex ordine perlustrans,  
*indeed just-now whole this monastery in order traversing*  
 singulorum casas ac lectos inspexi, et neminem ex  
*of-each the-houses and beds I-inspected and no-one out-of*  
 omnibus praeter te erga sanitatem animae suae occupatum  
*all except you about the-health of-soul his occupied*  
 repperi; sed omnes prorsus, et uiri et feminae, aut somno  
*I-found but all utterly both men and women either in-sleep*  
 torpent inert, aut ad peccata uigilant. Nam et domunculae,  
*are-torpid inert or for sins keep-awake for also the-little-houses*  
 quae ad orandum uel legendum factae erant, nunc in  
*which for praying or reading made were now into*  
 comessionum, potationum, fabulationum, et ceterarum sunt  
*of-feastings of-drinkings of-gossips and of-the-other are*

inlecebrarum cubilia conuersae, uirgines quoque Deo dicatae,  
*of-enticements bedchambers turned the-virgins also to-God dedicated*  
 contemta reuerentia suae professionis, quotiescumque uacant,  
*despised the-reverence of-their profession whenever they-are-free*  
 texendis subtilioribus indumentis operam dant, quibus aut  
*to-weaving finer garments attention give with-which either*  
 se ipsas ad uicem sponsarum in periculum sui  
*themselves selves to the-likeness of-brides to the-danger of-their*  
 status adornent, aut externorum sibi uirorum amicitiam  
*state they-adorn or of-strange for-themselves men the-friendship*  
 conparent. Unde merito loco huic et habitatoribus eius  
*procure whence deservedly for-place this and its inhabitants*  
 grauis de caelo uindicta flammis saeuientibus praeparata  
*a-heavy from heaven vengeance with-flames raging prepared*  
 est.' Dixit autem abbatissa: 'Et quare non citius hoc  
*has-been said moreover the-abbess and why not sooner this*  
 conpertum mihi reuelare uoluisti?' Qui respondit: "Timui  
*discovered to-me to-reveal did-you-wish who answered I-feared*  
 propter reuerentiam tuam, ne forte nimium conturbaberis;  
*on-account-of reverence your lest perhaps too-much you-should-be-troubled*  
 et tamen hanc consolationem habeas, quod in diebus  
*and yet this consolation you-may-have that in days*  
 tuis haec plaga non superueniet.' Qua diuulgata uisione,  
*your this plague not will-come-upon which divulged vision*  
 aliquantulum loci accolae paucis diebus timere, et se  
*somewhat of-the-place the-dwellers for-a-few days to-fear and themselves*  
 ipsos intermissis facinoribus castigare coeperunt. Uerum post  
*selves interrupted their-crimes to-chastise began but after*  
 obitum ipsius abbatisae redierunt ad pristinas sordes, immo  
*the-death of-the-very abbess they-returned to the-former filth nay*

sceleratiora fecerunt. Et cum dicerent, 'Pax et securitas,'  
*more-wicked-things they-did and when they-said peace and security*  
 extemplo praefatae ultionis sunt poena multati.  
*at-once of-the-aforesaid vengeance were with-the-penalty punished*  
 Quae mihi cuncta sic esse facta reuerentissimus meus  
*which to-me all so to-have-been done most-reverend my*  
 conpresbyter Aedgils referebat, qui tunc in illo monasterio  
*fellow-priest Edgils related who then in that monastery*  
 degebat. Postea autem, discedentibus inde ob desolationem  
*lived afterward moreover departing thence for the-desolation*  
 plurimis incolarum, in nostro monasterio plurimo tempore  
*very-many of-the-inhabitants in our monastery for-very-much time*  
 conuersatus, ibidemque defunctus est. Haec ideo nostrae  
*having-lived and-there died has these-things therefore our*  
 historiae inserenda credidimus, ut admoneremus lectorem  
*into-history to-be-inserted we-believed that we-might-admonish the-reader*  
 operum Domini, quam terribilis in consiliis super filios  
*of-the-works of-the-Lord how terrible in counsels over the-sons*  
 hominum; ne forte nos tempore aliquo carnis inlecebris  
*of-men lest perhaps us at-time some of-the-flesh to-the-enticements*  
 seruientes, minusque Dei iudicium formidantes, repentina  
*serving and-less of-God the-judgment fearing sudden*  
 eius ira corripiat, et uel temporalibus damnis iuste  
*his wrath may-seize and either with-temporal losses justly*  
 saeuens affligat, uel ad perpetuam perditionem districtius  
*raging afflict or to perpetual perdition more-strictly*  
 examinans tollat.  
*examining take-away*



## De morte Ecgfridi et Hlotheri regum

XXVI • ECGFRITH FALLS FIGHTING THE PICTS

---

*In 684 Ecgfrith's army ravages Ireland despite Egbert's warning, and the next year, against the advice of his friends and of Cuthbert, he leads an army against the Picts and is killed with most of it. From then on the English kingdom ebbs, and Bishop Trumwine withdraws from Abercorn to Whitby. Aldfrith, a learned man, restores the kingdom within narrower bounds. In Kent Hlothhere dies of a wound from Eadric's South Saxons, and after unsettled kings Wibtred frees the kingdom.*

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCLXXXIII. Ecgfrid rex  
*in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-eighty-four Ecgfrith king*  
Nordanhymborum, misso Hiberniam cum exercitu duce  
*of-the-Northumbrians sent to-Ireland with an-army as-leader*  
Bercto, uastauit misere gentem innoxiam, et nationi  
*Berbt laid-waste miserably a-people harmless and to-the-nation*  
Anglorum semper amicissimam, ita ut ne ecclesiis quidem  
*of-the-English always most-friendly so that not the-churches even*  
aut monasteriis manus parceret hostilis. At insulani et,  
*or monasteries the-hand spared hostile but the-islanders both*  
quantum ualuerunt, armis arma repellebant, et inuocantes  
*as-much-as they-could with-arms arms repelled and invoking*  
diuinae auxilium pietatis, caelitus se uindicari continuus  
*of-divine the-help goodness from-heaven themselves to-be-avenged with-continual*  
diu inprecationibus postulabant. Et quamuis maledici regnum  
*long imprecations demanded and although the-cursers the-kingdom*  
Dei possidere non possint, creditum est tamen, quod hi,  
*of-God to-possess not can believed it-was yet that those*  
qui merito impietatis suae maledicebantur, ocius Domino  
*who by-the-desert of-impiety their were-cursed more-quickly the-Lord*  
uindice poenas sui reatus luerent. Siquidem anno post  
*as-avenger the-penalties of-their guilt would-pay indeed in-the-year after*

hunc proximo idem rex, cum temere exercitum ad uastandam  
*this next the-same king when rashly an-army for laying-waste*  
 Pictorum prouinciam duxisset, multum prohibentibus amicis,  
*of-the-Picts the-province he-had-led much forbidding friends*  
 et maxime beatae memoriae Cudbercto, qui nuper fuerat  
*and chiefly of-blessed memory Cuthbert who lately had-been*  
 ordinatus episcopus, introductus est, simulantibus fugam  
*ordained bishop led was feigning flight*  
 hostibus, in angustias inaccessorum montium, et cum  
*the-enemies into the-narrows of-inaccessible mountains and with*  
 maxima parte copiarum, quas secum adduxerat, extinctus  
*the-greatest part of-the-forces which with-himself he-had-brought killed*  
 anno aetatis suae XL, regni autem XV, die XIII  
*in-the-year of-age his fortieth of-reign moreover fifteenth on-the-day thirteenth*  
 Kalendarum Iuniarum. Et quidem, ut dixi, prohibuerunt  
*of-the-Kalends of-June and indeed as I-said forbade*  
 amici, ne hoc bellum iniret; sed, quoniam anno  
*friends that this war he-should-enter but since in-the-year*  
 praecedente noluerat audire reuerentissimum patrem  
*preceding he-had-been-unwilling to-bear the-most-reverend father*  
 Ecgberctum, ne Scottiam nil se ledentem inpugnaret,  
*Egbert lest Ireland nothing him harming he-should-attack*  
 datum est illi ex poena peccati illius, ne nunc eos,  
*given was to-him from the-penalty of-sin that lest now those*  
 qui ipsum ab interitu reuocare cupiebant, audiret.  
*who him from destruction to-call-back wished he-should-bear*  
 Ex quo tempore spes coepit et uirtus regni  
*from which time the-hope began and the-strength of-the-kingdom*  
 Anglorum 'fluere ac retro sublapsa referri.' Nam et Picti  
*of-the-English to-ebb and backward slipping to-be-borne for both the-Picts*  
 terram possessionis suae, quam tenuerunt Angli; et Scotti,  
*the-land of-possession their which held the-English and the-Irish*

qui erant in Brittonia; Brettonum quoque pars nonnulla  
*who were in Britain of-the-Britons also part some*  
 libertatem receperunt; quam et hactenus habent per annos  
*liberty recovered which also hitherto they-have for years*  
 circiter XLVI; ubi inter plurimos gentis Anglorum, uel  
*about forty-six where among very-many of-the-people of-the-English either*  
 interemtus gladio, uel seruitio addictos, uel de terra  
*slain by-the-sword or to-slavery consigned or from the-land*  
 Pictorum fuga lapsos, etiam reuerentissimus uir Domini  
*of-the-Picts in-flight escaped also the-most-reverend man of-the-Lord*  
 Trumuini, qui in eos episcopatum acceperat, recessit cum  
*Trumwine who over them the-bishopric had-received withdrew with*  
 suis, qui erant in monasterio Aebbercurnig, posito quidem  
*his-own who were in the-monastery of-Abercorn placed indeed*  
 in regione Anglorum, sed in uicinia freti, quod  
*in the-region of-the-English but in the-neighborhood of-the-firth which*  
 Anglorum terras Pictorumque disternat; eosque, ubicumque  
*of-the-English the-lands and-of-the-Picts divides and-them wherever*  
 poterat, amicis per monasteria commendans, ipse in  
*he-could to-friends through monasteries commending he-himself in*  
 saepedicto famulorum famularumque Dei monasterio,  
*the-often-mentioned of-the-servants and-handmaids of-God monastery*  
 quod uocatur Streanæshalch, locum mansionis elegit; ibique  
*which is-called Whitby a-place of-dwelling chose and-there*  
 cum paucis suorum in monachica districtione uitam non  
*with a-few of-his-own in monastic strictness a-life not*  
 sibi solummodo, sed et multis utilem, plurimo annorum  
*for-himself only but also for-many useful for-very-much of-years*  
 tempore duxit; ubi etiam defunctus, in ecclesia beati Petri  
*time led where also having-died in the-church of-blessed Peter*  
 apostoli iuxta honorem et uita et gradu eius condignum  
*the-apostle according-to the-honor both of-life and of-rank his worthy*

conditus est. Praeerat quidem tunc eidem monasterio  
*buried he-was presided indeed then over-the-same monastery*  
 regia uirgo Aelfled, una cum matre Eanfled, quarum  
*the-royal virgin Aelfled together with her-mother Eanfled of-whom*  
 supra fecimus mentionem. Sed, adueniente illuc episcopo,  
*above we-have-made mention but arriving thither the-bishop*  
 maximum regendi auxilium, simul et suae uitae solacium  
*the-greatest of-ruling help together and of-her life comfort*  
 deuota Deo doctrix inuenit. Successit autem Ecgrifrido in  
*the-devoted to-God teacher found succeeded moreover Ecgrifith in*  
 regnum Aldfrid, uir in scripturis doctissimus, qui frater eius  
*the-kingdom Aldfrith a-man in the-scriptures most-learned who brother his*  
 et filius Osuii regis esse dicebatur; destructumque regni  
*and son of-Oswiu the-king to-be was-said and-the-destroyed of-the-kingdom*  
 statum, quamuis intra fines angustiores, nobiliter recuperauit.  
*state although within borders narrower nobly restored*  
 Quo uidelicet anno, qui est ab incarnatione dominica  
*in-which namely year which is from the-incarnation of-the-Lord*  
 DCLXXXV, Hlothari Cantuariorum rex, cum post  
*six-hundred-eighty-five Hlothbhere of-the-people-of-Kent king when after*  
 Ecgbertum fratrem suum, qui VIII annis regnauerat,  
*Egbert brother his who nine years had-reigned*  
 ipse XII annis regnasset, mortuus erat VIII Idus  
*he-himself twelve years had-reigned died had on-the-eighth Ides*  
 Februarias. Uulneratus namque est in pugna Australium  
*of-February wounded for he-was in battle of-the-South*  
 Saxonum, quos contra eum Eadric filius Ecgberti adgregarat,  
*Saxons whom against him Eadric son of-Egbert had-gathered*  
 et inter medendum defunctus. Ac post eum idem Eadric  
*and amid treatment died and after him the-same Eadric*  
 anno uno ac dimidio regnauit; quo defuncto, regnum  
*for-a-year one and a-half reigned who having-died kingdom*

illud aliquod temporis spatium reges dubii uel externi  
 that for-some of-time space kings doubtful or foreign  
 disperdiderunt; donec legitimus rex Uictred, id est filius  
 wasted until the-lawful king Wibtred that is the-son  
 Ecgbercti, confortatus in regno, religione simul et industria  
 of-Egbert strengthened in the-kingdom by-religion together and industry  
 gentem suam ab extranea inuasione liberaret.  
 people his from foreign invasion freed

Ut uir Domini Cudberct sit episcopus factus; utque  
 in monachica adhuc uita positus uixerit uel docuerit

XXVII · CUTHBERT AT MELROSE AND LINDISFARNE

*In the year he dies, Ecgrith has Cuthbert, long a hermit on Farne, made bishop of Lindisfarne. Cuthbert entered Melrose as a youth under Abbot Eata and Prior Boisil, and when Boisil dies he becomes prior himself, preaching against sin and charms in the hill villages for weeks at a time. People open their hearts to him and confess. Eata moves him to Lindisfarne, where monks and clergy live together according to Gregory's counsel to Augustine.*

Ipso etiam anno, quo finem uitae accepit rex Ecgrifd,  
 in-that-very also year in-which the-end of-life received king Ecgrifh  
 episcopum, ut diximus, fecerat ordinari Lindisfarnensium  
 a-bishop as we-have-said he-had-had to-be-ordained of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne  
 ecclesiae uirum sanctum et uenerabilem Cudberctum, qui  
 for-the-church a-man holy and venerable Cuthbert who  
 in insula permodica, quae appellatur Farne, et ab eadem  
 in an-island very-small which is-called Farne and from the-same  
 ecclesia nouem ferme milibus passuum in Oceano procul  
 church nine about thousands of-paces in the-Ocean far  
 abest, uitam solitariam per annos plures in magna corporis  
 is-distant a-life solitary for years many in great of-body

et mentis continentia duxerat. Qui quidem a prima aetate  
*and of-mind continence had-led who indeed from the-first age*  
 pueritiae studio religiosae uitae semper ardebat, sed ab  
*of-boyhood with-zeal of-religious life always burned but from*  
 ineunte adulescentia monachicum et nomen adsumsit, et  
*beginning youth the-monastic both the-name he-took and*  
 habitum. Intrauit autem primo monasterium Mailros, quod  
*the-habit he-entered moreover first the-monastery of-Melrose which*  
 in ripa Tuidi fluminis positum tunc abbas Eata, uir  
*on the-bank of-the-Tweed river placed then abbot Eata a-man*  
 omnium mansuetissimus ac simplicissimus, regebat, qui postea  
*of-all most-gentle and most-simple ruled who afterward*  
 episcopus Hagustaldensis siue Lindisfarnensis ecclesiae factus  
*bishop of-Hexham or Lindisfarne church made*  
 est, ut supra memorauimus; cui tempore illo propositus  
*was as above we-have-mentioned to-which at-time that prior*  
 Boisil magnarum uirtutum et prophetici spiritus sacerdos fuit.  
*Boisil of-great virtues and of-prophetic spirit a-priest was*  
 Huius discipulatu Cudberct humiliter subditus, et scientiam  
*of-this-one to-the-discipleship Cuthbert humbly subject both the-knowledge*  
 ab eo scripturarum, et bonorum operum sumsit exempla.  
*from him of-the-scriptures and of-good works took the-examples*  
 Qui postquam migravit ad Dominum, Cudberct eidem  
*who after he-departed to the-Lord Cuthbert of-the-same*  
 monasterio factus propositus, plures et auctoritate magistri,  
*monastery made prior many both by-the-authority of-a-master*  
 et exemplo suae actionis regularem instituebat ad uitam.  
*and by-the-example of-his action to-the-regular instructed into life*  
 Nec solum ipsi monasterio regularis uitae monita, simul  
*nor only to-the-very monastery of-regular life the-admonitions together*  
 et exempla praebebat, sed et uulgus circumpositum  
*and examples he-afforded but also the-common-people round-about*

longe lateque a uita stultae consuetudinis ad caelestium  
*far and-wide from the-life of-foolish custom to of-heavenly*  
 gaudiorum conuertere curabat amorem. Nam et multi fidem,  
*joys to-turn took-care the-love for both many the-faith*  
 quam habebant, iniquis profanabant operibus; et aliqui etiam  
*which they-had by-wicked profaned works and some also*  
 tempore mortalitatis, neglectis fidei sacramentis, quibus  
*in-the-time of-mortality neglected of-the-faith the-sacraments with-which*  
 erant inbuti, ad erratica idolatriae medicamina concurrebant;  
*they-were imbued to the-erring of-idolatry remedies ran*  
 quasi missam a Deo conditore plagam per incantationes uel  
*as-if sent by God the-creator the-plague through incantations or*  
 fylacteria uel alia quaelibet daemonicae artis arcana cohibere  
*amulets or other any of-demonic art secrets to-restrain*  
 ualerent. Ad utrorumque ergo corrigendum errorem, crebro  
*they-could for of-both therefore to-be-corrected the-error often*  
 ipse de monasterio egressus, aliquoties equo sedens, sed  
*he-himself from the-monastery having-gone-out sometimes on-horse sitting but*  
 saepius pedes incedens, circumpositas ueniebat ad uillas, et  
*more-often on-foot walking to-the-round-about came to villages and*  
 uiam ueritatis praedicabat errantibus; quod ipsum etiam Boisil  
*the-way of-truth preached to-the-erring which itself also Boisil*  
 suo tempore facere consueuerat. Erat quippe moris eo  
*in-his time to-do had-been-accustomed it-was for the-custom at-that*  
 tempore populis Anglorum, ut ueniente in uillam clerico  
*time for-the-peoples of-the-English that coming into a-village a-cleric*  
 uel presbytero, cuncti ad eius imperium uerbum audituri  
*or priest all at his command the-word about-to-bear*  
 confluerent; libenter ea, quae dicerentur, audirent; libentius,  
*flocked gladly those-things which were-said heard more-gladly*  
 quae audire et intellegere poterant, operando sequerentur. Porro  
*what to-bear and to-understand they-could by-doing followed further*

Cudbercto tanta erat dicendi peritia, tantus amor persuadendi,  
*to-Cutbbert such was of-speaking skill such love of-persuading*  
 quae coeperat, tale uultus angelici lumen, ut nullus  
*what he-had-begun such of-face angelic the-light that no-one*  
 praesentium latebras ei sui cordis celare praesumeret;  
*of-those-present the-biding-places from-him of-his heart to-conceal presumed*  
 omnes palam, quae gesserant, confitendo proferrent, quia  
*all openly what they-had-done by-confessing brought-forth because*  
 nimirum haec eadem illum latere nullo modo  
*of-course these same-things him to-be-bidden-from in-no way*  
 putabant; et confessa dignis, ut imperabat, poenitentiae  
*they-thought and confessed-things with-worthy as be-commanded of-penance*  
 fructibus abstergerent. Solebat autem ea maxime loca  
*fruits they-wiped-away he-was-wont moreover those most-of-all places*  
 peragraré, illis praedicare in uiculis, qui in arduis asperisque  
*to-traverse to-those to-preach in hamlets which in steep and-rough*  
 montibus procul positi aliis horrore erant ad uisendum,  
*mountains far placed to-others a-horror were to visit*  
 et paupertate pariter ac rusticitate sua doctorum arcebant  
*and by-poverty alike and rusticity their of-teachers kept-off*  
 accessum. Quos tamen ille pio libenter mancipatus labori,  
*the-access whom yet he to-pious gladly devoted labor*  
 tanta doctrinae solertis excolebat industria, ut de monasterio  
*with-such of-teaching skillful cultivated industry that from the-monastery*  
 egressus, saepe ebdomade integra, aliquando duabus uel  
*having-gone-out often for-a-week whole sometimes for-two or*  
 tribus, nonnumquam etiam mense pleno domum non  
*three sometimes even for-a-month full home not*  
 rediret; sed demoratus in montanis, plebem rusticam uerbo  
*he-returned but having-stayed in the-mountains the-people rustic by-the-word*  
 praedicationis simul et opere uirtutis ad caelestia uocaret.  
*of-preaching together and by-the-work of-virtue to the-heavenly he-called*



Cum ergo uenerabilis Domini famulus multos in Mailronensi  
*when therefore the-venerable of-the-Lord servant many in the-Melrose*  
 monasterio degens annos magnis uirtutum signis effulgeret,  
*monastery living years with-great of-virtues signs shone*  
 transtulit eum reuerentissimus abbas ipsius Eata ad insulam  
*transferred him the-most-reverend abbot his Eata to the-island*  
 Lindisfarnensium, ut ibi quoque fratribus custodiam  
*of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne that there also to-the-brothers the-keeping*  
 disciplinae regularis et auctoritate propositi intimaret et  
*of-the-discipline regular both by-the-authority of-prior he-might-impart and*  
 propria actione praemonstraret. Nam et ipsum locum tunc  
*by-his-own action show-beforehand for also the-very place then*  
 idem reuerentissimus pater abbatis iure regebat. Siquidem  
*the-same most-reverend father of-abbot by-right ruled indeed*  
 a temporibus ibidem antiquis, et episcopus cum clero, et  
*from times there ancient both the-bishop with the-clergy and*  
 abbas solebat manere cum monachis; qui tamen et ipsi ad  
*the-abbot was-wont to-stay with the-monks who yet also themselves to*  
 curam episcopi familiariter pertinerent. Quia nimirum Aidan,  
*the-care of-the-bishop as-household belonged because of-course Aidan*  
 qui primus eius loci episcopus fuit, cum monachis illuc et  
*who first of-that place bishop was with monks thither also*  
 ipse monachus adueniens monachicam in eo conuersionem  
*himself a-monk arriving the-monastic in it manner-of-life*  
 instituit; quomodo et prius beatus pater Augustinus in Cantia  
*established as also before blessed father Augustine in Kent*  
 fecisse noscitur, scribente ei reuerentissimo papa Gregorio,  
*to-have-done is-known writing to-him the-most-reverend pope Gregory*  
 quod et supra posuimus. ‘Sed quia tua fraternitas,’ inquit,  
*as also above we-have-set-down but because your brotherliness he-says*  
 ‘monasterii regulis erudita seorsum fieri non debet a  
*of-the-monastery in-the-rules instructed apart to-be not ought from*

clericis suis, in ecclesia Anglorum, quae nuper auctore Deo  
*clergy his in the-church of-the-English which lately as-author God*  
 ad fidem perducta est, hanc debet conuersionem instituere,  
*to the-faith brought was this ought manner-of-life to-establish*  
 quae initio nascentis ecclesiae fuit patribus nostris; in  
*which at-the-beginning of-the-nascent church was among-fathers our in*  
 quibus nullus eorum ex his, quae possidebant, aliquid  
*whom none of-them of those-things which they-possessed anything*  
 suum esse dicebat, sed erant eis omnia communia.  
*his-own to-be said but were to-them all-things common*

Ut idem in uita anchoretica et fontem  
 de arente terra orando produxerit, et segetem  
 de labore manuum ultra tempus serendi acceperit

XXVIII • CUTHBERT THE HERMIT AND BISHOP

*Cuthbert lives as a hermit on Farne, where water rises in a pit the brothers dig in the rock, and barley grows when wheat fails. The synod at Twyford elects him bishop, and Egfrith himself sails out to bring him back weeping. He is consecrated at York at Easter and exchanges the see of Hexham for Lindisfarne. As bishop he teaches by example and prays with tears.*

Exin Cudberct crescentibus meritis religiosae intentionis, ad  
*thereafter Cuthbert growing his-merits of-religious purpose to*  
 anchoriticae quoque contemplationis, quae diximus, silentia  
*of-anchoritic also contemplation which we-have-spoken-of the-silences*  
 secreta peruenit. Uerum quia de uita illius et uirtutibus  
*secret came but because about the-life his and virtues*  
 ante annos plures sufficienter et uersibus heroicis, et simplici  
*before years many sufficiently both in-verses heroic and in-simple*  
 oratione conscripsimus, hoc tantum in praesenti commemorare  
*speech we-have-written this only at present to-recall*

satis sit, quod aditurus insulam protestatus est fratribus,  
*enough be-it that about-to-go-to the-island declared has to-the-brothers*  
 dicens: 'Si mihi diuina gratia in loco illo donauerit, ut de  
*saying if to-me divine grace in place that shall-grant that from*  
 opere manuum mearum uiuere queam, libens ibi morabor;  
*the-work of-hands my to-live I-can glad there I-shall-stay*  
 sin alias, ad uos citissime Deo uolente reuertar.' Erat  
*but-if otherwise to you most-quickly God willing I-shall-return was*  
 autem locus et aquae prorsus et frugis et arboris inops,  
*moreover the-place both of-water utterly and of-crop and of-tree bereft*  
 sed et spirituum malignorum frequentia humanae habitationi  
*but also of-spirits evil by-the-frequency to-human habitation*  
 minus accommodus; sed ad uotum uiri Dei habitabilis  
*less suited but to the-wish of-the-man of-God habitable*  
 per omnia factus est, siquidem ad aduentum eius spiritus  
*in all-things made it-was indeed at the-coming his the-spirits*  
 recessere maligni. Cum autem ipse sibi ibidem expulsis  
*withdrew evil when moreover he-himself for-himself there expelled*  
 hostibus mansionem angustam circumuallante aggere et domus  
*the-enemies a-dwelling narrow by-surrounding rampart and houses*  
 in ea necessarias, iuuante fratrum manu, id est oratorium  
*in it necessary helping of-the-brothers the-hand that is an-oratory*  
 et habitaculum commune, construxisset, iussit fratres in  
*and a-dwelling common had-built he-ordered the-brothers in*  
 eiusdem habitaculi pauimento foueam facere; erat autem tellus  
*of-the-same dwelling the-floor a-pit to-make was moreover the-ground*  
 durissima et saxosa, cui nulla omnino spes uenae fontanae  
*most-hard and stony in-which no at-all hope of-a-vein of-spring*  
 uideretur inesse. Quod dum facerent, ad fidem et preces  
*seemed to-be-in which while they-did at the-faith and prayers*  
 famuli Dei, alio die aqua plena inuenta est, quae  
*of-the-servant of-God on-the-next day with-water full found it-was which*

usque ad hanc diem sufficientem cunctis illo aduenientibus  
*all-the-way to this day sufficient to-all thither coming*  
 gratiae suae caelestis copiam ministrat. Sed et ferramenta  
*of-its grace heavenly the-abundance supplies but also tools*  
 sibi ruralia cum frumento adferri rogauit, quod dum  
*for-himself agricultural with grain to-be-brought he-asked which while*  
 praeparata terra tempore congruo seminare, nil omnino,  
*prepared the-ground at-time suitable he-sowed nothing at-all*  
 non dico spicarum, sed ne herbae quidem ex eo germinare  
*not I-say of-ears but not of-blade even from it to-sprout*  
 usque ad aestatis tempora contigit. Unde uisitantibus se ex  
*all-the-way to of-summer the-times happened whence visiting him after*  
 more fratribus hordeum iussit adferri, si forte uel natura  
*custom the-brothers barley he-ordered to-be-brought if perhaps either the-nature*  
 soli illius, uel uoluntas esset superni largitoris, ut illius  
*of-soil that or the-will were of-the-heavenly giver that of-that*  
 frugis ibi potius seges oriretur. Quod dum sibi adlatum  
*crop there rather a-harvest should-spring which while to-himself brought*  
 ultra omne tempus serendi, ultra omnem spem fructificandi  
*beyond every time of-sowing beyond every hope of-bearing-fruit*  
 eodem in agro sereret, mox copiosa seges exorta  
*the-same in field he-sowed soon an-abundant harvest having-sprung*  
 desideratam proprii laboris uiro Dei refectionem praebebat.  
*the-desired of-his-own labor to-the-man of-God refreshment afforded*  
 Cum ergo multis ibidem annis Deo solitarius seruiret,  
*when therefore for-many there years to-God solitary he-served*  
 (tanta autem erat altitudo aggeris, quo mansio eius erat  
*so-great moreover was the-height of-the-rampart by-which dwelling his was*  
 uallata, ut caelum tantum ex ea, cuius introitum sitiebat,  
*walled that heaven only from it whose entrance he-thirsted-for*  
 aspicere posset), contigit, ut congregata synodo non parua  
*to-behold he-could it-happened that assembled a-synod not small*

sub praesentia regis Ecgfridi iuxta fluuium Alne, in loco,  
*under the-presence of-king Ecgfrith beside the-river Aln in the-place*  
 qui dicitur Aduifyrði, quod significat 'ad duplex uadum,'  
*which is-called Twyford which means at the-double ford*  
 cui beatae memoriae Theodorus archiepiscopus praesidebat,  
*over-which of-blessed memory Theodore the-archbishop presided*  
 unanimo omnium consensu ad episcopatum ecclesiae  
*by-unanimous of-all consent to the-bishopric of-the-church*  
 Lindisfarnensis eligeretur. Qui cum multis legatariis ac  
*of-Lindisfarne he-was-elected who when with-many envoys and*  
 litteris ad se praemissis nequaquam suo monasterio posset  
*letters to him sent-ahead by-no-means from-his monastery could*  
 erui, tandem rex ipse praefatus, una cum sanctissimo  
*to-be-dragged at-last the-king himself aforesaid together with the-most-holy*  
 antistite Trumwine, nec non et aliis religiosis ac potentibus  
*bishop Trumwine nor not also other religious and powerful*  
 uiris insulam nauigauit. Conueniunt et de ipsa insula  
*men to-the-island sailed come-together also from the-very island*  
 Lindisfarnensi in hoc ipsum multi de fratribus, genuflectunt  
*of-Lindisfarne for this very-purpose many of the-brothers kneel*  
 omnes, adiurant per Dominum, lacrimas fundunt, obsecrant;  
*all adjure by the-Lord tears shed beseech*  
 donec ipsum quoque lacrimis plenum dulcibus extrahunt  
*until him also with-tears full from-his-sweet they-draw*  
 latebris, atque ad synodum pertrahunt. Quo dum perueniret,  
*hiding-places and to the-synod drag whither when he-came*  
 quamuis multum renitens, unanima cunctorum uoluntate  
*although much resisting by-the-unanimous of-all will*  
 superatur, atque ad suscipiendum episcopatus officium collum  
*he-is-overcome and to taking-up of-the-bishopric the-office his-neck*  
 submittere compellitur; eo maxime uictus sermone, quod  
*to-submit is-compelled by-that chiefly conquered word that*

famulus Domini Boisil, cum ei mente prophetica cuncta,  
*the-servant of-the-Lord Boisil when to-him with-mind prophetic all-things*  
 quae eum essent superuentura, patefaceret, antistitem  
*which upon-him were about-to-come he-disclosed bishop*  
 quoque eum futurum esse praedixerat. Nec tamen statim  
*also him about-to-be to-be had-foretold nor yet at-once*  
 ordinatio decreta, sed peracta hieme, quae iminebat, in ipsa  
*the-ordination decreed but passed the-winter which was-impending in the-very*  
 sollemnitate paschali completa est Eboraci sub praesentia  
*feast paschal completed it-was at-York under the-presence*  
 praefati regis Ecgfridi, conuenientibus ad consecrationem  
*of-the-aforesaid king Ecgfrith coming-together for the-consecration*  
 eius VII episcopis, in quibus beatae memoriae Theodorus  
*his seven bishops among whom of-blessed memory Theodore*  
 primatum tenebat. Electus est autem primo in episcopatum  
*the-primacy held elected he-was moreover first to the-bishopric*  
 Hagustaldensis ecclesiae pro Tunbercto, qui ab episcopatu  
*of-Hexham church for Tunberht who from the-bishopric*  
 fuerat depositus; sed quoniam ipse plus Lindisfarnensi  
*had-been deposed but since he-himself more the-Lindisfarne*  
 ecclesiae, in qua conuersatus fuerat, dilexit praefici, placuit,  
*church in which lived he-had loved to-be-set-over it-pleased*  
 ut Eata reuerso ad sedem ecclesiae Hagustaldensis,  
*that Eata having-returned to the-see of-the-church of-Hexham*  
 cui regendae primo fuerat ordinatus, Cudberct ecclesiae  
*to-which to-be-ruled first he-had-been ordained Cuthbert of-the-church*  
 Lindisfarnensis gubernacula susciperet.  
*of-Lindisfarne the-helm should-take-up*  
 Qui susceptum episcopatus gradum ad imitationem beatorum  
*who the-received of-the-bishopric rank after the-imitation of-the-blessed*  
 apostolorum uirtutum ornabat operibus. Commissam namque  
*apostles of-virtues adorned with-works the-committed for*

sibi plebem, et orationibus protegebat adsiduis, et  
*to-himself people both with-prayers protected constant and*  
 admonitionibus saluberrimis ad caelestia uocabat. Et, quod  
*with-admonitions most-salutary to the-heavenly called and what*  
 maxime doctores iuuare solet, ea, quae agenda docebat,  
*chiefly teachers to-help is-wont those-things which to-be-done he-taught*  
 ipse prius agendo praemonstrabat. Erat quippe ante omnia  
*he-himself first by-doing showed-beforehand he-was for before all-things*  
 diuinae caritatis igne feruidus, patientiae uirtute modestus,  
*of-divine charity with-the-fire fervent of-patience in-virtue modest*  
 orationum deuotioni solertissime intentus, affabilis omnibus,  
*of-prayers to-devotion most-diligently intent affable to-all*  
 qui ad se consolationis gratia ueniebant; hoc ipsum quoque  
*who to him of-consolation for-the-sake came this itself also*  
 orationis loco ducens, si infirmis fratribus opem suae  
*of-prayer in-place counting if to-the-weak brothers the-help of-his*  
 exhortationis tribueret; sciens, quia, qui dixit: ‘Diliges  
*exhortation he-gave knowing that he-who said thou-shalt-love*  
 Dominum Deum tuum,’ dixit et: ‘Diliges proximum.’ Erat  
*the-Lord God thy said also thou-shalt-love thy-neighbor he-was*  
 abstinentiae castigatione insignis, erat gratia compunctionis  
*of-abstinence by-the-chastening distinguished he-was by-the-grace of-compunction*  
 semper ad caelestia suspensus. Denique cum sacrificium Deo  
*always to the-heavenly raised finally when the-sacrifice to-God*  
 uictimae salutaris offerret, non eleuata in altum uoce, sed  
*of-the-victim saving he-offered not raised on high with-voice but*  
 profusis ex imo pectore lacrimis, Domino sua uota  
*with-poured-forth from the-depth of-the-breast tears to-the-Lord his vows*  
 commendabat.  
*he-commended*

Ut idem iam episcopus obitum suum proxime  
futurum Heribercto anchoritae praedixerit

XXIX · THE DEATHS OF CUTHBERT AND HERBERT

---

*After two years as bishop Cuthbert returns to Farne, warned that his death is near. At Carlisle his friend Herbert, a hermit on an island in Derwentwater, begs that they pass to heaven together, and after a long illness Herbert dies on the same day as Cuthbert, 20 March. At the brothers' plea Cuthbert is buried at Lindisfarne, Wilfrid holds the see for a year, and then Eadberht, generous in alms, is ordained.*

Duobus autem annis in episcopatu peractis repetiit insulam  
two moreover years in the-bishopric completed he-sought-again the-island  
ac monasterium suum, diuino admonitus oraculo, quia dies  
and monastery his by-divine admonished oracle that the-day  
sibi mortis, uel uitae magis illius, quae sola uita dicenda est,  
for-him of-death or of-life rather of-that which alone life to-be-called is  
iam adpropiaret introitus; sicut ipse quoque tempore eodem  
already drew-near the-entrance as he-himself also at-time the-same  
nonnullis, sed uerbis obscurioribus, quae tamen postmodum  
to-some but in-words more-obscure which yet afterward  
manifeste intellegentur, solita sibi simplicitate pandebat;  
plainly were-understood with-accustomed his simplicity disclosed  
quibusdam autem hoc idem etiam manifeste reuelabat.  
to-some moreover this same also plainly he-revealed  
Erat enim presbyter uitae uenerabilis nomine Hereberct,  
there-was for a-priest of-life venerable by-name Herbert  
iamdudum uiro Dei spiritualis amicitiae foedere copulatus;  
long-since to-the-man of-God of-spiritual friendship by-the-bond joined  
qui, in insula stagni illius pergrandis, de quo Deruentionis  
who in the-island of-lake that very-great from which of-the-Derwent  
fluuii primordia erumpunt, uitam ducens solitariam, annis  
river the-beginnings burst-forth a-life leading solitary in-years



singulis eum uisitare, et monita ab eo perpetuae  
*each him to-visit and admonitions from him of-perpetual*  
 salutis audire solebat. Hic cum audiret eum ad ciuitatem  
*salvation to-hear was-wont this-one when he-heard him to the-city*  
 Lugubaliam deuenisse, uenit ex more, cupiens salutaribus eius  
*of-Carlisle to-have-come came after custom desiring by-saving his*  
 exhortationibus ad superna desideria magis magisque accendi.  
*exhortations to heavenly desires more and-more to-be-kindled*  
 Qui dum sese alterutrum caelestis uitae poculis debriarent,  
*who while themselves each-other of-heavenly life with-cups were-inebriating*  
 dixit inter alia antistes: 'Memento, frater Heriberct, ut  
*said among other-things the-bishop remember brother Herbert that*  
 modo, quicquid opus habes, me interroges mecumque loquaris;  
*now whatever need you-have me you-ask and-with-me speak*  
 postquam enim ab inuicem digressi fuerimus, non ultra  
*after for from one-another parted we-shall-have not further*  
 nos in hoc saeculo carnis obtutibus inuicem aspiciemus.  
*we in this world of-the-flesh with-the-gazes one-another we-shall-see*  
 Certus sum namque, quia tempus meae resolutionis instat,  
*sure I-am for that the-time of-my release is-at-hand*  
 et uelox est depositio tabernaculi mei.' Qui haec audiens  
*and swift is the-putting-off of-tabernacle my who these-things bearing*  
 prouolutus est eius uestigiis, et fuis cum gemitu lacrimis:  
*prostrated was of-him at-the-feet and poured with groaning tears*  
 'Obsecro,' inquit, 'per Dominum, ne me deseras, sed tui  
*I-beseech he-says by the-Lord not me desert but of-your*  
 memor sis fidissimi sodalis, rogesque supernam pietatem, ut,  
*mindful be most-faithful companion and-ask the-heavenly goodness that*  
 cui simul in terris seruiuimus, ad eius uidendam gratiam  
*him-whom together on earth we-have-served to his to-be-seen grace*  
 simul transeamus ad caelos. Nosti enim, quia ad tui oris  
*together we-may-pass to the-heavens you-know for that at of-your mouth*

imperium semper uiuere studui, et, quicquid ignorantia uel  
*the-command always to-live I-have-striven and whatever by-ignorance or*  
 fragilitate deliqui, aequae ad tuae uoluntatis examen mox  
*frailty I-have-offended equally by of-your will the-test soon*  
 emendare curauit. Incubuit precibus antistes, statimque  
*to-amend I-have-taken-care applied-himself to-prayers the-bishop and-immediately*  
 edoctus in spiritu inpetrasse se, quod petebat a Domino:  
*taught in spirit to-have-obtained himself what he-asked from the-Lord*  
 ‘Surge,’ inquit, ‘frater mi, et noli plorare, sed gaudio gaude,  
*rise he-says brother my and do-not weep but with-joy rejoice*  
 quia, quod rogauimus, superna nobis clementia donauit.’  
*because what we-asked heavenly to-us clemency has-granted*  
 Cuius promissi et prophetiae ueritatem sequens rerum  
*of-which promise and prophecy the-truth following of-things*  
 astruxit euentus; quia et digredientes ab inuicem non  
*confirmed the-outcome because both parting from one-another not*  
 se ultra corporaliter uiderunt, et uno eodemque die,  
*themselves further bodily saw and on-one and-the-same day*  
 hoc est XIII<sup>o</sup> Kalendarum Aprilium, egredientes e  
*that is on-the-thirteenth of-the-Kalends of-April going-out from*  
 corpore spiritus eorum mox beata inuicem uisione coniuncti  
*the-body the-spirits their soon in-blessed one-another vision joined*  
 sunt, atque angelico ministerio pariter ad regnum caeleste  
*were and by-angelic ministry alike to the-kingdom heavenly*  
 translati. Sed Heriberct diutina prius infirmitate decoquitur;  
*transferred but Herbert by-long first infirmity is-wasted*  
 illa, ut credibile est, dispensatione dominicae pietatis, ut,  
*by-that as credible it-is dispensation of-the-Lord's goodness that*  
 siquid minus haberet meriti a beato Cudbercto, suppleret  
*if-anything less he-had of-merit than blessed Cuthbert might-make-up*  
 hoc castigans longae egritudinis dolor; quatinus aequatus  
*this chastening long of-sickness the-pain so-that made-equal*

gratia suo intercessori, sicut uno eodemque tempore cum  
*in-grace to-his intercessor as at-one and-the-same time with*  
 eo de corpore egredi, ita etiam una atque indissimili sede  
*him from the-body to-go-out so also in-one and not-different seat*  
 perpetuae beatitudinis meruisset recipi.

*of-perpetual beatitude he-might-have-deserved to-be-received*

Obiit autem pater reuerentissimus in insula Farne, multum  
*died moreover the-father most-reverend in the-island of-Farne much*  
 deprecatus fratres, ut ibi quoque sepeliretur, ubi non  
*having-besought the-brothers that there also he-might-be-buried where not*  
 paruo tempore pro domino militaret. Attamen tandem  
*small time for the-Lord he-was-soldiering nevertheless at-last*  
 eorum precibus uictus assensum dedit, ut ad insulam  
*their by-prayers overcome assent he-gave that to the-island*  
 Lindisfarnensium relatus, in ecclesia deponeretur. Quod  
*of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne carried-back in the-church he-should-be-laid which*  
 dum factum esset, episcopatum ecclesiae illius anno uno  
*when done it-had-been the-bishopric of-church that for-a-year one*  
 seruabat uenerabilis antistes Uilfrid, donec eligeretur, qui  
*kept the-venerable bishop Wilfrid until should-be-elected who*  
 pro Cudbercto antistes ordinari deberet.

*for Cuthbert as-bishop to-be-ordained ought*

Ordinatus est autem post haec Eadberct uir scientia  
*ordained was moreover after these-things Eadberct a-man in-knowledge*  
 scripturarum diuinarum simul et praeceptorum caelestium  
*of-the-scriptures divine together and of-the-precepts heavenly*  
 obseruantia, ac maxime elimosynarum operatione insignis;  
*by-obseruance and chiefly of-alms by-the-working distinguished*  
 ita ut iuxta legem omnibus annis decimam non solum  
*so that according-to the-law in-all years a-tenth not only*

quadrupedum, uerum etiam frugum omnium, atque pomorum,  
*of-four-footed-beasts but also of-crops all and of-fruits*  
 nec non et uestimentorum partem pauperibus daret.  
*nor not also of-garments part to-the-poor he-gave*

Ut corpus illius post XI annos sepulturae  
 sit corruptionis immune reppertum; nec multo  
 post successor episcopatus eius de mundo transierit

XXX · CUTHBERT'S BODY FOUND INCORRUPT

---

*Eleven years after Cuthbert's burial the monks open his tomb and find his body whole and flexible, his clothes fresh. Bishop Eadberht, on his Lenten island, kisses the garments and orders the body rewrapped and placed above the floor, foretelling that the grave will not stay empty. He dies soon afterward and is buried in Cuthbert's grave.*

Uolens autem latius demonstrare diuina dispensatio, quanta  
*wishing moreover more-widely to-show divine dispensation how-great*  
 in gloria uir Domini Cudberct post mortem uiueret,  
*in glory the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert after death lived*  
 cuius ante mortem uita sublimis crebris etiam miraculorum  
*whose before death life sublime by-frequent also of-miracles*  
 patebat indiciis, transactis sepulturae eius annis XI, inmisit  
*lay-open proofs passed of-burial his years eleven put*  
 in animo fratrum, ut tollerent ossa illius, quae  
*into the-mind of-the-brothers that they-should-take-up the-bones his which*  
 more mortuorum consumto iam et in puluerem redacto  
*in-the-manner of-the-dead consumed now and into dust reduced*  
 corpore reliquo sicca inuenienda putabant; atque in nouo  
*the-body remaining dry to-be-found they-thought and in a-new*  
 recondita loculo in eodem quidem loco, sed supra pauimentum  
*laid coffin in the-same indeed place but above the-floor*

dignae uenerationis gratia locarent. Quod dum sibi  
*of-worthy veneration for-the-sake should-place which while to-themselves*  
 placuisse Eadbercto antistiti suo referrent, adnuit consilio  
*to-have-pleased to-Eadberht bishop their they-reported he-agreed to-the-counsel*  
 eorum, iussitque, ut die depositionis eius hoc facere  
*their and-ordered that on-the-day of-the-burial his this to-do*  
 meminissent.<sup>7</sup> Fecerunt autem ita, et aperientes sepulchrum,  
*they-should-remember they-did moreover so and opening the-sepulcher*  
 inuenerunt corpus totum, quasi adhuc uiueret, integrum  
*they-found the-body whole as-if still he-lived intact*  
 et flexibilibus artuum conpagibus multo dormienti quam  
*and with-flexible of-the-limbs joints much to-one-sleeping than*  
 mortuo similis; sed et uestimenta omnia, quibus indutum  
*to-one-dead more-like but also the-garments all in-which clothed*  
 erat, non solum intemerata, uerum etiam prisca nouitate  
*it-was not only undefiled but also with-original newness*  
 et claritudine miranda parebant. Quod ubi uidere fratres,  
*and brightness wonderful appeared which when saw the-brothers*  
 nimio mox timore perculsi, festinarunt referre antistiti,  
*by-excessive soon fear struck hastened to-report to-the-bishop*  
 quae inuenerant. Qui tum forte in remotiore ab ecclesia  
*what they-had-found who then by-chance in a-more-remote from the-church*  
 loco refluxis undique pelagi fluctibus cincto, solitarius  
*place by-the-flowing-back on-all-sides of-the-sea waves encircled solitary*  
 manebat. In hoc etenim semper quadragesimae tempus agere,  
*was-staying in this for always of-Lent the-time to-spend*  
 in hoc XL ante dominicum natale dies in magna continentiae,  
*in this forty before the-Lord's birthday days in great of-contenance*  
 orationis, et lacrimarum deuotione transigere solebat; in  
*of-prayer and of-tears devotion to-pass he-was-wont in*

quo etiam uenerabilis praedecessor eius Cudberct, priusquam  
*which also the-venerable predecessor his Cuthbert before*  
 insulam Farne peteret, aliquandiu secretus Domino militabat.  
*the-island of-Farne he-sought for-some-time secluded for-the-Lord soldiered*  
 Adtulerunt autem ei et partem indumentorum, quae  
*they-brought moreover to-him also a-part of-the-garments which*  
 corpus sanctum ambierant, quae cum ille et munera gratanter  
*the-body holy had-surrounded which when he both the-gifts gratefully*  
 acciperet, et miracula libenter audiret, nam et ipsa  
*received and the-miracles gladly heard for also the-very*  
 indumenta quasi patris adhuc corpori circumdata miro  
*garments as-if of-the-father still to-the-body wrapped with-wonderful*  
 deosculabatur affectu, 'Noua,' inquit, 'indumenta corpori  
*he-kissed affection new he-says garments on-the-body*  
 pro his, quae tulistis, circumdate, et sic reponite  
*instead-of these which you-have-brought put-around and so lay-it*  
 in arca, quam parastis. Scio autem certissime, quia  
*in the-chest which you-have-prepared I-know moreover most-certainly that*  
 non diu uacuu remanebit locus ille, qui tanta miraculi  
*not long empty will-remain place that which by-so-great of-miracle*  
 caelestis gratia sacratus est; et quam beatus est, cui in  
*heavenly grace consecrated has-been and how blessed is-he to-whom in*  
 eo facultatem quiescendi Dominus totius beatitudinis auctor  
*it the-means of-resting the-Lord of-all beatitude the-author*  
 atque largitor praestare dignabitur.' Haec et huiusmodi plura  
*and giver to-grant shall-deign these and of-this-kind more*  
 ubi multis cum lacrimis et magna conpunctione antistes  
*when many with tears and great conpunction the-bishop*  
 lingua etiam tremente conpleuit, fecerunt fratres, ut  
*with-tongue even trembling had-finished did the-brothers as*

iusserat; et inuolutum nouo amictu corpus, nouaque in  
*he-had-ordered and wrapped in-a-new cloak the-body and-in-a-new in*  
 theca reconditum, supra pauimentum sanctuarii posuerunt.  
*case laid-away above the-floor of-the-sanctuary they-placed*  
 Nec mora, Deo dilectus antistes Eadberct morbo correptus  
*nor delay to-God beloved bishop Eadberct by-disease seized*  
 est acerbo, ac per dies crescente, multumque ingrauescente  
*was bitter and through the-days growing and-much worsening*  
 ardore langoris, non multo post, id est pridie Nonas  
*by-the-beat of-the-sickness not much after that is on-the-day-before the-Nones*  
 Maias, etiam ipse migravit ad Dominum; cuius corpus in  
*of-May also he-himself departed to the-Lord whose body in*  
 sepulchro benedicti patris Cudbercti ponentes, adposuerunt  
*the-sepulcher of-the-blessed father Cuthbert placing they-put*  
 desuper arcam, in qua incorrupta eiusdem patris membra  
*on-top the-chest in which incorrupt of-the-same father the-limbs*  
 locauerant. In quo etiam loco signa sanitatum aliquoties  
*they-had-placed in which also place signs of-healings at-times*  
 facta meritis amborum testimonium ferunt, e quibus aliqua  
*done for-the-merits of-both testimony bear of which some*  
 in libro uitae illius olim memoriae mandauimus. Sed et  
*in the-book of-life his long-ago to-memory we-have-committed but also*  
 in hac historia quaedam, quae nos nuper audisse contigit,  
*in this history certain-things which us lately to-have-beard it-happened*  
 superadicere commodum duximus.  
*to-add fitting we-have-thought*

## Ut quidam ad tumbam eius sit a paralysi sanatus

XXXI · A PARALYZED MONK HEALED AT THE TOMB

*Baduthegn, guest master at Lindisfarne, is struck with paralysis down one side. He drags himself to Cuttbert's tomb, prays, and in a light sleep feels a broad hand touch his head; the pain drains away to his feet, and he rises healed. Cuttbert's garments have healing power too.*

Erat in eodem monasterio frater quidam, nomine Badudegn,  
*there-was in the-same monastery a-brother certain by-name Baduthegn*  
tempore non paucō hospitum ministerio deseruiens, qui  
*for-time no small of-the-guests to-the-service devoting-himself who*  
nunc usque superest, testimonium habens ab uniuersis  
*now up-to survives testimony having from all*  
fratribus, cunctisque superuenientibus hospitibus, quod uir  
*the-brothers and-all arriving guests that a-man*  
esset multae pietatis ac religionis, iniunctoque sibi officio  
*he-was of-much piety and religion and-to-the-enjoined on-him office*  
supernae tantum mercedis gratia subditus. Hic cum  
*of-heavenly only reward for-the-sake subject this-one when*  
quadam die lenas siue saga, quibus in hospitale utebatur,  
*on-a-certain day the-blankets or cloaks which in the-guest-house he-used*  
in mari lauasset, rediens domum, repentina medio  
*in the-sea he-had-washed returning home by-a-sudden in-the-middle*  
itinere molestia tactus est, ita ut corruens in terram, et  
*of-the-way trouble touched he-was so that falling to the-ground and*  
aliquandiu pronus iacens, uix tandem resurgeret. Resurgens  
*for-some-time prone lying scarcely at-last he-rose rising*  
autem sensit dimidiam corporis sui partem a capite usque  
*moreover he-felt the-half of-body his part from the-head all-the-way*  
ad pedes paralysis langore depressam, et maximo cum  
*to the-feet of-paralysis by-the-sickness weighed-down and the-greatest with*



labore baculo innitens domum peruenit. Crescebat morbus  
*labor on-a-staff leaning home he-came grew the-disease*  
 paulatim, et nocte superueniente grauior effectus est, ita ut  
*gradually and night coming-on heavier made it-was so that*  
 die redeunte uix ipse per se exsurgere aut incedere  
*the-day returning scarcely he-himself by himself to-rise or to-walk*  
 ualeret. Quo affectus incommodo, concepit utillimum mente  
*could by-which affected trouble he-conceived a-most-useful in-mind*  
 consilium, ut ad ecclesiam, quoquo modo posset, perueniens,  
*counsel that to the-church in-any way he-could coming*  
 intraret ad tumbam reuerentissimi patris Cudbercti, ibique  
*he-would-go to the-tomb of-the-most-reverend father Cuthbert and-there*  
 genibus flexis supplex supernam pietatem rogaret, ut uel  
*with-knees bent suppliant the-heavenly goodness he-would-ask that either*  
 ab huiusmodi langore, si hoc sibi utile esset, liberaretur;  
*from of-this-kind sickness if this to-him useful were he-might-be-freed*  
 uel, si se tali molestia diutius castigari diuina prouidente  
*or if him with-such trouble longer to-be-chastised divine providing*  
 gratia oporteret, patienter dolorem ac placida mente sustineret  
*grace it-behooved patiently the-pain and with-placid mind he-might-bear*  
 inlatum. Fecit igitur, ut animo disposuerat, et inbecilles artus  
*inflicted he-did therefore as in-mind he-had-planned and the-feeble limbs*  
 baculo sustentans intrauit ecclesiam; ac prosternens se ad  
*with-a-staff supporting he-entered the-church and prostrating himself at*  
 corpus uiri Dei, pia intentione per eius auxilium  
*the-body of-the-man of-God with-pious purpose through his help*  
 Dominum sibi propitium fieri precabatur; atque inter  
*the-Lord to-himself propitious to-become he-prayed and amid*  
 preces uelut in soporem solutus, sentit, ut ipse postea  
*the-prayers as-if into sleep dissolved he-feels as he-himself afterward*  
 referre erat solitus, quasi magnam latamque manum caput  
*to-relate was accustomed as-it-were a-great and-broad hand the-head*

sibi in parte, qua dolebat, tetigisse, eodemque tactu  
*of-him in the-part where it-ached to-have-touched and-by-the-same touch*  
 totam illam, quae langore pressa fuerat, corporis sui partem,  
*whole that which by-sickness pressed had-been of-body his part*  
 paulatim fugiente dolore, ac sanitate subsequente, ad pedes  
*gradually fleeing the-pain and health following to the-feet*  
 usque pertransisse. Quo facto, mox euigilans sanissimus  
*all-the-way to-have-passed which done soon waking most-healthy*  
 surrexit, ac pro sua sanitate Domino gratias denuo referens,  
*he-rose and for his health to-the-Lord thanks again rendering*  
 quid erga se actum esset, fratribus indicauit; cunctisque  
*what toward himself done had-been to-the-brothers he-showed and-all*  
 congaudentibus, ad ministerium, quod sollicitus exhibere  
*rejoicing-with-him to the-service which anxious to-render*  
 solebat, quasi flagello probante castigatio, rediit.  
*he-was-wont as-if by-the-scourge testing more-chastened he-returned*  
 Sed et indumenta, quibus Deo dicatum corpus Cudbercti,  
*but also the-garments with-which to-God dedicated the-body of-Cuthbert*  
 uel uiuum antea, uel postea defunctum uestierant, etiam  
*either living before or afterward dead had-clothed also*  
 ipsa a gratia curandi non uacarunt, sicut in uolumine  
*themselves from the-grace of-healing not were-empty as in the-volume*  
 uitae et uirtutum eius quisque legerit, inueniet.  
*of-the-life and virtues his whoever reads will-find*

Ut alter ad reliquias eius nuper fuerit ab oculi langore curatus

XXXII · AN EYE HEALED BY CUTHBERT'S HAIR

*At a monastery on the river Dacre a young monk has a swelling on his eyelid that threatens the eye. He applies some of Cuthbert's hair, kept as a relic, to it, and a few hours later finds the eye and lid completely healed.*

Nec silentio praetereundum, quod ante triennium per reliquias  
nor in-silence to-be-passed-over what before three-years through the-relics  
eius factum, nuper mihi per ipsum, in quo factum est,  
his done lately to-me through the-very in whom done it-was  
fratrem innotuit. Est autem factum in monasterio, quod iuxta  
brother became-known it-was moreover done in the-monastery which beside  
amnem Dacore constructum ab eo cognomen accepit, cui  
the-river Dacre built from it the-name received over-which  
tunc uir religiosus Suidberct abbatis iure praefuit. Erat in  
then a-man religious Switbberct of-an-abbot by-right presided there-was in  
eo quidam adulescens, cui tumor deformis palpebram oculi  
it a-certain young-man whose a-swelling deforming the-eyelid of-bis-eye  
fedauerat; qui cum per dies crescens oculo interitum  
had-disfigured which when through the-days growing to-the-eye destruction  
minaretur, curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum  
threatened tried the-physicians it with-applied of-ointments  
fomentis emollire, nec ualebant. Quidam abscidendum esse  
poultices to-soften nor could some to-be-cut-off to-be  
docebant, alii hoc fieri metu maioris periculi uetabant.  
taught others this to-be-done for-fear of-greater danger forbade  
Cumque tempore non pauco frater praefatus tali incommodo  
and-when for-time no small the-brother aforesaid by-such trouble  
laboraret, neque inminens oculo exitium humana manus curare  
labored nor threatening the-eye ruin human hand to-cure

ualeret, quin per dies augesceret, contigit eum subito  
*could but through the-days it-grew it-happened him suddenly*  
 diuinae pietatis gratia per sanctissimi patris Cudbercti  
*of-divine goodness by-the-grace through of-the-most-holy father Cuthbert*  
 reliquias sanari. Nam quando fratres sui corpus ipsius post  
*the-relics to-be-healed for when brothers his the-body his after*  
 multos sepulturae annos incorruptum reppererunt, tulerunt  
*many of-burial years incorrupt found they-took*  
 partem de capillis, quam more reliquiarum rogantibus  
*a-part of the-hair which in-the-manner of-relics to-asking*  
 amicis dare, uel ostendere in signum miraculi possent.  
*friends to-give or to-show for a-sign of-the-miracle they-could*  
 Harum particulam reliquiarum eo tempore habebat penes  
*of-these a-particle of-relics at-that time had with*  
 se quidam de presbyteris eiusdem monasterii nomine  
*himself a-certain-one of the-priests of-the-same monastery by-name*  
 Thruired, qui nunc ipsius monasterii abbas est. Qui  
*Thrydred who now of-the-very monastery abbot is who*  
 cum die quadam ingressus ecclesiam, aperuisset thecam  
*when on-day a-certain having-entered the-church he-had-opened the-case*  
 reliquiarum, ut portionem earum roganti amico praestaret,  
*of-the-relics that a-portion of-them to-an-asking friend he-might-give*  
 contigit et ipsum adolescentem, cui oculus languebat, in  
*it-happened also the-very young-man whose eye was-ailing in*  
 eadem tunc ecclesia adesse. Cumque presbyter portionem,  
*the-same then church to-be-present and-when the-priest a-portion*  
 quantam uoluit, amico dedisset, residuum dedit adulescenti,  
*as-much-as he-wished to-the-friend had-given the-rest he-gave to-the-young-man*  
 ut suo in loco reponeret. At ille salubri instinctu  
*that its in place he-should-put-back but he by-a-salutary instinct*  
 admonitus, cum accepisset capillos sancti capitis, adposuit  
*admonished when he-had-received the-hairs of-the-holy head applied-them*

palpebrae languenti, et aliquandiu tumorem illum infestum  
*to-the-eyelid ailing and for-some-time swelling that hostile*  
 horum adpositione conprimere ac mollire curabat. Quo facto,  
*by-their application to-press and to-soften tried which done*  
 reliquias, ut iussus erat, sua in theca recondidit, credens  
*the-relics as ordered he-was their in case laid-back believing*  
 suum oculum capillis uiri Dei, quibus adtactus erat,  
*his eye by-the-hairs of-the-man of-God by-which touched it-had-been*  
 ocus esse sanandum. Neque eum sua fides fefellit. Erat enim,  
*quickly to-be to-be-bealed nor him his faith deceived it-was for*  
 ut referre est solitus, tunc hora circiter secunda diei.  
*as to-relate he-has-been accustomed then the-hour about second of-the-day*  
 Sed cum alia, quaeque dies illa exigebat, cogitaret  
*but when other-things whatever the-day that required he-was-thinking*  
 et faceret, imminente hora ipsius diei sexta, repente  
*and doing impending the-hour of-that-very day sixth suddenly*  
 contingens oculum ita sanum cum palpebra inuenit, ac si  
*touching the-eye so sound with the-eyelid he-found as if*  
 nil umquam in eo deformitatis ac tumoris apparuisset.  
*nothing ever in it of-deformity and swelling had-appeared*

---



## BOOK V

Ut Oidiluald successor Cudbercti  
in anachoretica uita, laborantibus in mari  
fratribus, tempestatem orando sedauerit

I • ÆTHELWALD CALMS A STORM

---

*Æthelwald succeeds Cuthbert as hermit on Farne. Guthfrith tells how he and two brothers, returning from a visit, were caught in a storm and gave themselves up for lost. Æthelwald came out, knelt, and prayed, and the sea calmed until they landed, after which the storm raged all day. Æthelwald lives twelve years on Farne and is buried at Lindisfarne.*

Successit autem uiro Domini Cudbercto in exercenda  
*succeeded moreover the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert in exercising*  
 uita solitaria, quam in insula Farne ante episcopatus  
*the-life solitary which in the-island of-Farne before of-bishopric*  
 sui tempora gerebat, uir uenerabilis Oidiluald, qui multis  
*his the-times he-led a-man venerable Æthelwald who for-many*  
 annis in monasterio, quod dicitur Inhrypum, acceptum  
*years in the-monastery which is-called Ripon the-received*  
 presbyteratus officium condignis gradu ipse consecrabat  
*of-the-priesthood office with-worthy of-the-rank he-himself consecrated*  
 actibus. Cuius ut meritum, uel uita qualis fuerit, certius  
*acts of-whom that the-merit or life what-kind it-was more-surely*  
 clarescat, unum eius narro miraculum, quod mihi unus e  
*may-become-clear one his I-tell miracle which to-me one of*  
 fratribus, propter quos et in quibus patratum est, ipse  
*the-brothers for whom and in whom wrought it-was he-himself*  
 narrauit, uidelicet Gudfrid, uenerabilis Christi famulus et  
*told namely Guthfrith venerable of-Christ servant and*

presbyter, qui etiam postea fratribus eiusdem ecclesiae  
*priest who also afterward over-the-brothers of-the-same church*  
 Lindisfarnensis, in qua educatus est, abbatis iure praefuit.  
*of-Lindisfarne in which brought-up he-was of-an-abbot by-right presided*  
 'Ueni,' inquit, 'cum duobus fratribus aliis ad insulam  
*I-came he-says with two brothers others to the-island*  
 Farne, loqui desiderans cum reuerentissimo patre Oidilualdo;  
*of-Farne to-speak desiring with the-most-reverend father Ethelwald*  
 cumque allocutione eius refecti, et benedictione petita  
*and-when by-the-address his refresbed and the-blessing asked*  
 domum rediremus, ecce subito, positus nobis in medio  
*home we-were-returning behold suddenly placed us in the-middle*  
 mari, interrupta est serenitas, qua uehebamus, et tanta  
*of-the-sea broken was the-calm in-which we-were-carried and so-great*  
 ingruit tamque fera tempestatis hiems, ut neque uelo  
*came-upon and-so fierce of-storm a-winter that neither with-sail*  
 neque remigio quicquam proficere, neque aliud quam mortem  
*nor with-oars anything to-gain nor other than death*  
 sperare ualeremus. Cumque diu multum cum uento pelagoque  
*to-hope we-could and-when long much with the-wind and-sea*  
 frustra certantes, tandem post terga respiceremus, si forte  
*vainly struggling at-last behind our-backs we-looked-back if perhaps*  
 uel ipsam, de qua egressi eramus, insulam aliquo conamine  
*even the-very from which come-out we-had island by-some effort*  
 repetere possemus, inuenimus nos undiqueuersum pari  
*to-regain we-could we-found ourselves on-all-sides by-equal*  
 tempestate praecclusos, nullamque spem nobis in nobis restare  
*tempest shut-off and-no hope for-us in ourselves to-remain*  
 salutis. Ubi autem longius uisum leuauimus, uidimus in ipsa  
*of-safety when moreover farther the-sight we-raised we-saw on the-very*  
 insula Farne egressum de latibulis suis amantissimum Deo  
*island of-Farne having-come-out from hiding-places his the-most-loving to-God*



patrem Oidilualdum iter nostrum inspicere. Audito etenim  
*father Ethelwald course our watching heard for*  
 fragore procellarum ac feruentis oceani exierat uidere,  
*the-din of-the-storms and of-the-boiling ocean he-had-come-out to-see*  
 quid nobis accideret; cumque nos in labore ac desperatione  
*what to-us might-happen and-when us in labor and despair*  
 positos cerneret, flectebat genua sua ad patrem Domini nostri  
*placed he-saw he-bent knees his to the-father of-the-Lord our*  
 Iesu Christi pro nostra uita et salute precaturus. Et cum  
*Jesus Christ for our life and safety about-to-pray and when*  
 orationem conpleret, simul tumida aequora placauit; adeo ut,  
*the-prayer he-finished at-once the-swollen seas he-calmed so that*  
 cessante per omnia saeuitia tempestatis, secundi nos uenti  
*ceasing in all-things the-savagery of-the-storm favorable us winds*  
 ad terram usque per plana maris terga comitarentur.  
*to land all-the-way over the-smooth of-the-sea backs accompanied*  
 Cumque euadentes ad terram, nauiculam quoque nostram  
*and-when escaping to land the-little-boat also our*  
 ab undis exportaremus, mox eadem, quae nostri gratia  
*from the-waves we-carried-out soon the-same which for-our sake*  
 modicum siluerat, tempestas rediit, et toto illo die multum  
*a-little had-been-silent storm returned and whole that day much*  
 furere non cessauit; ut palam daretur intellegi, quia  
*to-rage not it-ceased so-that openly it-might-be-given to-be-understood that*  
 modica illa, quae prouenerat, intercapedo quietis, ad uiri  
*little that which had-come respite of-quiet at the-man*  
 Dei preces nostrae euasionis gratia caelitus donata est.  
*of-God prayers of-our escape for-the-sake from-heaven granted was*  
 Mansit autem idem uir Dei in insula Farne XII annis,  
*remained moreover the-same man of-God in the-island of-Farne twelve years*  
 ibidemque defunctus; sed in insula Lindisfarnensi iuxta  
*and-there died but in the-island of-Lindisfarne beside*

praefatorum corpora episcoporum in ecclesia beati apostoli

*of-the-aforesaid the-bodies bishops in the-church of-the-blessed apostle*

Petri sepultus est. Gesta uero sunt haec temporibus

*Peter buried was done but were these-things in-the-times*

Aldfridi regis, qui post fratrem suum Ecgfridum genti

*of-Aldfrith the-king who after brother his Ecgfrith over-the-people*

Nordanhymbrorum X et VIII annis praefuit.

*of-the-Northumbrians ten and nine years presided*

Ut episcopus Iohannes mutum benedicendo curauerit

II · JOHN OF BEVERLEY HEALS A DUMB YOUTH

---

*John, bishop of Hexham, spends Lent at a retreat near the Tyne and takes a dumb youth with a scabby head into his care. He signs the youth's tongue with the cross and teaches him to say yes, then letters, syllables, and sentences. A physician heals the scalp, and the youth goes home handsome and fluent.*

Cuius regni principio defuncto Eata episcopo, Iohannes uir

*of-whose reign at-the-beginning having-died Eata the-bishop John a-man*

sanctus Hagustaldensis ecclesiae praesulatum suscepit; de quo

*holy of-Hexham church the-bishopric took-up about whom*

plura uirtutum miracula, qui eum familiariter nouerunt,

*many of-powers miracles those-who him familiarly knew*

dicere solent, et maxime uir reuerentissimus ac ueracissimus

*to-tell are-wont and chiefly a-man most-reverend and most-truthful*

Bercthun, diaconus quondam eius, nunc autem abbas monasterii,

*Berbtun deacon once his now moreover abbot of-the-monastery*

quod uocatur Inderauuda, id est In silua Derorum; e

*which is-called Inderauuda that is In the-wood of-the-Deirans of*

quibus aliqua memoriae tradere commodum duximus.

*which some to-memory to-hand-down fitting we-have-thought*

Est mansio quaedam secretior, nemore raro et uallo  
*there-is a-dwelling certain more-secluded by-a-wood sparse and by-a-rampart*  
 circumdata, non longe ab Hagustaldensi ecclesia, id est unius  
*surrounded not far from the-Hexham church that is of-one*  
 ferme miliarii et dimidii spatio interfluente Tino amne  
*about mile and a-half by-the-space flowing-between the-Tyne river*  
 separata, habens clymeterium sancti Michahelis archangeli, in  
*separated having a-cemetery of-saint Michael the-archangel in*  
 qua uir Dei saepius, ubi oportunitas adridebat temporis, et  
*which the-man of-God more-often when the-opportunity smiled of-time and*  
 maxime in quadragesima, manere cum paucis, atque orationibus  
*chiefly in Lent to-stay with a-few and to-prayers*  
 ac lectioni quietus operam dare consueuerat. Cumque tempore  
*and to-reading quiet attention to-give had-been-accustomed and-when at-time*  
 quodam, incipiente quadragesima, ibidem mansurus adueniret,  
*a-certain beginning Lent there about-to-stay he-came*  
 iussit suis quaerere pauperem aliquem maiore infirmitate  
*he-ordered his-own to-seek a-poor-man some by-greater infirmity*  
 uel inopia grauatum, quem secum habere illis diebus ad  
*or need weighed-down whom with-them to-have in-those days for*  
 faciendam elimosynam possent; sic enim semper facere solebat.  
*doing alms they-could so for always to-do he-was-wont*  
 Erat autem in uilla non longe posita quidam adulescens  
*there-was moreover in a-village not far placed a-certain young-man*  
 mutus, episcopo notus, nam saepius ante illum percipiendae  
*dumb to-the-bishop known for more-often before him of-receiving*  
 elimosynae gratia uenire consueuerat, qui ne unum  
*alms for-the-sake to-come he-had-been-accustomed who not one*  
 quidem sermonem umquam profari poterat; sed et scabiem  
*even word ever to-utter could but also scabs*  
 tantam ac furfures habebat in capite, ut nil umquam  
*so-great and scurf he-had on the-head that nothing ever*

capillorum ei in superiore parte capitis nasci ualeret,  
*of-hairs to-him on the-upper part of-the-head to-grow could*  
 tantum in circuitu horridi crines stare uidebantur. Hunc ergo  
*only in a-circle bristling hairs to-stand seemed this-one therefore*  
 adduci praecipit episcopus, et ei in conseptis eiusdem  
*to-be-brought orders the-bishop and for-him in the-enclosures of-the-same*  
 mansionis paruum tugurium fieri, in quo manens cotidianam  
*dwelling a-little but to-be-made in which staying the-daily*  
 ab eis stipem acciperet. Cumque una quadragesimae esset  
*from them dole he-might-receive and-when one of-Lent was*  
 impleta septimana, sequente dominica iussit ad se  
*completed week on-the-following Lord's-day he-ordered to himself*  
 intrare pauperem, ingresso linguam proferre ex ore,  
*to-enter the-poor-man to-him-having-entered the-tongue to-put-forth from the-mouth*  
 ac sibi ostendere iussit; et adprehendens eum de mento,  
*and to-himself to-show he-ordered and taking-hold-of him by the-chin*  
 signum sanctae crucis linguae eius inpressit, quam signatam  
*the-sign of-the-holy cross on-tongue his pressed which signed*  
 reuocare in os, et loqui illum praecepit: 'Dicito,' inquit,  
*to-draw-back into the-mouth and to-speak him he-ordered say saying*  
 'aliquod uerbum, dicito gae,' quod est lingua Anglorum  
*some word say gae which is in-the-tongue of-the-English*  
 uerbum adfirmandi et consentiendi, id est, etiam. Dixit ille  
*the-word of-affirming and of-consenting that is yes said he*  
 statim, soluto uinculo linguae, quod iussus erat. Addidit  
*at-once loosed the-bond of-the-tongue what ordered he-had-been added*  
 episcopus nomina litterarum: 'Dicito A'; dixit ille A. 'Dicito B';  
*the-bishop the-names of-the-letters say A said he A say B*  
 dixit ille et hoc. Cumque singula litterarum nomina dicente  
*said he also this and-when each of-the-letters the-names saying*  
 episcopo responderet, addidit et syllabas ac uerba dicenda  
*the-bishop he-answered he-added also syllables and words to-be-said*

illi proponere. Et cum in omnibus consequenter responderet,  
*to-him to-put-before and when in all-things consequently he-answered*  
 praecepit eum sententias longiores dicere, et fecit; neque ultra  
*he-ordered him sentences longer to-say and he-did nor further*  
 cessavit tota die illa et nocte sequente, quantum uigilare  
*did-he-cease whole day that and night following as-long-as to-keep-awake*  
 potuit, ut ferunt, qui praesentes fuere, loqui aliquid, et  
*he-could as they-say who present were to-speak something and*  
 arcana suae cogitationis ac uoluntatis, quod numquam antea  
*the-secrets of-his thought and will which never before*  
 potuit, aliis ostendere; in similitudinem illius diu claudi,  
*he-could to-others to-show in the-likeness of-that long lame-man*  
 qui curatus ab apostolis Petro et Iohanne, exiliens stetit,  
*who healed by the-apostles Peter and John leaping-up stood*  
 et ambulabat; et intrauit cum illis in templum, ambulans,  
*and walked and entered with them into the-temple walking*  
 et exiliens, et laudans Dominum; gaudens nimirum uti  
*and leaping and praising the-Lord rejoicing of-course to-use*  
 officio pedum, quo tanto erat tempore destitutus.  
*the-function of-the-feet of-which for-so-long he-had-been time bereft*  
 Cuius sanitati congaudens episcopus praecepit medico etiam  
*at-whose health rejoicing-with-him the-bishop ordered the-physician also*  
 sanandae scabredini capitis eius curam adhibere.  
*for-healing the-scabbiness of-head his care to-apply*  
 Fecit, ut iusserat, et iuuante benedictione ac precibus  
*he-did as he-had-ordered and helping the-blessing and prayers*  
 antistitis, nata est cum sanitate cutis uenusta species  
*of-the-bishop born was with health of-the-skin a-comely appearance*  
 capillorum, factusque est iuuenis limpidus uultu et loquella  
*of-hair and-made was a-youth clear in-face and in-speech*  
 promptus, capillis pulcherrime crispis, qui ante fuerat deformis,  
*ready with-hair most-beautifully curly who before had-been deformed*

pauper, et mutus. Sicque de percepta laetatus sospitate,  
*poor and dumb and-so at the-received having-rejoiced health*  
 offerente etiam ei episcopo, ut in sua familia manendi  
*offering also to-him the-bishop that in his household of-remaining*  
 locum acciperet, magis domum reuersus est.  
*a-place he-should-receive rather home returned he-has*

### Ut puellam languentem orando sanauerit

#### III · JOHN HEALS A NUN AT WATTON

---

*Bishop John visits the nunnery of Watton, where the abbess's daughter is dying of an arm bled on the fourth day of the moon, which Theodore had called dangerous. John prays over her and blesses her, and she calls Berhthun back to drink with her, her pain gone; the swelling soon goes too.*

Narravit idem Bercthun et aliud de praefato antistite  
*told the-same Berhthun also another about the-aforesaid bishop*  
 miraculum: quia cum reuerentissimus uir Uilfrid post longum  
*miracle that when the-most-reverend man Wilfrid after long*  
 exilium in episcopatum esset Hagustaldensis ecclesiae  
*exile into the-bishopric had-been of-Hexham church*  
 receptus, et idem Iohannes, defuncto Bosa uiro multae  
*received and the-same John having-died Bosa a-man of-much*  
 sanctitatis et humilitatis, episcopus pro eo Eboraci substitutus,  
*holiness and humility bishop for him at-York substituted*  
 uenerit ipse tempore quodam ad monasterium uirginum in  
*came he-himself at-time a-certain to the-monastery of-virgins in*  
 loco, qui uocatur Uetadun, cui tunc Heriburg abbatisa  
*the-place which is-called Watton over-which then Hereburh abbess*  
 praefuit. 'Ubi cum uenissemus,' inquit, 'et magno uniuersorum  
*presided where when we-had-come he-says and with-great of-all*

gaudio suscepti essemus, indicauit nobis abbatissa, quia  
*joy received we-had-been showed to-us the-abbess that*  
 quaedam de numero uirginum, quae erat filia ipsius  
*a-certain-one from the-number of-the-virgins who was the-daughter of-her-own*  
 carnalis, grauissimo langore teneretur; quia flebotomata est  
*fleshly by-most-grave sickness was-held because bled she-was*  
 nuper in brachio, et cum esset in studio, tacta est  
*lately in the-arm and when she-was in study touched she-was*  
 infirmitate repentini doloris, quo mox increscente, magis  
*by-the-infirmit of-sudden pain by-which soon increasing more*  
 grauatum est brachium illud uulneratum, ac uersum in  
*weighed-down was the-arm that wounded and turned into*  
 tumorem adeo, ut uix duabus manibus circumplecti posset,  
*swelling so that scarcely with-two hands to-be-encircled could-it*  
 ipsaque iacens in lecto prae nimietate doloris iam moritura  
*and-she lying in bed for the-excess of-the-pain now about-to-die*  
 uideretur. Rogauit ergo episcopum abbatissa, ut intrare  
*seemed asked therefore the-bishop the-abbess that to-enter*  
 ad eam, ac benedicere illam dignaretur, quia crederet eam  
*to her and to-bless her he-would-deign because she-believed her*  
 ad benedictionem uel tactum illius mox melius habituram.  
*at the-blessing or touch his soon better about-to-have*  
 Interrogans autem ille, quando flebotomata esset puella, et  
*asking moreover he when bled had-been the-girl and*  
 ut cognouit, quia in luna quarta, dixit: 'Multum insipienter  
*as he-learned that on the-moon fourth he-said much unwisely*  
 et indocte fecistis in luna IIII<sup>a</sup> flebotomando. Memini  
*and ignorantly you-have-done on the-moon fourth by-bleeding I-remember*  
 enim beatae memoriae Theodorum archiepiscopum dicere,  
*for of-blessed memory Theodore the-archbishop saying*  
 quia periculosa sit satis illius temporis flebotomia, quando  
*that dangerous is quite of-that time bleeding when*

et lumen lunae, et reuma oceani in cremento est. Et  
*both the-light of-the-moon and the-tide of-the-ocean on the-increase is and*  
 quid ego possum puellae, si moritura est, facere?’ At illa  
*what I can for-the-girl if about-to-die she-is to-do but she*  
 instantius obsecrans pro filia, quam oppido diligebat, nam  
*more-urgently beseeching for her-daughter whom exceedingly she-loved for*  
 et abbatissam eam pro se facere disposuerat, tandem  
*also abbess her in-place-of herself to-make she-had-planned at-last*  
 obtinuit, ut ad languentem intraret. Intrauit ergo me  
*obtained that to the-ailing-girl he-should-enter he-entered therefore me*  
 secum adsumto ad uirginem, quae iacebat multo, ut dixi,  
*with-himself taken to the-virgin who lay by-much as I-said*  
 dolore constricta, et brachio in tantum grossescente, ut nihil  
*by-pain constrained and the-arm in so-much swelling that nothing*  
 prorsus in cubito flexionis haberet; et adstans dixit orationem  
*at-all at the-elbow of-bending it-had and standing-by said a-prayer*  
 super illam, ac benedicens egressus est. Cumque post haec  
*over her and blessing went-out he-has and-when after these-things*  
 hora competente consideremus ad mensam, adueniens  
*at-the-hour suitable we-were-sitting at table coming*  
 quidam clamauit me foras, et ait: ‘Postulat Quoenburg’ (hoc  
*someone called me outside and said asks Cwenburb this*  
 enim erat nomen uirginis), ‘ut ocius regrediaris ad eam.’  
*for was the-name of-the-virgin that quickly you-return to her*  
 Quod dum facerem, repperi illam ingrediens uultu hilariorem,  
*which while I-did I-found her entering in-face more-cheerful*  
 et uelut sospiti similem. Et dum adsiderem illi, dixit:  
*and as-if to-one-bealthy like and while I-sat-beside her she-said*  
 ‘Uis petamus bibere?’ At ego: ‘Uolo,’ inquam, ‘et multum  
*do-you-wish we-ask to-drink but I I-wish I-say and much*  
 delector, si potes.’ Cumque oblato poculo biberemus ambo,  
*I-am-delighted if you-can and-when offered a-cup we-drank both*



coepit mihi dicere, quia 'ex quo episcopus oratione pro me  
*she-began to-me to-say that from when the-bishop prayer for me*  
 et benedictione completa egressus est, statim melius habere  
*and blessing completed went-out has at-once better to-have*  
 incipio; etsi necdum uires pristinas recepi, dolor tamen  
*I-begin although not-yet strength former I-have-recovered the-pain yet*  
 omnis et de brachio, ubi ardentior inerat, et de toto meo  
*all both from the-arm where more-burning it-was-within and from whole my*  
 corpore, uelut ipso episcopo foras eum exportante, funditus  
*body as-if the-very bishop outside it carrying utterly*  
 ablatu est, tametsi tumor adhuc brachii manere uidetur.  
*taken-away was although the-swelling still of-the-arm to-remain seems*  
 Abeuntibus autem nobis inde, continuo fugatum dolorem  
*departing moreover us thence at-once the-banished pain*  
 membrorum fuga quoque tumoris horrendi secuta est; et  
*of-the-limbs the-flight also of-the-swelling horrible followed has and*  
 erepta morti ac doloribus uirgo, laudes Domino Saluatori  
*snatched from-death and from-pains the-virgin praises to-the-Lord Savior*  
 una cum ceteris, qui ibi erant, seruis illius referebat.  
*together with the-others who there were servants his rendered*

## Ut coniugem comitis infirmam aqua benedicta curauerit

### IV · JOHN HEALS A COUNT'S WIFE

---

*Asked to dedicate a church for the count Puch, John is persuaded to dine at his house. He sends the count's wife, ill for forty days, some of the water he had blessed for the church. She is washed with it, rises healed, and serves them all at table like Peter's mother-in-law.*

Aliud quoque non multum huic dissimile miraculum de  
another also not much to-this unlike miracle about  
praefato antistite narrauit idem abbas, dicens: 'Uilla erat  
the-aforesaid bishop told the-same abbot saying an-estate there-was  
comitis cuiusdam, qui uocabatur Puch, non longe a  
of-a-count certain who was-called Puch not far from  
monasterio nostro, id est duum ferme milium spatio  
monastery our that is of-two about miles by-the-space  
separata; cuius coniux XL ferme diebus erat acerbissimo  
separated whose wife for-forty about days had-been by-most-bitter  
langore detenta, ita ut tribus septimanis non posset de  
sickness held so that for-three weeks not she-could from  
cubiculo, in quo iacebat, foras efferri. Contigit autem eo  
the-chamber in which she-lay outside to-be-carried it-happened moreover at-that  
tempore uirum Dei illo ad dedicandam ecclesiam ab eodem  
time the-man of-God thither for dedicating a-church by the-same  
comite uocari. Cumque dedicata esset ecclesia, rogauit comes  
count to-be-called and-when dedicated was the-church asked the-count  
eum ad prandendum in domum suam ingredi. Rennuit  
him for dining into house his to-enter refused  
episcopus dicens se ad monasterium, quod proxime erat,  
the-bishop saying himself to the-monastery which very-near was  
debere reuerti. At ille obnixius precibus instans, uouit etiam  
to-be-bound to-return but he more-earnestly with-prayers pressing vowed also

se elemosynas pauperibus daturum, dummodo ille dignaretur  
*himself alms to-the-poor about-to-give provided he would-deign*  
 eo die domum suam ingrediens ieiunium soluere. Rogavi  
*on-that day house his entering the-fast to-break asked*  
 et ego una cum illo, promittens etiam me elemosynas in  
*also I together with him promising also myself alms for*  
 alimoniam inopum dare, dum ille domum comitis pransurus,  
*the-feeding of-the-needy to-give if he the-house of-the-count about-to-dine*  
 ac benedictionem daturus intraret. Cumque hoc tarde ac  
*and a-blessing about-to-give would-enter and-when this slowly and*  
 difficulter inpetrarem, intrauimus ad reficiendum. Miserat  
*with-difficulty we-obtained we-entered for refreshing had-sent*  
 autem episcopus mulieri, quae infirma iacebat, de aqua  
*moreover the-bishop to-the-woman who sick lay some of-the-water*  
 benedicta, quam in dedicationem ecclesiae consecrauerat, per  
*blessed which for the-dedication of-the-church he-had-consecrated by*  
 unum de his, qui mecum uenerant, fratribus; praecipiens,  
*one of those who with-me had-come brothers instructing*  
 ut gustandam illi daret, et, ubicumque maximum ei  
*that to-be-tasted to-her he-should-give and wherever the-greatest in-her*  
 dolorem inesse didicisset, de ipsa eam aqua lauaret.  
*pain to-be he-had-learned with the-very her water he-should-wash*  
 Quod ut factum est, surrexit statim mulier sana, et non  
*which when done was rose at-once the-woman sound and not*  
 solum se infirmitate longa carere, sed et perditas dudum  
*only herself from-infirmity long to-be-free but also lost long-since*  
 uires recepisce sentiens, obtulit poculum episcopo ac nobis;  
*strength to-have-recovered feeling offered the-cup to-the-bishop and to-us*  
 coeptumque ministerium nobis omnibus propinandi usque  
*and-the-begun service to-us all of-drink-pouring all-the-way*  
 ad prandium conpletum non omisit; imitata socrum  
*to the-dinner finished not she-left-off having-imitated the-mother-in-law*

beati Petri, quae cum febrium fuisset ardoribus fatigata,  
*of-blessed Peter who when of-fevers she-had-been by-the-beats wearied*  
 ad tactum manus dominicae surrexit, et sanitate simul ac  
*at the-touch of-the-hand of-the-Lord rose and health together and*  
 uirtute recepta ministrabat eis.  
*strength received ministered to-them*

Ut item puerum comitis orando a morte reuocauerit

V · JOHN HEALS A COUNT'S SERVANT

---

*At the dedication of the count Addi's church, John is asked to visit a dying servant whose coffin is ready. He prays and blesses him, and at dinner the servant asks his lord for wine. The count sends a cup the bishop has blessed, and the youth drinks, rises, dresses, joins the feast, and lives many years.*

Alio item tempore uocatus ad dedicandam ecclesiam comitis  
*at-another likewise time called for dedicating a-church of-a-count*  
 uocabulo Addi, cum postulatam compleret ministerium,  
*by-name Addi when the-asked he-had-fulfilled service*  
 rogatus est ab eodem comite intrare ad unum de  
*asked he-was by the-same count to-enter to one of*  
 pueris eius, qui acerrima egritudine premebatur, ita ut,  
*the-servants his who by-most-acute sickness was-pressed so that*  
 deficiente penitus omni membrorum officio, iamiamque  
*failing utterly every of-the-limbs function now-at-any-moment*  
 moriturus esse uideretur; cui etiam locus iam tunc  
*about-to-die to-be he-seemed for-whom also a-coffin already then*  
 erat praeparatus, in quo defunctus condi deberet. Addidit  
*was prepared in which dead to-be-laid he-ought added*  
 autem uir etiam lacrimas precibus, diligenter obsecrans,  
*moreover the-man also tears to-prayers diligently beseeching*

ut intraret oraturus pro illo, quia multum necessaria  
*that he-would-enter about-to-pray for him because much necessary*  
 sibi esset uita ipsius; crederet uero, quia, si ille ei  
*to-himself was the-life of-him he-believed but that if he on-him*  
 manum inponere, atque eum benedicere uoluisset, statim  
*a-hand to-place and him to-bless should-be-willing at-once*  
 melius haberet. Intrauit ergo illo episcopus, et uidit eum  
*better he-would-have entered therefore thither the-bishop and saw him*  
 mestis omnibus iam morti proximum, positumque loculum  
*sad all already to-death nearest and-placed the-coffin*  
 iuxta eum, in quo sepeliendus poni deberet; dixitque  
*beside him in which to-be-buried to-be-put he-ought and-he-said*  
 orationem, ac benedixit eum, et egrediens dixit solito  
*a-prayer and blessed him and going-out said in-the-accustomed*  
 consolantium sermone: 'Bene conualescas, et cito.' Cumque  
*of-those-consoling speech well may-you-recover and quickly and-when*  
 post haec sederent ad mensam, misit puer ad  
*after these-things they-were-sitting at table sent the-servant to*  
 dominum suum, rogans sibi poculum uini mittere, quia  
*lord his asking to-himself a-cup of-wine to-send because*  
 sitiret. Gaudis ille multum, quia bibere posset, misit  
*he-was-thirsty having-rejoiced he much because to-drink he-could sent*  
 ei calicem uini benedictum ab episcopo; quem ut bibit,  
*to-him a-chalice of-wine blessed by the-bishop which when he-drank*  
 surrexit continuo, et ueterno infirmitatis discussus, induit  
*he-rose at-once and the-lethargy of-infirmity shaken-off clothed*  
 se ipse uestimentis suis; et egressus inde intrauit, ac  
*himself he-himself in-garments his and having-gone-out thence entered and*  
 salutauit episcopum et conuiuas, dicens, quia ipse quoque  
*greeted the-bishop and the-guests saying that he-himself also*  
 delectaretur manducare et bibere cum eis. Iusserunt eum  
*would-be-delighted to-eat and to-drink with them they-ordered him*

sedere secum ad epulas, multum gaudentes de sospitate  
*to-sit with-themselves at the-feast much rejoicing at the-health*  
 illius. Residebat, uescebatur, bibebat, laetabatur, quasi unus  
*his he-sat-back he-ate he-drank he-was-glad as-if one*  
 e conuiuis agebat; et multis post haec annis uiuens,  
*of the-guests he-acted and for-many after these-things years living*  
 in eadem, quam acceperat, salute permansit. Hoc autem  
*in the-same which he-had-received health remained this moreover*  
 miraculum memoratus abbas non se praesente factum, sed  
*miracle the-mentioned abbot not himself present done but*  
 ab his, qui praesentes fuere, sibi perhibet esse relatum.  
*by those who present were to-himself declares to-have-been related*

Ut clericum suum cadendo contritum, aequè  
 orando ac benedicendo a morte reuocauerit

#### VI · HEREBALD THROWN FROM HIS HORSE

*Herebald, later abbot of Tynemouth, races his horse against the bishop's command, is thrown onto a stone, and lies near death. John prays all night, revives him, learns that his baptism was invalid because the priest was too dull to learn the rite, catechizes him, and has him rebaptized. John resigns his see to Wilfrid and dies in 721.*

Neque hoc praetereundum silentio, quod famulus Christi  
*nor this to-be-passed-over in-silence which the-servant of-Christ*  
 Heribald in se ipso ab eo factum solet narrare miraculum,  
*Herebald on himself self by him done is-wont to-tell a-miracle*  
 qui tunc quidem in clero illius conuersatus, nunc monasterio,  
*who then indeed in the-clergy his living now over-the-monastery*  
 quod est iuxta ostium Tini fluminis, abbatis iure praest.  
*which is beside the-mouth of-the-Tyne river of-an-abbot by-right presides*

'Uitam,' inquit, 'illius, quantum hominibus aestimare fas est,  
*the-life he-says his as-far-as for-men to-judge right it-is*  
 quod praesens optime cognoui, per omnia episcopo dignam esse  
*which present excellently I-knew in all-things of-a-bishop worthy to-be*  
 conperi. Sed et cuius meriti apud internum testem habitus  
*I-found but also of-what merit with the-inner witness held*  
 sit, et in multis aliis, et in me ipso maxime expertus sum;  
*he-was both in many others and in me myself chiefly experienced I-have*  
 quippe quem ab ipso, ut ita dicam, mortis limite reuocans,  
*inasmuch-as whom from the-very as so I-may-say of-death threshold calling-back*  
 ad uiam uitae sua oratione ac benedictione reduxit. Nam  
*to the-way of-life by-his prayer and blessing he-brought-back for*  
 cum primaeuo adulescentiae tempore in clero illius degerem,  
*when in-the-first of-youth time in the-clergy his I-lived*  
 legendi quidem canendique studiis traditus, sed non adhuc  
*of-reading indeed and-of-singing to-the-studies given-over but not yet*  
 animum perfecte a iuuenilibus cohibens inlecebris, contigit  
*my-mind perfectly from youthful restraining enticements it-happened*  
 die quadam nos iter agentes cum illo deuenisse in  
*on-day a-certain us a-journey making with him to-have-come onto*  
 uiam planam et amplam, aptamque cursui equorum;  
*a-road level and broad and-fit for-the-running of-horses*  
 coeperuntque iuuenes, qui cum ipso erant, maxime laici,  
*and-began the-young-men who with him were mostly laymen*  
 postulare episcopum, ut cursu maiore equos suos inuicem  
*to-ask the-bishop that in-a-race greater horses their with-one-another*  
 probare liceret. At ille primo negauit, otiosum dicens esse,  
*to-test be-allowed but he at-first refused idle saying to-be*  
 quod desiderabant; sed ad ultimum multorum unanima  
*what they-desired but at the-last of-the-many unanimous*  
 intentione deuictus: "Facite," inquit, "si uultis, ita tamen, ut  
*by-purpose overcome do-it he-says if you-wish so yet that*

Herebald ab illo se certamine funditus abstineat." Porro  
*Herebald from that himself contest utterly abstain further*  
 ipse diligentius obsecrans, ut et mihi certandi cum illis  
*I-myself more-diligently beseeching that also to-me of-competing with them*  
 copia daretur, (fidebam namque equo, quem mihi ipse  
*leave be-given I-trusted for in-the-horse which to-me be-himself*  
 optimum donauerat), nequaquam inpetrare potui.  
*excellent bad-given by-no-means to-obtain could-I*  
 'At cum saepius huc atque illuc, spectante me et episcopo,  
*but when more-often hither and thither watching me and the-bishop*  
 concitatis in cursum equis reuerterentur; et ipse lasciuo  
*urged into the-race the-horses came-back and I-myself by-wanton*  
 superatus animo non me potui cohibere, sed, prohibente  
*overcome spirit not myself could to-restrain but forbidding*  
 licet illo, ludentibus me miscui, et simul cursu equi  
*although he with-those-sporting myself I-mingled and together in-the-race of-the-horse*  
 contendere coepi. Quod dum agerem, audiui illum post tergum  
*to-compete began which while I-did I-heard him behind my-back*  
 mihi cum gemitu dicentem: "O quam magnum uae facis  
*to-me with groaning saying O how great woe you-do*  
 mihi sic equitando!" Et ego audiens, nihilominus coeptis  
*me thus by-riding and I hearing nonetheless to-the-begun*  
 institi uetitis. Nec mora, dum feruens equus quoddam  
*I-kept-on forbidden nor delay while the-fierce horse a-certain*  
 itineris concauum ualentiore impetu transiliret, lapsus  
*of-the-road hollow with-a-stronger leap jumped having-slipped*  
 decidi, et mox uelut emoriens sensum penitus motumque  
*I-fell and soon as-if dying the-sense utterly and-motion*  
 omnem perdiidi. Erat namque illo in loco lapis terrae  
*all I-lost there-was for that in place a-stone with-the-ground*  
 aequalis obtectus cespite tenui, neque ullus alter in tota illa  
*level covered by-turf thin nor any other in whole that*



campi planitie lapis inueniri poterat; casuque euenit, uel  
*of-the-field level stone to-be-found could and-by-chance it-happened or*  
 potius diuina prouisione ad puniendam inoboedientiae meae  
*rather by-divine providence for punishing of-disobedience my*  
 culpam, ut hunc capite ac manu, quam capiti ruens  
*the-fault that this with-head and hand which beneath-my-head falling*  
 subposueram, tangerem, atque infracto pollice capitis quoque  
*I-had-put I-touched and broken the-thumb of-the-head also*  
 iunctura solueretur; et ego, ut dixi, simillimus mortuo  
*the-joint was-loosened and I as I-said most-like to-a-dead-man*  
 fierem. Et quia moueri non poteram, tetenderunt ibidem  
*became and because to-be-moved not I-could they-stretched there*  
 papilionem, in quo iacerem. Erat autem hora diei circiter  
*a-pavilion in which I-might-lie it-was moreover the-hour of-the-day about*  
 septima, a qua ad uesperam usque quietus et quasi  
*seventh from which to evening all-the-way still and as-if*  
 mortuus permanens, tunc paululum reuiuisco, ferorque  
*dead remaining then a-little I-revive and-I-am-carried*  
 domum a sociis, ac tacitus tota nocte perduro. Uomebam  
*home by companions and silent whole night I-endure I-vomited*  
 autem sanguinem, eo quod et interanea essent ruendo  
*moreover blood for-this that also the-inward-parts were by-falling*  
 conuulsa. At episcopus grauissime de casu et interitu meo  
*convulsed but the-bishop most-gravely about the-fall and destruction my*  
 dolebat, eo quod me speciali diligeret affectu; nec uoluit  
*grieved for-this that me with-special he-loved affection nor did-he-wish*  
 nocte illa iuxta morem cum clericis suis manere, uerum  
*on-night that according-to custom with clergy his to-stay but*  
 solus in oratione persistens noctem ducebat peruigilem, pro  
*alone in prayer persisting the-night he-spent wakeful for*  
 mea, ut reor, sospitate supernae pietati supplicans. Et  
*my as I-think health to-the-heavenly goodness supplicating and*

mane primo ingressus ad me, ac dicta super me  
*in-the-morning first having-entered to me and said over me*  
 oratione, uocauit me nomine meo, et quasi de somno graui  
*a-prayer he-called me by-name my and as-if from sleep heavy*  
 excitatum interrogauit, si nossem, quis esset, qui loqueretur  
*roused asked if I-knew who it-was who was-speaking*  
 ad me. At ego aperiens oculos aio: "Etiam; tu es antistes  
*to me but I opening my-eyes say yes you are bishop*  
 meus amatus." "Potes," inquit, "uiuere?" Et ego: "Possum,"  
*my beloved can-you he-says to-live and I I-can*  
 inquam, "per orationes uestras, si uoluerit Dominus."  
*I-say through prayers your if shall-will the-Lord*  
 'Qui inponens capiti meo manum, cum uerbis benedictionis,  
*who placing on-head my his-hand with words of-blessing*  
 rediit ad orandum; et post pusillum me reuisens, inuenit  
*returned to praying and after a-little me revisiting found*  
 sedentem, et iam loqui ualentem; coepitque me interrogare,  
*sitting and already to-speak able and-be-began me to-ask*  
 diuino, ut mox patuit, admonitus instinctu, an me esse  
*by-divine as soon was-clear admonished instinct whether me to-be*  
 baptizatum absque scrupulo nossem. Cui ego absque ulla  
*baptized without doubt I-knew to-whom I without any*  
 me hoc dubietate scire respondi, quia salutari fonte in  
*myself this doubt to-know answered because in-the-saving font for*  
 remissionem peccatorum essem ablutus; et nomen presbyteri,  
*the-remission of-sins I-had-been washed and the-name of-the-priest*  
 a quo me baptizatum noueram, dixi. At ille: "Si ab hoc,"  
*by whom me baptized I-knew I-said but he if by this*  
 inquit, "sacerdote baptizatus es, non es perfecte baptizatus;  
*he-says priest baptized you-are not you-are perfectly baptized*  
 noui namque eum, et quia cum esset presbyter ordinatus,  
*I-know for him and that when he-had-been priest ordained*

nullatenus propter ingenii tarditatem potuit cathecizandi uel  
*by-no-means on-account-of of-wit slowness could-be of-catechizing or*  
 baptizandi ministerium discere, propter quod et ipse illum  
*baptizing the-ministry to-learn on-account-of which also I-myself him*  
 ab huius praesumptione ministerii, quod regulariter inplere  
*from the-presumption of-this ministry which regularly to-fulfill*  
 nequibat, omnimodis cessare praecepi.” Quibus dictis eadem  
*he-could-not utterly to-cess ordered which said at-the-same*  
 hora me cathecizare ipse curauit; factumque est, ut,  
*hour me to-catechize he-himself took-care and-done it-was that*  
 exsufflante illo in faciem meam, confestim me melius habere  
*blowing he into face my at-once myself better to-have*  
 sentirem. Uocauit autem medicum, et dissolutam mihi emicranii  
*I-felt he-called moreover the-physician and the-dislocated in-me of-the-skull*  
 iuncturam componere atque alligare iussit. Tantumque mox  
*joint to-set and to-bind he-ordered and-so-much soon*  
 accepta eius benedictione conualui, ut in crastinum ascendens  
*received his blessing I-recovered that on the-morrow mounting*  
 equum cum ipso iter in alium locum facerem; nec multo  
*a-horse with him a-journey to another place I-made nor much*  
 post plene curatus uitali etiam unda perfusus sum.’  
*after fully cured in-the-life-giving also wave bathed I-was*  
 Mansit autem in episcopatu annis XXXIII, et sic caelestia  
*remained moreover in the-bishopric years thirty-three and so to-the-heavenly*  
 regna conscendens, sepultus est in porticu sancti Petri  
*kingdoms ascending buried he-was in the-porch of-saint Peter*  
 in monasterio suo, quod dicitur In silua Derorum, anno  
*in monastery his which is-called In the-wood of-the-Deirans in-the-year*  
 ab incarnatione dominica DCC<sup>o</sup> XXI<sup>o</sup>. Nam cum  
*from the-incarnation of-the-Lord seven-hundredth twenty-first for when*  
 prae maiore senectute minus episcopatu administrando  
*for greater old-age less for-the-bishopric to-be-administered*

sufficeret, ordinato in episcopatum Eboracensis ecclesiae

*he-sufficed ordained to the-bishopric of-the-York church*

Uilfrido presbytero suo, secessit ad monasterium praefatum,

*Wilfrid priest his he-withdrew to the-monastery aforesaid*

ibique uitam in Deo digna conuersatione compleuit.

*and-there his-life in God in-worthy manner-of-life completed*

Ut Caedwalla rex Occidentalium Saxonum baptizandus

Romam uenerit; sed et successor eius Ini eadem

beatorum apostolorum limina deuotus adierit

#### VII · CÆDWALLA IS BAPTIZED AT ROME

*Cædwalla gives up the West Saxon throne, goes to Rome, is baptized by Pope Sergius in 689 under the name Peter, and dies in his white robes. Bede gives his epitaph, which tells how the warrior-king left his kingdom for Peter's see. He reigns thirty-seven years after him and then also leaves his kingdom to go as a pilgrim to Rome, as many English people now do.*

Anno autem regni Aldfridi tertio, Caedwalla, rex

*in-the-year moreover of-the-reign of-Aldfrith third Cædwalla king*

Occidentalium Saxonum, cum genti suae duobus annis

*of-the-West Saxons when over-people his for-two years*

strenuissime praeesset, relicto imperio propter Dominum

*most-vigorously he-had-presided left the-rule on-account-of the-Lord*

regnumque perpetuum, uenit Romam; hoc sibi gloriae

*and-the-kingdom perpetual came to-Rome this for-himself of-glory*

singularis desiderans adipisci, ut ad limina beatorum

*singular desiring to-obtain that at the-thresholds of-the-blessed*

apostolorum fonte baptismatis ablueretur, in quo solo

*apostles in-the-font of-baptism he-might-be-washed in which alone*

didicerat generi humano patere uitae caelestis introitum;

*he-had-learned to-the-race human to-lie-open of-life heavenly the-entrance*

simul etiam sperans, quia mox baptizatus, carne solutus  
*together also hoping that soon baptized from-the-flesh loosed*  
 ad aeterna gaudia iam mundus transiret; quod utrumque,  
*to the-eternal joys already cleansed he-would-pass which both*  
 ut mente disposuerat, Domino iuuante completum est. Etenim  
*as in-mind he-had-planned the-Lord helping fulfilled was for*  
 illo perueniens, pontificatum agente Sergio, baptizatus est  
*thither coming the-pontificate holding Sergius baptized he-was*  
 die sancto sabbati paschalis anno ab incarnatione  
*on-the-day holy of-the-Sabbath of-Easter in-the-year from the-incarnation*  
 Domini DCLXXXVIII; et in albis adhuc positus,  
*of-the-Lord six-hundred-eighty-nine and in white-ropes still placed*  
 langore correptus, XII°. Kalendarum Maiarum die solutus  
*by-sickness seized on-the-twelfth of-the-Kalends of-May day loosed*  
 a carne, et beatorum est regno sociatus in caelis.  
*from the-flesh and of-the-blessed was to-the-kingdom joined in heaven*  
 Cui etiam tempore baptismatis papa memoratus Petri  
*to-whom also at-the-time of-baptism pope mentioned of-Peter*  
 nomen inposuerat, ut beatissimo apostolorum principi, ad  
*the-name had-given that to-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince to*  
 cuius sacratissimum corpus a finibus terrae pio ductus  
*whose most-sacred body from the-ends of-the-earth by-pious led*  
 amore uenerat, etiam nominis ipsius consortio iungeretur;  
*love he-had-come also of-name his in-the-fellowship he-might-be-joined*  
 qui in eius quoque ecclesia sepultus est; et iubente  
*who in his also church buried was and ordering*  
 pontifice epitaphium in eius monumento scriptum, in quo  
*the-pontiff an-epitaph on his monument written in which*  
 et memoria deuotionis ipsius fixa per saecula maneret, et  
*both the-memory of-devotion his fixed through the-ages might-remain and*

legentes quoque uel audientes exemplum facti ad studium

*the-readers also or hearers the-example of-the-deed to the-pursuit*

religionis accenderet. Scriptum est ergo hoc modo:

*of-religion might-kindle written it-is therefore in-this way*

Culmen, opes, subolem, pollentia regna, triumphos,

*summit wealth offspring powerful kingdoms triumphs*

Exuuias, proceres, moenia, castra, lares;

*spoils nobles walls camps hearths*

Quaeque patrum uirtus, et quae congesserat ipse

*and-whatever of-the-fathers the-valor and what had-gathered he-himself*

Caedual armipotens, liquit amore Dei;

*Cædwalla mighty-in-arms left for-the-love of-God*

Ut Petrum, sedemque Petri rex cerneret hospes,

*that Peter and-the-see of-Peter the-king might-see as-a-guest*

Cuius fonte meras sumeret almus aquas,

*from-whose font pure might-take kindly waters*

Splendificumque iubar radianti carperet haustu,

*and-the-splendid radiance with-a-radiant might-draw draft*

Ex quo uiuificus fulgor ubique fluit.

*from which life-giving brightness everywhere flows*

Percipiensque alacer rediuiuae praemia uitae,

*and-receiving eager of-the-revived the-rewards life*

Barbaricam rabiem, nomen et inde suum

*the-barbaric madness name and thence his*

Conuersus conuertit ouans; Petrumque uocari

*converted converted exulting and-Peter to-be-called*

Sergius antistes iussit, ut ipse pater

*Sergius the-bishop ordered as he-himself father*

Fonte renascentis, quem Christi gratia purgans

*from-the-font of-one-reborn whom of-Christ the-grace cleansing*

Protinus albatum uexit in arce poli.

*straightway white-robed carried into the-citadel of-heaven*

Mira fides regis, clementia maxima Christi,

*wonderful the-faith of-the-king the-clemency greatest of-Christ*

Cuius consilium nullus adire potest!

*whose counsel no-one to-approach can*

Sospes enim ueniens supremo ex orbe Britanni,

*safe for coming from-the-farthest from world the-Briton*

Per uarias gentes, per freta, perque uias,

*through various peoples through straits and-through roads*

Urbem Romuleam uidit, templumque uerendum

*the-city of-Romulus saw and-the-temple venerable*

Aspexit Petri mystica dona gerens.

*beheld of-Peter mystic gifts bearing*

Candidus inter oues Christi sociabilis ibit;

*white among the-sheep of-Christ companionable he-will-go*

Corpore nam tumulum, mente superna tenet.

*in-body for the-tomb in-mind the-heavenly he-holds*

Conmutasse magis sceptrorum insignia credas,

*to-have-exchanged rather of-scepters the-insignia you-would-believe*

Quem regnum Christi promeruisse uides.

*him-whom the-kingdom of-Christ to-have-merited you-see*

Hic depositus est Caedual, qui et Petrus, rex Saxonum,  
*here laid was Cædwalla who also Peter king of-the-Saxons*  
 sub die XII Kalendarum Maiarum, indictione II; qui  
*on the-day twelfth of-the-Kalends of-May in-the-indiction second who*  
 uixit annos plus minus XXX, imperante domno Iustiniano  
*lived years more less thirty ruling the-lord Justinian*  
 piissimo Augusto, anno eius consulatus IIII, pontificante  
*most-pious Augustus in-the-year of-his consulship fourth being-pontiff*  
 apostolico uiro domno Sergio papa anno secundo.

*the-apostolic man the-lord Sergius pope in-the-year second*  
 Abeunte autem Romam CaeduaIIa, successit in regnum Ini  
*going-away moreover to-Rome Cædwalla succeeded into the-kingdom Ine*  
 de stirpe regia; qui cum XXXVII annis imperium tenuisset  
*of the-stock royal who when for-thirty-seven years the-rule he-had-held*  
 gentis illius, et ipse relicto regno ac iuuenioribus  
*of-people that also he-himself left the-kingdom and to-younger-men*  
 commendato, ad limina beatorum apostolorum Gregorio  
*entrusted to the-thresholds of-the-blessed apostles Gregory*  
 pontificatum tenente profectus est, cupiens in uicinia  
*the-pontificate holding set-out has desiring in the-neighborhood*  
 sanctorum locorum ad tempus peregrinari in terris, quo  
*of-the-holy places for a-time to-be-a-pilgrim on earth so-that*  
 familiarius a sanctis recipi mereretur in caelis; quod his  
*more-familiarly by the-saints to-be-received he-might-deserve in heaven which in-these*  
 temporibus plures de gente Anglorum, nobiles, ignobiles,  
*times many from the-people of-the-English noble ignoble*  
 laici, clerici, uiri ac feminae certatim facere consuerunt.  
*laymen clerics men and women eagerly to-do have-been-accustomed*



Ut Theodoro defuncto archiepiscopatus gradum  
 Berctuald suscepit; et inter plurimos,  
 quos ordinauit, etiam Tobiam uirum doctissimum  
 Hrofensi ecclesiae fecerit antistitem

VIII · THEODORE'S DEATH; BERHTWALD

*Theodore dies in 690 at eighty-eight, as a dream had foretold, after twenty-two years in which the English church advanced as never before. Bede gives the beginning and end of his epitaph. Berhtwald, abbot of Reculver, succeeds him and is consecrated by Godwine of Gaul, and Tobias, learned in Latin, Greek, and Saxon, becomes bishop of Rochester.*

Anno autem post hunc, quo Caedwalla Romae defunctus  
*in-the-year moreover after this in-which Cædwalla at-Rome died*  
 est, proximo, id est DCXC incarnationis dominicae,  
*has the-next that is six-hundred-ninety of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord*  
 Theodorus beatae memoriae archiepiscopus, senex et plenus  
*Theodore of-blessed memory archbishop old and full*  
 dierum, id est annorum LXXXVIII, defunctus est; quem  
*of-days that is of-years eighty-eight died has which*  
 se numerum annorum fuisse habiturum ipse iamdudum  
*himself number of-years to-have-been about-to-have he-himself long-since*  
 somni reuelatione edoctus, suis praedicere solebat. Mansit  
*of-a-dream by-revelation taught to-his-own to-foretell was-wont remained*  
 autem in episcopatu annis XXII, sepultusque est in ecclesia  
*moreover in the-bishopric years twenty-two and-buried he-was in the-church*  
 sancti Petri, in qua omnium episcoporum Doruuernensium sunt  
*of-saint Peter in which of-all the-bishops of-Canterbury are*  
 corpora deposita; de quo una cum consortibus eiusdem sui  
*the-bodies laid about whom together with the-partners of-the-same his*  
 gradus recte ac ueraciter dici potest, quia 'corpora ipsorum  
*rank rightly and truly to-be-said it-can that the-bodies their*

in pace sepulta sunt, et nomen eorum uiuet in generationes  
*in peace buried were and the-name their shall-live unto generations*  
 et generationes.' Ut enim breuiter dicam, tantum profectus  
*and generations that for briefly I-may-say such advance*  
 spiritalis tempore praesulatus illius Anglorum ecclesiae,  
*spiritual in-the-time of-the-bishopric his of-the-English the-churches*  
 quantum numquam antea potuere, ceperunt. Cuius personam,  
*as never before they-could took whose person*  
 uitam, aetatem, et obitum, epitaphium quoque monumenti  
*life age and death the-epitaph also of-monument*  
 ipsius uersibus heroicis XXX et IIII palam ac lucide  
*his in-verses heroic thirty and four openly and clearly*  
 cunctis illo aduenientibus pandit; quorum primi sunt hi:  
*to-all thither coming discloses of-which the-first are these*

Hic sacer in tumba pausat cum corpore praesul,  
*here holy in the-tomb rests with the-body the-bishop*  
 Quem nunc Theodorum lingua Pelasga uocat.  
*whom now Theodore the-tongue Pelasgian calls*  
 Princeps pontificum, felix summusque sacerdos  
*the-prince of-pontiffs happy and-highest priest*  
 Limpida discipulis dogmata disseruit.  
*clear to-disciples doctrines expounded*

Ultimi autem hi:  
*the-last moreover these*

Namque diem nonamdecimam September habebat,  
*for the-day nineteenth September had*  
 Cum carnis claustra spiritus egreditur.  
*when of-the-flesh the-prison the-spirit goes-out*

Alma nouae scandens felix consortia uitae,

*kindly of-new ascending happy the-fellowship life*

Ciuius angelicis iunctus in arce poli.

*to-citizens angelic joined in the-citadel of-heaven*

Successit autem Theodoro in episcopatum Berctuald, qui erat

*succeeded moreover Theodore in the-bishopric Berhtwald who was*

abbas in monasterio, quod iuxta ostium aquilonale fluminis

*abbot in the-monastery which beside the-mouth northern of-the-river*

Genladae positum, Racuulfe nuncupatur; uir et ipse

*Wantsum placed Reculver is-named a-man also himself*

scientia scripturarum inbutus, sed et ecclesiasticis simul

*in-knowledge of-the-scriptures imbued but also in-ecclesiastical together*

ac monasterialibus disciplinis summe instructus, tametsi

*and monastic disciplines supremely instructed although*

praedecessori suo minime comparandus; qui electus est quidem

*to-predecessor his by-no-means to-be-compared who elected was indeed*

in episcopatum anno dominicae incarnationis DCXC

*to the-bishopric in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-ninety*

secundo, die primo mensis Iulii, regnantibus in Cantia

*second on-the-day first of-the-month of-July reigning in Kent*

Uictredo et Suæbhardo; ordinatus autem anno sequente

*Wibtred and Swæfheard ordained moreover in-the-year following*

tertio die Kalendarum Iuliarum dominica a Goduine

*on-the-third day of-the-Kalends of-July on-the-Lord's-day by Godwine*

metropolitano episcopo Galliarum; et sedit in sede sua

*metropolitan bishop of-the-Gauls and sat in see his*

pridie Kalendarum Septembrium dominica; qui inter

*on-the-day-before the-Kalends of-September on-the-Lord's-day who among*

multos, quos ordinauit antistites, etiam Gebmundo Hrofensis

*many whom he-ordained bishops also Gebmund of-the-Rochester*

ecclesiae praesule defuncto, Tobiam pro illo consecrauit,  
*church the-bishop having-died Tobias for him consecrated*  
 uirum Latina, Greca, et Saxonica lingua atque eruditione  
*a-man in-the-Latin Greek and Saxon tongue and learning*  
 multipliciter instructum.  
*manifoldly instructed*

Ut Ecgberct uir sanctus ad praedicandum  
 in Germaniam uenire uoluerit, nec ualuerit;  
 porro Uictberct aduenerit quidem,  
 sed quia nec ipse aliquid profecisset,  
 rursum in Hiberniam, unde uenerat, redierit

## IX · EGBERT IS FORBIDDEN HIS MISSION

---

*Egbert plans to preach to the Germanic peoples from whom the English descend, but a monk reports two visions of Boisil saying he must go to the monasteries of Columba instead. A storm lays the loaded ship on its side, and Egbert, saying it is on his account, stays at home. His companion Wibtberht preaches in Frisia for two years without fruit and returns to his hermitage.*

Eo tempore uenerabilis et cum omni honorificentia  
*at-that time the-venerable and with all honor*  
 nominandus famulus Christi et sacerdos Ecgberct, quem in  
*to-be-named servant of-Christ and priest Egbert whom in*  
 Hibernia insula peregrinam ducere uitam pro adipiscenda in  
*Ireland the-island pilgrim to-lead life for to-be-gained in*  
 caelis patria retulimus, proposuit animo pluribus prodesse;  
*heaven the-homeland we-have-related purposed in-mind to-many to-be-useful*  
 id est inito opere apostolico, uerbum Dei aliquibus earum,  
*that is undertaken the-work apostolic the-word of-God to-some of-those*  
 quae nondum audierant, gentibus euangelizando committere;  
*which not-yet had-beard peoples by-evangelizing to-commit*

quarum in Germania plurimas nouerat esse nationes, a quibus  
*of-which in Germany very-many he-knew to-be nations from whom*  
 Angli uel Saxones, qui nunc Britanniam incolunt, genus et  
*the-Angles or Saxons who now Britain inhabit race and*  
 originem duxisse noscuntur; unde hactenus a uicina  
*origin to-have-drawn are-known whence hitherto by the-neighboring*  
 gente Brettonum corrupte Garmani nuncupantur. Sunt autem  
*people of-the-Britons corruptly Garmani they-are-named they-are moreover*  
 Fresones, Rugini, Danai, Hunni, Antiqui Saxones, Boructuari;  
*the-Frisians the-Rugians the-Danes the-Huns the-Old Saxons the-Boructuari*  
 sunt alii perplures hisdem in partibus populi paganis adhuc  
*there-are others very-many the-same in parts peoples to-pagan still*  
 ritibus seruientes, ad quos uenire praefatus Christi miles  
*rites serving to whom to-come the-aforsaid of-Christ soldier*  
 circumnauigata Brittania disposuit, siquos forte ex illis ereptos  
*sailed-round Britain planned if-any perhaps of them snatched*  
 Satanae ad Christum transferre ualeret; uel, si hoc fieri non  
*from-Satan to Christ to-transfer he-could or if this to-be-done not*  
 posset, Romam uenire ad uidenda atque adoranda beatorum  
*could to-Rome to-come for seeing and adoring of-the-blessed*  
 apostolorum ac martyrum Christi limina cogitauit.  
*apostles and martyrs of-Christ the-thresholds he-thought*  
 Sed ne aliquid horum perficeret, superna illa oracula simul  
*but lest anything of-these he-should-accomplish heavenly those oracles together*  
 et opera restiterunt. Siquidem electis sociis strenuissimis et  
*and works withstood indeed chosen companions most-vigorous and*  
 ad praedicandum uerbum idoneis, utpote actione simul et  
*for preaching the-word fit inasmuch-as in-conduct together and*  
 eruditione praeclaris, praeparatis omnibus, quae nauigantibus  
*learning distinguished prepared all-things which for-those-sailing*  
 esse necessaria uidebantur, uenit die quadam mane primo  
*to-be necessary seemed came on-day a-certain in-the-morning first*

ad eum unus de fratribus, discipulus quondam in Britannia et  
*to him one of the-brothers a-disciple once in Britain and*  
 minister Deo dilecti sacerdotis Boisili (cum esset idem Boisil  
*servant to-God beloved of-the-priest Boisil when was the-same Boisil*  
 praepositus monasterii Mailrosensis sub abbate Eata, ut supra  
*prior of-the-monastery of-Melrose under abbot Eata as above*  
 narrauimus), referens ei uisionem, quae sibi eadem nocte  
*we-have-narrated relating to-him a-vision which to-him on-the-same night*  
 apparuisset: ‘Cum expletis,’ inquit, ‘hymnis matutinalibus in  
*had-appeared when finished saying the-hymns of-the-morning on*  
 lectulo membra posuissem, ac leuis mihi somnus obrepisset,  
*the-couch my-limbs I-had-placed and light on-me sleep had-crept*  
 apparuit magister quondam meus, et nutritor amantissimus  
*appeared master once my and nurturer most-loving*  
 Boisil, interrogauitque me, an eum cognoscere possem. Aio:  
*Boisil and-asked me whether him to-know I-could I-say*  
 “Etiam; tu es enim Boisil.” At ille: “Ad hoc,” inquit, “ueni, ut  
*yes you are for Boisil but he for this he-says I-have-come that*  
 responsum Domini Saluatoris Ecgbercto adferam, quod te tamen  
*the-answer of-the-Lord Savior to-Egbert I-may-bring which you yet*  
 referente oportet ad illum uenire. Dic ergo illi, quia non ualet  
*relating it-is-fitting to him to-come say therefore to-him that not he-can*  
 iter, quod proposuit, implere; Dei enim uoluntatis est, ut  
*the-journey which he-has-purposed to-fulfill of-God for of-the-will it-is that*  
 ad Columbae monasteria magis docenda pergat.” Erat autem  
*to of-Columba the-monasteries rather to-teach he-go was moreover*  
 Columba primus doctor fidei Christianae transmontanis  
*Columba the-first teacher of-the-faith Christian to-the-transmontane*  
 Pictis ad aquilonem, primusque fundator monasterii, quod  
*Picts to the-north and-first founder of-the-monastery which*  
 in Hii insula multis diu Scottorum Pictorumque populis  
*in Iona island to-many for-long of-the-Irish and-of-the-Picts peoples*

uenerabile mansit. Qui uidelicet Columba nunc a nonnullis  
*venerable remained who namely Columba now by some*  
 conposito a cella et Columba nomine Columcelli uocatur.  
*compounded from cell and Columba by-the-name Columcille is-called*  
 Audiens autem uerba uisionis Ecgberct, praecepit fratri,  
*hearing moreover the-words of-the-vision Egbert ordered the-brother*  
 qui retulerat, ne cuiquam haec alteri referret, ne  
*who had-related that-not to-anyone these-things other he-should-relate lest*  
 forte inlusoria esset uisio. Ipse autem tacitus rem  
*perhaps delusive were the-vision he-himself moreover silent the-matter*  
 considerans, ueram esse timebat; nec tamen a praeparando  
*considering true to-be feared nor yet from preparing*  
 itinere, quo ad gentes docendas iret, cessare uolebat.  
*the-journey by-which to the-peoples to-be-taught he-might-go to-cess did-he-wish*  
 At post dies paucos rursum uenit ad eum praefatus frater,  
*but after days few again came to him the-aforesaid brother*  
 dicens, quia et ea nocte sibi post expletos matutinos Boisil  
*saying that also on-that night to-him after finished matins Boisil*  
 per uisum apparuerit, dicens: 'Quare tam neglegenter ac tepide  
*in a-vision had-appeared saying why so carelessly and lukewarmly*  
 dixisti Ecgbercto, quae tibi dicenda praecepi? At nunc uade  
*did-you-tell Egbert what to-you to-be-said I-instructed but now go*  
 et dic illi, quia, uelit nolit, debet ad monasteria Columbae  
*and tell him that will-be nill-be he-ought to the-monasteries of-Columba*  
 uenire, quia aratra eorum non recte incedunt; oportet autem  
*to-come because the-plows their not rightly go it-is-fitting moreover*  
 eum ad rectum haec tramitem reuocare.' Qui haec audiens  
*him to the-right these path to-call-back who these-things bearing*  
 denuo praecepit fratri, ne haec cui patefaceret. Ipse uero,  
*again ordered the-brother not these to-anyone to-disclose he-himself but*  
 tametsi certus est factus de uisione, nihilominus temptauit  
*although sure he-was made about the-vision nonetheless attempted*

iter dispositum cum fratribus memoratis incipere. Cumque  
*the-journey planned with the-brothers mentioned to-begin and-when*  
 iam naui inposuissent, quae tanti itineris necessitas  
*already in-the-ship they-had-placed what of-so-great journey the-need*  
 poscebat, atque oportunos aliquot dies uentos expectarent, facta  
*demanded and suitable for-some days winds were-awaiting arose*  
 est nocte quadam tam saeua tempestas, quae perditis nonnulla  
*was on-night a-certain so savage a-storm which lost some*  
 ex parte his, quae in naui erant, rebus, ipsam in latus iacentem  
*in part those which in the-ship were things it on its-side lying*  
 inter undas relinqueret; saluata sunt tamen omnia, quae erant  
*among the-waves left saved were yet all-things which were*  
 Ecgbercti et sociorum eius. Tum ipse quasi propheticum  
*Egbert's and of-companions his then he-himself as-if prophetic*  
 illud dicens, quia 'propter me est tempestas haec,' subtraxit  
*that saying that on-account-of me is storm this withdrew*  
 se illi profectioni, et remanere domi passus est.  
*himself from-that departure and to-stay at-home suffered has*  
 At uero unus de sociis eius, uocabulo Uictberct, cum esset  
*but indeed one of companions his by-name Wictberht when he-was*  
 et ipse contemptu mundi ac doctrinae scientia insignis,  
*also himself for-contempt of-the-world and of-learning knowledge distinguished*  
 (nam multos annos in Hibernia peregrinus anchoreticam  
*for many years in Ireland a-pilgrim the-anchoritic*  
 in magna perfectione uitam egerat), ascendit nauem, et  
*in great perfection life he-had-led boarded a-ship and*  
 Fresiam perueniens, duobus annis continuis genti illi ac regi  
*to-Frisia coming for-two years continuous to-people that and king*  
 eius Rathbedo uerbum salutis praedicabat, neque aliquem  
*its Radbod the-word of-salvation he-preached nor any*  
 tanti laboris fructum apud barbaros inuenit auditores.  
*of-so-great labor fruit among the-barbarian found bearers*



Tum reuersus ad dilectae locum peregrinationis, solito  
*then having-returned to of-his-beloved the-place pilgrimage accustomed*  
 in silentio uacare Domino coepit; et quoniam externis  
*in silence to-be-free for-the-Lord he-began and since to-foreigners*  
 prodesse ad fidem non poterat, suis amplius ex uirtutum  
*to-be-of-use for faith not he-could to-his-own the-more by of-virtues*  
 exemplis prodesse curabat.  
*examples to-be-of-use he-took-care*

Ut Uilbrord in Fresia praedicans multos  
 ad Christum conuerterit; et ut socii  
 eius Heuualdi sint martyrium passi

X · WILLIBRORD; THE TWO HEWALDS

---

*Egbert sends Willibrord and eleven companions to Frisia, where Pippin supports their preaching. Two English priests named Hewald, the Black and the White, go to the Old Saxons, who have no king but satraps. Suspected of seeking to convert the satrap, they are killed, and the satrap burns the village in anger. A light shines over their bodies in the Rhine, and Pippin buries them at Cologne.*

Ut autem uidit uir Domini Ecgberct, quia nec ipse  
*when moreover saw the-man of-the-Lord Egbert that neither he-himself*  
 ad praedicandum gentibus uenire permittebatur, retentus ob  
*for preaching to-the-peoples to-come was-permitted kept for*  
 aliam sanctae ecclesiae utilitatem, de qua oraculo fuerat  
*another of-holy church benefit about which by-oracle he-had-been*  
 praemonitus; nec Uictberct illas deueniens in partes quicquam  
*forewarned nor Wibtberht those coming-down into parts anything*  
 proficiebat, temptauit adhuc in opus uerbi mittere uiros  
*was-gaining he-attempted still into the-work of-the-word to-send men*  
 sanctos et industrios, in quibus eximius Uilbrord presbyteri  
*holy and industrious among whom the-excellent Willibrord of-priest*

gradu et merito praefulgebat. Qui cum illo aduenissent,  
*in-rank and merit shone who when thither they-had-arrived*  
 erant autem numero XII, diuertentes ad Pippinum ducem  
*they-were moreover in-number twelve turning-aside to Pippin the-duke*  
 Francorum, gratanter ab illo suscepti sunt; et quia nuper  
*of-the-Franks gladly by him received they-were and because lately*  
 citeriorem Fresiam expulso inde Rathbedo rege ceperat,  
*hither Frisia expelled thence Radbod the-king he-had-taken*  
 illo eos ad praedicandum misit; ipse quoque imperiali  
*thither them for preaching he-sent he-himself also with-imperial*  
 auctoritate iuuans, ne qui praedicantibus quicquam molestiae  
*authority helping lest anyone on-the-preachers any of-trouble*  
 inferret; multisque eos, qui fidem suscipere uellent, beneficiis  
*should-bring and-with-many them who the-faith to-receive wished benefits*  
 adtollens; unde factum est, opitulante gratia diuina, ut  
*raising whence done it-was helping grace divine that*  
 multos in breui ab idolatria ad fidem conuerterent Christi.  
*many in short from idolatry to the-faith they-converted of-Christ*  
 Horum secuti exempla duo quidam presbyteri de natione  
*of-these having-followed the-examples two certain priests of the-nation*  
 Anglorum, qui in Hibernia multo tempore pro aeterna patria  
*of-the-English who in Ireland for-much time for the-eternal homeland*  
 exulauerant, uenerunt ad prouinciam Antiquorum Saxonum,  
*had-been-exiles came to the-province of-the-Old Saxons*  
 si forte aliquos ibidem praedicando Christo adquirere possent.  
*if perhaps some there by-preaching for-Christ to-gain they-could*  
 Erant autem unius ambo, sicut deuotionis, sic etiam  
*they-were moreover of-one both as of-devotion so also*  
 uocabuli; nam uterque eorum appellabatur Heuuald; ea  
*of-name for each of-them was-called Hewald with-this*  
 tamen distinctione, ut pro diuersa capillorum specie unus  
*yet distinction that for the-different of-the-hair color one*

Niger Heuuald, alter Albus Heuuald diceretur; quorum  
*the-Black Hewald the-other the-White Hewald was-called of-whom*  
 uterque pietate religionis inbutus, sed Niger Heuuald magis  
*each with-the-piety of-religion imbued but the-Black Hewald more*  
 sacrarum litterarum erat scientia institutus. Qui uenientes in  
*of-sacred letters was in-knowledge instructed who coming into*  
 prouinciam intrauerunt hospitium cuiusdam uilici, petieruntque  
*the-province entered the-lodging of-a-certain reeve and-they-asked*  
 ab eo, ut transmitterentur ad satrapam, qui super eum erat,  
*from him that they-be-sent-on to the-satrap who over him was*  
 eo quod haberent aliquid legationis et causae utilis, quod  
*for-this that they-had something of-embassy and of-business useful which*  
 deberent ad illum perferre. Non enim habent regem idem  
*they-ought to him to-convey not for have a-king the-same*  
 Antiqui Saxones, sed satrapas plurimos suae genti praepositos,  
*Old Saxons but satraps very-many over-their people set*  
 qui ingruente belli articulo mittunt aequaliter sortes, et,  
*who coming-on of-war the-crisis cast equally lots and*  
 quemcumque sors ostenderit, hunc tempore belli ducem  
*whomever the-lot shall-have-shown him at-the-time of-war as-leader*  
 omnes sequuntur, huic obtemperant; peracto autem bello,  
*all follow him obey finished moreover the-war*  
 rursum aequalis potentiae omnes fiunt satrapae. Suscepit ergo  
*again of-equal power all become the-satraps received therefore*  
 eos uilicus, et promittens se mittere eos ad satrapam, qui  
*them the-reeve and promising himself to-send them to the-satrap who*  
 super se erat, ut petebant, aliquot diebus secum retinuit.  
*over himself was as they-asked for-some days with-himself kept*  
 Qui cum cogniti essent a barbaris, quod essent  
*who when known they-had-been by the-barbarians that they-were*  
 alterius religionis, (nam et psalmis semper atque orationibus  
*of-another religion for both to-psalms always and to-prayers*

uacabant, et cotidie sacrificium Deo uictimae salutaris  
*they-were-given and daily the-sacrifice to-God of-the-victim saving*  
 offerebant, habentes secum uascula sacra et tabulam  
*offered having with-them vessels sacred and a-tablet*  
 altaris uice dedicatam), suspecti sunt habiti, quia, si  
*of-the-altar in-the-place dedicated suspected they-were held because if*  
 peruenirent ad satrapam, et loquerentur cum illo, auerterent  
*they-should-come to the-satrap and should-speak with him they-would-turn*  
 illum a diis suis, et ad nouam Christianae fidei religionem  
*him from gods his and to the-new of-the-Christian faith religion*  
 transferrent, sicque paulatim omnis eorum prouincia ueterem  
*would-transfer and-so gradually all their province the-old*  
 cogeretur noua mutare culturam. Itaque rapuerunt  
*would-be-compelled for-the-new to-exchange worship and-so they-seized*  
 eos subito, et interemerunt; Album quidem Heuualdum  
*them suddenly and killed the-White indeed Hewald*  
 ueloci occisione gladii, Nigellum autem longo suppliciorum  
*by-swift slaying of-the-sword the-Black moreover by-long of-tortures*  
 cruciatu, et horrenda membrorum omnium disceptatione;  
*torment and horrible of-the-limbs all tearing-apart*  
 quos interemtus in Rheno proiecerunt. Quod cum satrapa  
*whom killed into the-Rhine they-threw which when satrap*  
 ille, quem uidere uolebant, audisset, iratus est ualde, quod  
*that whom to-see they-wished had-heard angry was-he greatly that*  
 ad se uenire uolentes peregrini non permetterentur; et  
*to himself to-come wishing the-strangers not were-permitted and*  
 mittens occidit uicanos illos omnes, uicumque incendio  
*sending killed villagers those all and-the-village with-fire*  
 consumsit. Passi sunt autem praefati sacerdotes et famuli  
*consumed suffered were moreover the-aforesaid priests and servants*  
 Christi V°. Nonarum Octobrium die.  
*of-Christ on-the-fifth of-the-Nones of-October day*

Nec martyrio eorum caelestia defuere miracula. Nam  
*nor to-the-martyrdom their heavenly were-lacking miracles for*  
 cum peremta eorum corpora amni, ut diximus, a paganis  
*when the-slain their bodies into-the-river as we-have-said by the-pagans*  
 essent iniecta, contigit, ut haec contra impetum fluiui  
*had-been thrown it-happened that these against the-current of-the-river*  
 decurrentis, per XL fere milia passuum, ad ea usque  
*flowing for forty nearly thousands of-paces to those all-the-way*  
 loca, ubi illorum erant socii, transferrentur. Sed et  
*places where their were the-companions were-carried but also*  
 radius lucis permaximus, atque ad caelum usque altus, omni  
*a-ray of-light very-great and to heaven all-the-way high every*  
 nocte supra locum fulgebat illum, ubicumque ea peruenisse  
*night over the-place shone that wherever they to-have-arrived*  
 contingeret, et hoc etiam paganis, qui eos occiderant,  
*happened and this also the-pagans who them had-killed*  
 intuentibus. Sed et unus ex eis in uisione nocturna apparuit  
*beholding but also one of them in a-vision nocturnal appeared*  
 cuidam de sociis suis, cui nomen erat Tilmon,  
*to-a-certain-one of companions his to-whom the-name was Tilmon*  
 uiro inlustri, et ad saeculum quoque nobili, qui de milite  
*a-man illustrious and to the-world also noble who from soldier*  
 factus fuerat monachus; indicans, quod eo loci corpora  
*made had-been monk showing that in-that place the-bodies*  
 eorum posset inuenire, ubi lucem de caelo terris radiasse  
*their he-could to-find where light from heaven on-earth to-have-shone*  
 conspiceret. Quod ita completum est. Inuenta namque eorum  
*he-should-see which so fulfilled was found for their*  
 corpora iuxta honorem martyribus condignum recondita  
*bodies according-to the-honor for-martyrs fitting laid-away*  
 sunt, et dies passionis uel inuentionis eorum congrua illis  
*were and the-day of-the-passion or of-the-finding their with-fitting those*

in locis ueneratione celebratus. Denique gloriosissimus dux  
*in places veneration celebrated finally the-most-glorious duke*  
 Francorum Pippin, ubi haec conperiit, misit, et adducta  
*of-the-Franks Pippin when these-things he-learned sent and brought*  
 ad se eorum corpora condidit cum multa gloria in ecclesia  
*to himself their bodies laid-away with much glory in the-church*  
 Coloniae ciuitatis iuxta Rhenum. Fertur autem, quia in  
*of-Cologne of-the-city beside the-Rhine it-is-reported moreover that in*  
 loco, quo occisi sunt, fons ebullierit, qui in eodem loco  
*the-place where killed they-were a-spring bubbled-up which in the-same place*  
 usque hodie copiosa fluenti sui dona profundat.  
*up-to today abundant of-flow its gifts pours-forth*

Ut uiri uenerabiles Suidberct in Britanniis,  
 Uilbrord Romae sint in Fresiam ordinati episcopi

XI · SWITHBERHT AND WILLIBRORD CONSECRATED

---

*Willibrord goes to Rome for leave and relics. The Frisian mission chooses Swithberht as its bishop, and Wilfrid consecrates him in Britain. He preaches to the Boructuari until the Old Saxons conquer them, then dies in a monastery on a Rhine island that Pippin gives him. In 696 Pope Sergius consecrates Willibrord archbishop of the Frisians and names him Clement. Pippin gives him a see at Utrecht, and he is still alive in old age.*

Primis sane temporibus aduentus eorum in Fresiam, mox  
*in-the-first indeed times of-the-arrival their in Frisia as-soon*  
 ut conperiit Uilbrord datam sibi a principe licentiam  
*as learned Willibrord given to-himself by the-prince leave*  
 ibidem praedicandi, accelerauit uenire Romam, cuius sedi  
*there of-preaching he-hastened to-come to-Rome over-whose see*  
 apostolicae tunc Sergius papa praeerat, ut cum eius licentia  
*apostolic then Sergius pope presided that with his leave*

et benedictione desideratum euangelizandi gentibus opus  
*and blessing the-desired of-evangelizing to-the-peoples work*  
 iniret; simul et reliquias beatorum apostolorum ac  
*he-might-enter together also relics of-the-blessed apostles and*  
 martyrum Christi ab eo se sperans accipere, ut dum in  
*martyrs of-Christ from him himself hoping to-receive that when in*  
 gente, cui praedicaret, destructis idolis ecclesias institueret,  
*the-people to-whom he-preached destroyed the-idols churches he-established*  
 haberet in promptu reliquias sanctorum, quas ibi introduceret;  
*he-might-have at hand relics of-the-saints which there he-might-bring-in*  
 quibusque ibidem depositis, consequenter in eorum honorem,  
*and-which there deposited consequently in their honor*  
 quorum essent illae, singula quaeque loca dedicaret. Sed et  
*whose were they individual each places he-might-dedicate but also*  
 alia perplura, quae tanti operis negotium quaebeat, uel  
*other very-many-things which of-so-great a-work the-business required either*  
 ibi discere uel inde accipere cupiebat. In quibus omnibus cum  
*there to-learn or thence to-receive he-desired in which all when*  
 sui uoti compos esset effectus, ad praedicandum rediit.  
*of-his vow possessed he-had-been made to preaching he-retuned*  
 Quo tempore fratres, qui erant in Fresia uerbi  
*at-which time the-brothers who were in Frisia of-the-word*  
 ministerio mancipati, elegerunt ex suo numero uirum  
*to-the-ministry devoted chose from their-own number a-man*  
 modestum moribus, et mansuetum corde, Suidberctum, qui  
*modest in-character and gentle in-heart Swithberht who*  
 eis ordinaretur antistes, quem Britanniam destinatum ad  
*for-them should-be-ordained bishop whom to-Britain sent at*  
 petitionem eorum ordinauit reuerentissimus Uilfrid episcopus,  
*the-petition their ordained the-most-reverend Wilfrid bishop*  
 qui tum forte patria pulsus in Merciorum regionibus  
*who then by-chance from-his-homeland driven in of-the-Mercians the-regions*

exulabat. Non enim eo tempore habebat episcopum Cantia,  
*was-in-exile not for at-that time had a-bishop Kent*  
 defuncto quidem Theodoro, sed necdum Berctualdo successore  
*having-died indeed Theodore but not-yet Berbtwald successor*  
 eius, qui trans mare ordinandus ierat, ad sedem episcopatus  
*his who across the-sea to-be-ordained had-gone to the-see of-bishopric*  
 sui reuerso.

*his having-retuned*

Qui uidelicet Suidberct accepto episcopatu, de Brittania  
*who namely Swithberht received the-bishopric from Britain*  
 regressus, non multo post ad gentem Boructuarorum  
*having-retuned not much after to the-people of-the-Boructuari*  
 secessit, ac multos eorum praedicando ad uiam ueritatis  
*withdrew and many of-them by-preaching to the-way of-truth*  
 perduxit. Sed expugnatis non longo post tempore Boructuaris  
*led but conquered not long after time the-Boructuari*  
 a gente Antiquorum Saxonum, dispersi sunt quolibet  
*by the-people of-the-Old Saxons scattered were anywhere*  
 hi, qui uerbum receperant; ipse antistes cum quibusdam  
*those who the-word had-received himself the-bishop with some*  
 Pippinum petiit, qui interpellante Bliththrydae coniuge sua,  
*Pippin sought who interceding Blithbryth wife his*  
 dedit ei locum mansionis in insula quadam Hreni, quae  
*gave to-him a-place of-dwelling in an-island certain of-the-Rhine which*  
 lingua eorum uocatur In litore; in qua ipse, constructo  
*in-tongue their is-called On the-Shore in which he-himself built*  
 monasterio, quod hactenus heredes possident eius, aliquandiu  
*a-monastery which hitberto beirs possess his for-some-time*  
 continentissimam gessit uitam, ibique diem clausit ultimum.  
*a-most-continent led life and-there the-day closed last*



Postquam uero per annos aliquot in Fresia, qui aduenerant,  
*after but for years some in Frisia those-who had-come*  
 docuerunt, misit Pippin fauente omnium consensu uirum  
*had-taught sent Pippin favoring of-all the-consent the-man*  
 uenerabilem Uilbrordum Romam, cuius adhuc pontificatum  
*venerable Willibrord to-Rome whose still pontificate*  
 Sergius habebat, postulans, ut eidem Fresonum genti  
*Sergius held asking that for-the-same of-the-Frisians people*  
 archiepiscopus ordinaretur. Quod ita, ut petierat, inpletum  
*archbishop he-be-ordained which so as he-had-asked fulfilled*  
 est, anno ab incarnatione Domini DCXCVI. Ordinatus  
*was in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord six-hundred-ninety-six ordained*  
 est autem in ecclesia sanctae martyris Ceciliae, die  
*was moreover in the-church of-the-holy martyr Cecilia on-the-day*  
 natalis eius, inposito sibi a papa memorato nomine  
*of-the-birthday her placed upon-him by the-pope aforesaid the-name*  
 Clementis; ac mox remissus ad sedem episcopatus sui, id  
*of-Clement and soon sent-back to the-see of-bishopric his that*  
 est post dies XIII, ex quo in urbem uenerat.  
*is after days fourteen from when into the-city he-had-come*  
 Donauit autem ei Pippin locum cathedrae episcopalis in  
*granted moreover to-him Pippin a-place of-chair episcopal in*  
 castello suo inlustri, quod antiquo gentium illarum uerbo  
*fortress his illustrious which in-the-ancient of-peoples those word*  
 Uiltaburg, id est Oppidum Uiltorum, lingua autem Gallica  
*Wiltaburg that is the-Town of-the-Wilti in-the-tongue moreover Gallic*  
 Traiectum uocatur; in quo aedificata ecclesia, reuerentissimus  
*Utrecht is-called in which built a-church the-most-reverend*  
 pontifex longe lateque uerbum fidei praedicans, multosque  
*pontiff far and-wide the-word of-faith preaching and-many*  
 ab errore reuocans, plures per illas regiones ecclesias, sed  
*from error calling-back many through those regions churches but*

et monasteria nonnulla construxit. Nam non multo post  
*also monasteries some built for not much after*  
 alios quoque illis in regionibus ipse constituit antistites  
*others also those in regions he-himself established as-bishops*  
 ex eorum numero fratrum, qui uel secum, uel post se  
*from of-their the-number of-brothers who either with-him or after him*  
 illo ad praedicandum uenerant; ex quibus aliquanti iam  
*thither for preaching had-come of whom some already*  
 dormierunt in Domino. Ipse autem Uilbrord, cognomento  
*have-fallen-asleep in the-Lord he-himself moreover Willibrord by-surname*  
 Clemens, adhuc superest, longa iam uenerabilis aetate,  
*Clement still survives by-long now venerable age*  
 utpote tricesimum et sextum in episcopatu habens annum,  
*inasmuch-as thirtieth and sixth in the-bishopric having year*  
 et post multiplices militiae caelestis agones ad praemia  
*and after manifold of-warfare heavenly struggles for the-rewards*  
 remunerationis supernae tota mente suspirans.  
*of-recompense heavenly with-whole mind sighing*

Ut quidam in prouincia Nordanhymbrorum  
a mortuis resurgens multa et tremenda  
et desideranda, quae uiderat, narrauerit

XII · DRYHTHELM'S VISION

*A Northumbrian householder dies and revives at dawn, divides his goods, and enters Melrose. He tells of a guide who leads him past a valley of fire and ice, the pit of hell with demons dragging souls, a flowering field, and the edge of the heavenly kingdom, and then explains each place. Haemgils and King Aldfrith hear the story from him. He lives as a penitent, praying in the icy river, and says he has seen colder things.*

His temporibus miraculum memorabile et antiquorum simile  
*in-these times a-miracle memorable and of-ancient-ones like*  
in Brittaniam factum est. Namque ad excitationem uiuentium  
*in Britain done was for for the-rousing of-the-living*  
de morte animae, quidam aliquandiu mortuus ad uitam  
*from the-death of-the-soul a-certain-man for-some-time dead to the-life*  
resurrexit corporis, et multa memoratu digna, quae uiderat,  
*rose-again of-the-body and many to-be-recalled worthy-things which he-had-seen*  
narrauit; e quibus hic aliqua breuiter perstringenda esse putauit.  
*told of which here some briefly to-be-touched-on to-be I-thought*  
Erat ergo pater familias in regione Nordanhymbrorum,  
*there-was therefore a-father of-a-household in the-region of-the-Northumbrians*  
quae uocatur Incuneningum, religiosam cum domu sua gerens  
*which is-called Cunningham a-religious with house his leading*  
uitam; qui infirmitate corporis tactus, et hac crescente  
*life who by-infirmit of-body touched and this growing*  
per dies, ad extrema perductus, primo tempore noctis  
*through the-days to the-end brought in-the-first time of-the-night*  
defunctus est; sed diluculo reuiuiscens, ac repente resedens,  
*died has but at-dawn reviving and suddenly sitting-up*

omnes, qui corpori flentes adsederant, timore inmenso  
*all who by-the-body weeping had-sat by-fear immense*  
 percussos in fugam conuertit; uxor tantum, quae amplius  
*struck to flight he-turned his-wife only who more*  
 amabat, quamuis multum tremens et pauida, remansit. Quam  
*loved although much trembling and fearful remained whom*  
 ille consolatus: 'Noli,' inquit, 'timere, quia iam uere surrexi  
*he having-consolated do-not he-says fear because now truly I-have-risen*  
 a morte, qua tenebar, et apud homines sum iterum uiuere  
*from death by-which I-was-held and among men I-am again to-live*  
 permissus; non tamen ea mihi, qua ante consuera,  
*permitted not yet by-that for-me by-which before I-had-been-accustomed*  
 conuersatione, sed multum dissimili ex hoc tempore  
*manner-of-life but by-much unlike from this time*  
 uiuendum est.' Statimque surgens, abiit ad uillulae  
*to-be-lived is and-immediately rising he-went to of-the-little-estate*  
 oratorium, et usque ad diem in oratione persistens,  
*the-oratory and all-the-way to day in prayer persisting*  
 mox omnem, quam possederat, substantiam in tres diuisit  
*soon all which he-had-possessed substance into three divided*  
 portiones, e quibus unam coniugi, alteram filiis tradidit,  
*portions of which one to-bis-wife another to-bis-sons he-banded-over*  
 tertiam sibi ipse retentans, statim pauperibus distribuit.  
*the-third for-himself he-himself keeping at-once to-the-poor distributed*  
 Nec multo post saeculi curis absolutus ad monasterium  
*nor much after of-the-world from-cares released to the-monastery*  
 Mailros, quod Tuidi fluminis circumflexu maxima ex  
*of-Melrose which of-the-Tweed of-the-river by-the-winding for-the-greatest in*  
 parte clauditur, peruenit; acceptaque tonsura, locum secretae  
*part is-enclosed he-came and-received the-tonsure a-place of-secluded*  
 mansionis, quam praeuiderat abbas, intrauit; et ibi usque ad  
*dwelling which had-provided the-abbot he-entered and there all-the-way to*

diem mortis in tanta mentis et corporis contritione durauit,  
*the-day of-death in such of-mind and of-body contrition he-lasting*  
 ut multa illum, quae alios laterent, uel horrenda uel  
*that many-things him which from-others were-hidden either dreadful or*  
 desideranda uidisse, etiamsi lingua sileret, uita loqueretur.  
*to-be-desired to-have-seen even-if his-tongue were-silent his-life would-speak*  
 Narrabat autem hoc modo, quod uiderat: 'Lucidus,' inquit,  
*he-told moreover in-this way what he-had-seen bright saying*  
 'aspectu et clarus erat indumento, qui me ducebat.  
*in-aspect and shining he-was in-garment who me was-leading*  
 Incedebamus autem tacentes, ut uidebatur mihi, contra ortum  
*we-walked moreover silent as it-seemed to-me toward the-rising*  
 solis solstitialem; cumque ambularemus, deuenimus ad uallem  
*of-the-sun at-the-solstice and-when we-walked we-came to a-valley*  
 multae latitudinis ac profunditatis, infinitae autem longitudinis;  
*of-much breadth and of-depth endless moreover of-length*  
 quae ad leuam nobis sita, unum latus flammis feruentibus  
*which on the-left to-us situated one side with-flames boiling*  
 nimium terribile, alterum furenti grandine ac frigore niuium  
*exceedingly terrible the-other with-raging hail and cold of-snows*  
 omnia perflante atque uerrente non minus intolerabile  
*all-things blowing-through and sweeping no less unbearable*  
 praeferbat. Utrumque autem erat animabus hominum plenum,  
*showed both moreover was with-souls of-men full*  
 quae uicissim huc inde uidebantur quasi tempestatis impetu  
*which in-turn hither thither seemed as-if of-a-storm by-the-force*  
 iactari. Cum enim uim feruoris immensi tolerare non  
*to-be-tossed when for the-force of-the-heat immense to-bear not*  
 possent, prosiliebat miserae in medium rigoris infestis; et  
*they-could leapt the-wretched-ones into the-middle of-the-cold hostile and*  
 cum neque ibi quippiam requiei inuenire ualerent, resiliebant  
*when neither there anything of-rest to-find they-could leapt-back*

rursus urendae in medium flammarum inextinguibilium.

*again to-be-burned into the-middle of-the-flames unquenchable*

Cumque hac infelici uicissitudine longe lateque, prout

*and-when by-this unhappy alternation far and-wide as*

aspicere poteram, sine ulla quietis intercapedine innumerabilis

*to-look I-could without any of-rest respite a-countless*

spirituum deformium multitudo torqueretur, cogitare coepi,

*of-spirits deformed multitude was-tormented to-think I-began*

quod hic fortasse esset infernus, de cuius tormentis

*that here perhaps was hell of whose torments*

intolerabilibus narrari saepius audiui. Respondit cogitationi

*unbearable to-be-told more-often I-have-beard answered to-thought*

meae ductor, qui me praecedebat: "Non hoc," inquis,

*my the-guide who me preceded not this saying*

"suspiceris; non enim hic infernus est ille, quem putas."

*suspect not for here hell is that which you-think*

'At cum me hoc spectaculo tam horrendo perterritum

*but when me by-this spectacle so horrible terrified*

paulatim in ulteriora produceret, uidi subito ante nos

*gradually into farther he-led-forward I-saw suddenly before us*

obscurari incipere loca, et tenebris omnia repleti. Quas

*to-be-darkened to-begin the-places and with-darkness all-things to-be-filled which*

cum intraremus, in tantum paulisper condensatae sunt, ut

*when we-entered to such-a-degree for-a-little thickened they-were that*

nihil praeter ipsas aspicerem, excepta dumtaxat specie

*nothing except them-themselves I-saw excepted only the-appearance*

et ueste eius, qui me ducebat. Et cum progredieremur

*and garment of-him who me was-leading and when we-went-forward*

'sola sub nocte per umbras,' ecce subito apparent ante

*alone beneath night through shadows behold suddenly appear before*

nos crebri flammarum tetrae globi, ascendentes quasi

*us frequent of-flames foul globes rising as-if*

de puteo magno, rursumque decedentes in eundem. Quo  
*from a-pit great and-again falling into the-same where*  
 cum perductus essem, repente ductor meus disparuit, ac  
*when brought I-had-been suddenly guide my vanished and*  
 me solum in medio tenebrarum et horridae uisionis  
*me alone in the-midst of-the-darkness and of-the-horrid vision*  
 reliquit. At cum idem globi ignium sine intermissione  
*left but when the-same globes of-fires without intermission*  
 modo alta peterent, modo ima baratri repeterent,  
*now the-heights sought now the-depths of-the-abyss sought-again*  
 cerno omnia, quae ascendebant, fastigia flammarum plena  
*I-perceive all which ascended the-tops of-the-flames full*  
 esse spiritibus hominum, qui instar fauillarum cum  
*to-be of-spirits of-men who after-the-likeness of-sparks with*  
 fumo ascendentium, nunc ad sublimiora proicerentur, nunc  
*smoke ascending now to higher were-thrown now*  
 retractis ignium uaporibus relaberentur in profunda. Sed  
*drawn-back the-fires' vapors slipped-back into the-depths but*  
 et feteret incomparabilis cum eisdem uaporibus ebulliens  
*also a-stench incomparable with the-same vapors boiling-up*  
 omnia illa tenebrarum loca replebat. Et cum diutius ibi  
*all those of-the-darkness places filled and when for-a-longer-time there*  
 pauidus consisterem, utpote incertus, quid agerem, quo  
*fearful I-stood inasmuch-as uncertain what I-should-do whither*  
 uerterem gressum, qui me finis maneret; audio subitum post  
*I-should-turn my-step what me end awaited I-hear a-sudden behind*  
 terga sonitum inmanissimi fletus ac miserrimi, simul et  
*my-back sound of-most-monstrous weeping and of-most-wretched together and*  
 cachinnum crepitantem quasi uulgi indocti captis hostibus  
*laughter rattling as-if of-a-crowd ignorant over-captured enemies*  
 insultantis. Ut autem sonitus idem clarior redditus ad me  
*insulting when moreover sound the-same clearer rendered to me*

usque peruenit, considero turbam malignorum spirituum,  
*all-the-way came I-behold a-crowd of-evil spirits*  
 quae quinque animas hominum merentes heulantesque, ipsa  
*which five souls of-men mourning and-wailing itself*  
 multum exultans et cachinnans, medias illas trahebat  
*much exulting and laughing into-the-midst-of those dragged*  
 in tenebras; e quibus uidelicet hominibus, ut dinoscere  
*into darkness of which namely men as to-distinguish*  
 potui, quidam erat adtonsus ut clericus, quidam laicus,  
*I-could one was tonsured as a-cleric one a-layman*  
 quaedam femina. Trahentes autem eos maligni spiritus  
*one a-woman dragging moreover them the-evil spirits*  
 descenderunt in medium baratri illius ardentis; factumque  
*went-down into the-middle of-abyss that burning and-it-came-about*  
 est, ut cum longius subeuntibus eis, fletum hominum  
*was that when farther going-down they the-weeping of-the-men*  
 et risum daemoniorum clare discernere nequirem, sonum  
*and the-laughter of-the-demons clearly to-distinguish I-could-not the-sound*  
 tamen adhuc promiscuum in auribus haberem. Interea  
*yet still mingled in ears I-had meanwhile*  
 ascenderunt quidam spirituum obscurorum de abyssu illa  
*ascended some of-the-spirits dark from abyss that*  
 flammivoma, et adcurrentes circumdederunt me, atque oculis  
*flame-vomiting and running-up surrounded me and with-eyes*  
 flammantibus, et de ore ac naribus ignem putidum  
*flaming and from mouth and nostrils fire putrid*  
 efflantes angebant; forcipibus quoque igneis, quos tenebant  
*breathing-out tormented with-tongs also fiery which they-held*  
 in manibus, minitabantur me comprehendere, nec tamen me  
*in their-hands they-threatened me to-seize nor yet me*  
 ullatenus contingere, tametsi terrere praesumebant. Qui cum  
*at-all to-touch although to-terrify they-presumed who when*



undiqueuersum hostibus et caecitate tenebrarum conclusus,  
*on-all-sides by-enemies and by-the-blindness of-darkness shut-in*  
huc illucque oculis circumferrem, si forte alicunde quid  
*hither and-thither my-eyes I-cast if perhaps from-somewhere something*  
auxilii, quo saluarer, adueniret, apparuit retro uia,  
*of-help by-which I-might-be-saved should-come appeared behind on-the-way*  
qua ueneram, quasi fulgor stellae micantis inter tenebras,  
*by-which I-had-come as-if the-brightness of-a-star twinkling among the-darkness*  
qui paulatim crescens, et ad me ocius festinans, ubi  
*which gradually growing and to me more-quickly hastening when*  
adpropinquauit, dispersi sunt et aufugerunt omnes, qui me  
*it-drew-near scattered were and fled all who me*  
forcipibus rapere quaerebant spiritus infesti.  
*with-tongs to-seize sought spirits hostile*  
‘Ille autem, qui adueniens eos fugauit, erat ipse, qui  
*he moreover who arriving them put-to-flight was the-very-one who*  
me ante ducebat; qui mox conuersus ad dextrum iter, quasi  
*me before was-leading who soon turned to the-right way as-if*  
contra ortum solis brumalem me ducere coepit. Nec mora,  
*toward the-rising of-the-sun in-winter me to-lead began nor delay*  
exemtum tenebris in auras me serenae lucis eduxit;  
*taken-out from-the-darkness into the-air me of-serene light he-led-out*  
cumque me in luce aperta duceret, uidi ante nos murum  
*and-when me in light open he-led I-saw before us a-wall*  
permaximum, cuius neque longitudini hinc uel inde, neque  
*very-great of-which neither to-the-length on-this-side or on-that nor*  
altitudini ullus esse terminus uideretur. Coepi autem mirari,  
*to-the-height any to-be end seemed I-began moreover to-wonder*  
quare ad murum accederemus, cum in eo nullam ianuam,  
*why to the-wall we-approached when in it no door*  
uel fenestram, uel ascensum alicubi conspicerem. Cum ergo  
*or window or ascent anywhere I-saw when therefore*

peruenissemus ad murum, statim nescio quo ordine fuimus  
*we-had-come to the-wall at-once I-know-not by-what order we-were*  
 in summitate eius. Et ecce ibi campus erat latissimus ac  
*on the-top of-it and behold there a-field was most-broad and*  
 laetissimus, tantaque flagrantia uernantium flosculorum plenus,  
*most-delightful and-with-such fragrance of-blooming little-flowers full*  
 ut omnem mox fetorem tenebrosi fornacis, qui me peruaserat,  
*that all soon the-stench of-the-dark furnace which me had-pervaded*  
 effugaret admirandi huius suauitas odoris. Tanta autem lux  
*put-to-flight of-wonderful this the-sweetness of-odor such moreover light*  
 cuncta ea loca perfuderat, ut omni splendore diei siue  
*all those places had-flooded that than-all the-splendor of-day or*  
 solis meridiani radiis uideretur esse praeclarior. Erantque  
*of-the-sun at-noon the-rays it-seemed to-be brighter and-there-were*  
 in hoc campo innumera hominum alborum conuenticula,  
*in this field countless of-men white-robed gatherings*  
 sedesque plurimae agminum laetantium. Cumque inter choros  
*and-seats very-many of-hosts rejoicing and-when among the-choirs*  
 felicitum incolarum medios me duceret, cogitare coepi, quod  
*of-the-happy inhabitants in-the-midst me he-led to-think I-began that*  
 hoc fortasse esset regnum caelorum, de quo praedicari  
*this perhaps was the-kingdom of-the-heavens about which to-be-preached*  
 saepius audiui. Respondit ille cogitatui meo: "Non,"  
*more-often I-have-beard answered he to-thought my no*  
 inquit, "non hoc est regnum caelorum, quod autumas."  
*saying not this is the-kingdom of-the-heavens which you-suppose*  
 'Cumque procedentes transissemus et has beatorum mansiones  
*and-when proceeding we-had-passed also these of-the-blessed dwellings*  
 spirituum, aspicio ante nos multo maiorem luminis gratiam  
*spirits I-see before us much greater of-light grace*  
 quam prius; in qua etiam uocem cantantium dulcissimam  
*than before in which also the-voice of-singers most-sweet*

audiui; sed et odoris flagrantia miri      tanta de loco  
*I-heard but also of-odor the-fragrance of-wonderful so-great from the-place*  
 effundebatur, ut is, quem antea degustans quasi maximum  
*was-poured-out that that which before tasting as-if the-greatest*  
 rebar, iam permodicus mihi odor uideretur; sicut etiam  
*I-reckoned now very-slight to-me the-odor seemed as also*  
 lux illa campi florentis eximia, in conparatione eius, quae  
*light that of-the-field flowering exceptional in comparison with-that which*  
 nunc apparuit, lucis, tenuissima prorsus uidebatur, et parua.  
*now appeared of-light most-faint utterly seemed and small*  
 In cuius amoenitatem loci cum nos intraturos sperarem,  
*into of-which the-pleasantness place when us about-to-enter I-hoped*  
 repente ductor substitit; nec mora, gressum retorquens  
*suddenly the-guide stopped nor delay his-step turning-back*  
 ipsa me, qua uenimus, uia reduxit.  
*by-the-very me by-which we-came way led-back*  
 ‘Cumque reuersi perueniremus ad mansiones illas laetas  
*and-when having-retained we-came to dwellings those glad*  
 spirituum candidatorum, dixit mihi: “Scis, quae sint ista  
*of-spirits white-robed he-said to-me do-you-know what are these*  
 omnia, quae uidisti?” Respondi ego: “Non.” Et ait: “Uallis  
*all-things which you-have-seen answered I no and he-says the-valley*  
 illa, quam aspexisti flammis feruentibus et frigoribus horrenda  
*that which you-beheld with-flames boiling and with-colds dreadful*  
 rigidis, ipse est locus, in quo examinandae et castigandae  
*stiff itself is the-place in which to-be-tried and to-be-chastised*  
 sunt animae illorum, qui differentes confiteri et emendare  
*are the-souls of-those who delaying to-confess and to-amend*  
 scelera, quae fecerunt, in ipso tandem mortis articulo ad  
*the-crimes which they-did in the-very at-last of-death moment to*  
 paenitentiam confugiunt, et sic de corpore exeunt; qui tamen,  
*penance flee and so from the-body go-out who yet*

quia confessionem et paenitentiam uel in morte habuerunt,

*because confession and penance even at death they-had*

omnes in die iudicii ad regnum caelorum perueniunt.

*all on the-day of-judgment to the-kingdom of-the-heavens come*

Multos autem preces uiuentium, et elemosynae, et ieiunia,

*many moreover the-prayers of-the-living and alms and fasts*

et maxime celebratio missarum, ut etiam ante diem iudicii

*and chiefly the-celebration of-masses that even before the-day of-judgment*

liberentur, adiuuant. Porro puteus ille flammiumus ac

*they-may-be-freed help further pit that flame-vomiting and*

putidus, quem uidisti, ipsum est os gehennae, in quo

*putrid which you-saw itself is the-mouth of-Gehenna into which*

quicumque semel inciderit, numquam inde liberabitur in

*whoever once shall-have-fallen never thence will-be-freed for*

aeuum. Locus uero iste florifer, in quo pulcherrimam hanc

*ever place but this flowery in which most-beautiful this*

iuuentutem iucundari ac fulgere conspicis, ipse est, in quo

*youth to-delight and to-shine you-see itself is in which*

recipiuntur animae eorum, qui in bonis quidem operibus de

*are-received the-souls of-those who in good indeed works from*

corpore exeunt; non tamen sunt tantae perfectionis, ut in

*the-body go-out not yet are of-such perfection that into*

regnum caelorum statim mereantur introduci; qui tamen

*the-kingdom of-the-heavens at-once they-deserve to-be-brought-in who yet*

omnes in die iudicii ad uisionem Christi, et gaudia

*all on the-day of-judgment to the-vision of-Christ and the-joys*

regni caelestis intrabunt. Nam quicumque in omni uerbo,

*of-the-kingdom heavenly will-enter for whoever in every word*

et opere, et cogitatione perfecti sunt, mox de corpore

*and work and thought perfect are soon from the-body*

egressi ad regnum caeleste perueniunt; ad cuius uicina

*having-gone-out to the-kingdom heavenly come to whose neighborhood*

pertinet locus ille, ubi sonum cantilenae dulcis cum odore  
*belongs place that where the-sound of-song sweet with odor*  
 suauitatis ac splendore lucis audisti. Tu autem, quia nunc  
*of-sweetness and splendor of-light you-heard you moreover because now*  
 ad corpus reuerti, et rursum inter homines uiuere debes, si  
*to the-body to-return and again among men to-live you-ought if*  
 actus tuos curiosius discutere, et mores sermonesque tuos  
*acts your more-carefully to-examine and habits and-words your*  
 in rectitudine ac simplicitate seruare studueris, accipies et  
*in uprightness and simplicity to-keep you-shall-strive you-will-receive also*  
 ipse post mortem locum mansionis inter haec, quae cernis,  
*yourself after death a-place of-dwelling among these which you-see*  
 agmina laetabunda spirituum beatorum. Namque ego, cum  
*hosts rejoicing of-spirits blessed for I when*  
 ad tempus abscissem a te, ad hoc feci, ut, quid de  
*for a-time I-had-withdrawn from you for this I-did that what about*  
 te fieri deberet, agnoscerem." Haec mihi cum dixisset,  
*you to-be-done ought I-might-learn these-things to-me when he-had-said*  
 multum detestatus sum reuerti ad corpus, delectatus nimirum  
*much loathed I-have to-return to the-body delighted of-course*  
 suauitate ac decore loci illius, quem intuebar, simul et  
*by-the-sweetness and beauty of-place that which I-beheld together and*  
 consortio eorum, quos in illo uidebam. Nec tamen aliquid  
*by-the-fellowship of-those whom in it I-saw nor yet anything*  
 ductorem meum rogare audebam; sed inter haec nescio  
*guide my to-ask I-dared but amid these-things I-know-not*  
 quo ordine repente me inter homines uiuere cerno.  
*by-what order suddenly myself among men to-live I-perceive*  
 Haec et alia, quae uiderat, idem uir Domini, non  
*these and other-things which he-had-seen the-same man of-the-Lord not*  
 omnibus passim desidiosis ac uitae suae incuriosis referre  
*to-all indiscriminately slothful and of-life their careless to-relate*

uolebat, sed illis solummodo, qui uel tormentorum metu  
*he-wished but to-those only who either of-torments by-fear*  
 perterriti, uel spe gaudiorum perennium delectati, profectum  
*terrified or by-hope of-joys everlasting delighted advancement*  
 pietatis ex eius uerbis haurire uolebant. Denique in uicina  
*of-piety from his words to-draw wished finally in the-neighborhood*  
 cellae illius habitabat quidam monachus, nomine Haemgils,  
*of-cell his lived a-certain monk by-name Hemgisil*  
 presbyteratus etiam, quem bonis actibus adaequabat, gradu  
*of-the-priesthood also which with-good acts he-matched in-rank*  
 praeminens, qui adhuc superest, et in Hibernia insula  
*eminent who still survives and in Ireland the-island*  
 solitarius ultimam uitae aetatem pane cibario et frigida  
*solitary the-last of-life age with-bread coarse and cold*  
 aqua sustentat. Hic saepius ad eundem uirum ingrediens,  
*water sustains this-one more-often to the-same man going-in*  
 audiuit ab eo repetita interrogatione, quae et qualia  
*heard from him by-repeated questioning what and of-what-kind*  
 essent, quae exutus corpore uideret; per cuius relationem  
*were-the-things which stripped of-the-body he-saw through whose report*  
 ad nostram quoque agnitionem peruenere, quae de his  
*to our also knowledge have-come what about these-things*  
 pauca perstrinximus. Narrabat autem uisiones suas etiam  
*few we-have-touched-on he-told moreover visions his also*  
 regi Aldfrido, uiro undecumque doctissimo; et tam libenter  
*to-king Aldfrith a-man in-every-respect most-learned and so gladly*  
 tamque studiose ab illo auditus est, ut eius rogatu  
*and-so eagerly by him heard was-he that his at-request*  
 monasterio supra memorato inditus, ac monachica sit  
*into-the-monastery above mentioned placed and with-the-monastic was*  
 tonsura coronatus, atque ad eum audiendum saepissime, cum  
*tonsure crowned and to him for-bearing very-often when*

illas in partes deuenisset, accederet. Cui uidelicet monasterio  
*those into parts he-had-come he-would-go to-which namely monastery*  
 tempore illo religiosae ac modestae uitae abbas et presbyter  
*at-time that of-religious and modest life abbot and priest*  
 Ediluald praeerat, qui nunc episcopalem Lindisfarnensis  
*Æthelwald presided who now the-episcopal of-the-Lindisfarne*  
 ecclesiae cathedram condignis gradu actibus seruat.  
*church chair with-worthy of-the-rank acts holds*  
 Accepit autem in eodem monasterio locum mansionis  
*he-received moreover in the-same monastery a-place of-dwelling*  
 secretiorem, ubi liberius continuis in orationibus famulatur  
*more-secluded where more-freely continuous in prayers to-the-service*  
 sui conditoris uacaret. Et quia locus ipse super ripam  
*of-his creator he-might-be-free and because place itself on the-bank*  
 fluminis erat situs, solebat hoc creber ob magnum castigandi  
*of-the-river was situated he-was-wont this often for great of-chastening*  
 corporis affectum ingredi, ac saepius in eo supermeantibus  
*the-body desire to-enter and more-often in it flowing-over*  
 undis inmergi; sicque ibidem quamdiu sustinere posse  
*in-the-waves to-be-immersed and-so there as-long-as to-endure to-be-able*  
 uidebatur, psalmis uel precibus insistere, fixusque manere,  
*he-seemed to-psalms or prayers to-apply-himself and-fixed to-remain*  
 ascendente aqua fluminis usque ad lumbos, aliquando et  
*rising the-water of-the-river all-the-way to the-loins sometimes and*  
 usque ad collum; atque inde egrediens ad terram, numquam  
*all-the-way to the-neck and thence going-out onto land never*  
 ipsa uestimenta uda atque algida deponere curabat, donec  
*the-very garments wet and cold to-take-off he-took-care until*  
 ex suo corpore calefierent et siccarentur. Cumque tempore  
*from his body they-were-warmed and were-dried and-when in-time*  
 hiemali defluentibus circa eum semifractarum crustis glacierum,  
*wintry flowing-down around him of-half-broken the-crusts of-ice*

quas et ipse aliquando contriuerat, quo haberet locum  
*which also he-himself sometimes had-broken so-that he-might-have a-place*  
 standi siue inmergendi in fluuio, dicerent, qui uidebant:  
*of-standing or of-immersing in the-river would-say those-who saw*  
 ‘Mirum, frater Drythelme,’ (hoc enim erat uiro nomen),  
*wonderful brother Drythelm this for was to-the-man the-name*  
 ‘quod tantam frigoris asperitatem ulla ratione tolerare  
*that such of-cold harshness by-any means to-bear*  
 praeuales.’ Respondebat ille simpliciter, erat namque homo  
*you-prevail he-answered he simply he-was for a-man*  
 simplicis ingenii, ac moderatae naturae: ‘Frigidiora ego  
*of-simple wit and moderate nature colder-things I*  
 uidi.’ Et cum dicerent: ‘Mirum, quod tam austeram tenere  
*have-seen and when they-said wonderful that so austere to-bold*  
 continentiam uelis.’ Respondebat: ‘Austeriora ego uidi.’  
*continence you-wish he-answered more-austere-things I have-seen*  
 Sicque usque ad diem suae uocationis infatigabili caelestium  
*and-so all-the-way to the-day of-bis calling with-unwearied of-heavenly*  
 bonorum desiderio corpus senile inter cotidiana ieiunia  
*goods desire his-body aged amid daily fasts*  
 domabat, multisque et uerbo et conuersatione saluti fuit.  
*he-tamed and-to-many both by-word and by-manner-of-life for-salvation was*



Ut econtra alter ad mortem ueniens oblatum sibi  
a daemonibus codicem suorum uiderit peccatorum

XIII · THE THEGN WHO WOULD NOT REPENT

---

*A Mercian thegn, urged by King Cenred to repent, puts it off until he recovers. Dying, he tells the king that two youths showed him a tiny book of his good deeds, demons a huge book of his sins, and that two spirits struck him with plowshares. He dies unrepentant. Bede reads the books as a sign that our deeds are kept for judgment, and he has the story from Pehthelm.*

At contra fuit quidam in prouincia Merciorum, cuius  
*but on-the-contrary there-was a-certain-man in the-province of-the-Mercians whose*  
uisiones ac uerba, non autem et conuersatio, plurimis, sed non  
*visions and words not moreover also manner-of-life to-very-many but not*  
sibimet ipsi, profuit. Fuit autem temporibus Coenredi, qui post  
*to-himself self was-of-use he-was moreover in-the-times of-Cenred who after*  
Aedilredum regnauit, uir in laico habitu atque officio militari  
*Æthelred reigned a-man in lay habit and office military*  
positus; sed quantum pro industria exteriori regi placens,  
*placed but as-much-as for industry outward to-the-king pleasing*  
tantum pro interna suimet neglegentia displicens. Ammonebat  
*so-much for inward of-himself negligence displeasing admonished*  
ergo illum sedulo, ut confiteretur, et emendaret, ac  
*therefore him diligently that he-should-confess and should-amend and*  
relinqueret scelera sua, priusquam subito mortis superuentu  
*should-abandon crimes his before by-a-sudden of-death coming-upon*  
tempus omne paenitendi et emendandi perderet. Uerum ille,  
*the-time all of-repenting and of-amending he-should-lose but he*  
frequenter licet admonitus, spernebat uerba salutis, seseque  
*frequently although admonished scorned the-words of-salvation and-himself*  
tempore sequente paenitentiam acturum esse promittebat.  
*in-time following penance about-to-do to-be promised*

Haec inter tactus infirmitate, decedit in lectum, atque  
*these-things amid touched by-infirmity he-fell into bed and*  
 acri coepit dolore torqueri. Ad quem ingressus rex,  
*by-sharp began pain to-be-tortured to whom having-entered the-king*  
 diligebat enim eum multum, hortabatur, ut uel tunc,  
*he-loved for him much urged that at-least then*  
 antequam moreretur, paenitentiam ageret commissorum. At  
*before he-died penance he-should-do of-his-misdeeds but*  
 ille respondit, non se tunc uelle confiteri peccata sua, sed  
*he answered not himself then to-wish to-confess sins his but*  
 cum ab infirmitate resurgeret; ne exprobrarent sibi sodales,  
*when from the-infirmity he-should-rise lest should-reproach him his-companions*  
 quod timore mortis faceret ea, quae sospes facere  
*that from-fear of-death he-did those-things which healthy to-do*  
 noluerat; fortiter quidem, ut sibi uidebatur, locutus,  
*he-had-not-wished bravely indeed as to-himself it-seemed having-spoken*  
 sed miserabiliter, ut post patuit, daemonica fraude seductus.  
*but wretchedly as afterward was-clear by-demonic fraud seduced*  
 Cumque morbo ingrauescente, denuo ad eum uisitandum  
*and-when the-disease growing-worse again to him for-visiting*  
 ac docendum rex intraret, clamabat statim miserabili uoce:  
*and teaching the-king entered he-cried at-once with-wretched voice*  
 'Quid uis modo? quid huc uenisti? non enim mihi  
*what do-you-want now why hither have-you-come not for to-me*  
 aliquid utilitatis aut salutis potes ultra conferre.' At ille: 'Noli,'  
*anything of-benefit or salvation can-you further to-confer but he do-not*  
 inquit, 'ita loqui, uide ut sanum sapias.' 'Non,' inquit, 'insanio,'  
*he-says so speak see that sane you-think not he-says I-am-mad*  
 sed pessimam mihi scientiam certus prae oculis habeo.' 'Et  
*but the-worst to-me knowledge sure before my-eyes I-have and*  
 quid,' inquit, 'hoc est?' 'Paulo ante,' inquit, 'intrauerunt  
*what he-says this is a-little before he-says entered*

domum hanc duo pulcherrimi iuuenes, et resederunt circa  
*house this two most-beautiful youths and sat-down around*  
 me, unus ad caput, et unus ad pedes; protulitque unus  
*me one at the-head and one at the-feet and-brought-forth one*  
 libellum perpulchrum, sed uehementer modicum, ac mihi ad  
*a-little-book very-beautiful but exceedingly small and to-me for*  
 legendum dedit; in quo omnia, quae umquam bona feceram,  
*reading gave in which all-things which ever good I-had-done*  
 intuens scripta repperi, et haec erant nimium pauca et  
*looking written I-found and these were exceedingly few and*  
 modica. Receperunt codicem, neque aliquid mihi dicebant.  
*small they-took-back the-book nor anything to-me they-said*  
 Tum subito superuenit exercitus malignorum et horridorum  
*then suddenly came-upon an-army of-evil and horrid*  
 uultu spirituum, domumque hanc et exterius obsedit, et  
*in-face spirits and-house this both outside besieged and*  
 intus maxima ex parte residens impleuit. Tunc ille, qui et  
*inside for-the-greatest in part sitting filled then he who both*  
 obscuritate tenebrosae faciei, et primatu sedis maior esse  
*by-the-darkness of-gloominess face and by-the-primacy of-seat greater to-be*  
 uidebatur eorum, proferens codicem horrendae uisionis, et  
*seemed of-them bringing-forth a-book of-horrible aspect and*  
 magnitudinis enormis, et ponderis pene inportabilis, iussit  
*of-size enormous and of-weight almost unbearable ordered*  
 uni ex satellitibus suis mihi ad legendum deferre. Quem cum  
*one of attendants his to-me for reading to-bring which when*  
 legissem, inueni omnia scelera, non solum quae opere uel uerbo,  
*I-had-read I-found all crimes not only which by-deed or word*  
 sed etiam quae tenuissima cogitatione peccaui, manifestissime  
*but also which by-the-slightest thought I-had-sinned most-plainly*  
 in eo tetricis esse descripta litteris. Dicebatque ad illos, qui  
*in it in-gloominess to-be written letters and-he-said to those who*

mihi adsederant, uiros albatos et praeclaros: "Quid hic  
*by-me had-sat the-men white-robed and splendid why here*  
 sedetis, scientes certissime, quia noster est iste?" Responderunt:  
*do-you-sit knowing most-certainly that ours is this-one they-answered*  
 "Uerum dicitis: accipite et in cumulum damnationis uestrae  
*truly you-say take and into the-heap of-damnation your*  
 ducite." Quo dicto statim disparuerunt; surgentesque duo  
*lead which said at-once they-vanished and-rising two*  
 nequissimi spiritus, habentes in manibus uomeres, perculserunt  
*most-wicked spirits having in hands plowshares struck*  
 me, unus in capite et alius in pede: qui uidelicet modo  
*me one on the-head and the-other on the-foot which namely now*  
 cum magno tormento inrepunt in interiora corporis mei,  
*with great torment are-creeping into the-inward-parts of-body my*  
 moxque ut ad se inuicem perueniunt, moriar, et paratis ad  
*and-soon as to each other they-come I-shall-die and prepared for*  
 rapiendum me daemonibus in inferni claustra pertrahar.  
*snatching me with-the-demons into of-hell the-prisons I-shall-be-dragged*  
 Sic loquebatur miser desperans, et non multo post defunctus,  
*so spoke the-wretch despairing and not much after having-died*  
 paenitentiam, quam ad breue tempus cum fructu ueniae  
*the-penance which for a-short time with the-fruit of-pardon*  
 facere supersedit, in aeternum sine fructu poenis subditus  
*to-do he-refrained for ever without fruit to-punishments subject*  
 facit. De quo constat, quia, sicut beatus papa Gregorius de  
*does about whom it-is-agreed that as blessed pope Gregory about*  
 quibusdam scribit, non pro se ista, cui non profuere,  
*certain-men writes not for himself these-things to-whom not they-availed*  
 sed pro aliis uiderit, qui eius interitum cognoscentes differre  
*but for others he-saw who his destruction learning to-defer*  
 tempus paenitentiae, dum uacat, timerent, ne inproviso  
*the-time of-penance while there-is-leisure might-fear lest by-an-unforeseen*

mortis articulo praeuenti, inpaenitentes perirent. Quod autem  
*of-death moment overtaken impenitent they-perish that moreover*  
 codices diuersos per bonos siue malos spiritus sibi uidit  
*books diverse by good or evil spirits to-himself he-saw*  
 offerri, ob id superna dispensatione factum est, ut  
*to-be-offered on-account-of that by-heavenly dispensation done it-was that*  
 meminerimus facta et cogitationes nostras non in uentum  
*we-may-remember the-deeds and thoughts our not into the-wind*  
 diffuere, sed ad examen summi Iudicis cuncta seruari;  
*to-flow-away but for the-examination of-the-highest Judge all-things to-be-kept*  
 et siue per amicos angelos in fine nobis ostendenda,  
*and either through friendly angels in the-end to-us to-be-shown*  
 siue per hostes. Quod uero prius candidum codicem  
*or through enemies that but first a-white book*  
 protulerunt angeli, deinde atrum daemones; illi perparuum,  
*brought-forth the-angels then a-black the-demons those very-small*  
 isti enormem; animaduertendum est, quod in prima aetate  
*these enormous to-be-noticed it-is that in the-first age*  
 bona aliqua fecit, quae tamen uniuersa prae agendo  
*good some-things he-did which yet all wickedly by-acting*  
 iuuenis obnubilauit. Qui si e contrario errores pueritiae  
*as-a-youth he-clouded who if on-the contrary the-errors of-boyhood*  
 corrigere in adulescentia, ac bene faciendo a Dei oculis  
*to-correct in youth and well by-doing from of-God eyes*  
 abscondere curasset, posset eorum numero sociari,  
*to-hide he-had-taken-care he-could their to-the-number to-be-joined*  
 de quibus ait psalmus: 'Beati, quorum remissae sunt  
*of whom says the-psalm blessed-are-they whose forgiven are*  
 iniquitates, et quorum tecta sunt peccata.' Hanc historiam,  
*iniquities and whose covered are sins this story*

sicut a uenerabili antistite Pecthelmo didici, simpliciter ob  
*as from the-venerable bishop Pecthelm I-learned simply for*  
 salutem legentium siue audientium narrandam esse putauī.  
*the-salvation of-readers or hearers to-be-told to-be I-thought*

Ut item alius moriturus deputatum sibi  
 apud inferos locum poenarum uiderit

XIV · THE DRUNKEN SMITH

*Bede knew a monk, a skilled smith, who lived in drunkenness and neglected church. Dying, he sees hell open, Satan, Caiaphas, and a place prepared for himself, refuses to repent, and dies without the viaticum, buried with no one to pray for him. Bede sets his end against Stephen, who saw heaven open before his death. The story, lately spread through Bernicia, moves many to penance.*

Noui autem ipse fratrem, quem utinam non nossem, cuius  
*I-knew moreover myself a-brother whom would-that not I-had-known whose*  
 etiam nomen, si hoc aliquid prodesset, dicere possem;  
*also name if this anything would-avail to-say I-could*  
 positum in monasterio nobili, sed ipsum ignobiliter uiuentem.  
*placed in a-monastery noble but himself ignobly living*  
 Corripiebatur quidem sedulo a fratribus ac maioribus loci,  
*he-was-rebuked indeed diligently by the-brothers and elders of-the-place*  
 atque ad castigationem uitam conuerti ammonebatur. Et  
*and to a-more-chastened life to-be-turned he-was-admonished and*  
 quamuis eos audire noluisset, tolerabatur tamen ab  
*although them to-hear he-had-been-unwilling he-was-borne yet by*  
 eis longanimiter ob necessitatem operum ipsius exteriorum;  
*them patiently for the-need of-the-works his outward*  
 erat enim fabili arte singularis. Seruiebat autem multum  
*he-was for in-the-smith's art outstanding he-was-given moreover much*

ebrietati, et ceteris uitae remissioris inlecebris; magisque in  
*to-drunkenness and to-the-other of-life looser enticements and-rather in*  
 officina sua die noctuque residere, quam ad psallendum atque  
*workshop his by-day and-night to-sit than for singing-psalms and*  
 orandum in ecclesia, audiendumque cum fratribus uerbum  
*praying in the-church and-bearing with the-brothers the-word*  
 uitae concurrere consuerat. Unde accidit illi, quod solent  
*of-life to-run he-had-been-accustomed whence it-befell him what are-wont*  
 dicere quidam, quia, qui non uult ecclesiae ianuam sponte  
*to-say some that he-who not wishes of-the-church the-door willingly*  
 humiliatus ingredi, necesse habet in ianuam inferni non  
*humbled to-enter necessary has into the-door of-hell not*  
 sponte damnatus introduci. Percussus enim langore, atque ad  
*willingly damned to-be-led-in struck for by-sickness and to*  
 extrema perductus, uocauit fratres, et multum merens ac  
*the-end brought he-called the-brothers and much mourning and*  
 damnato similis coepit narrare, quia uideret inferos apertos,  
*to-one-damned like began to-tell that he-saw hell open*  
 et Satanan demersum in profundis tartari, Caiphanque cum  
*and Satan sunk in the-depths of-Tartarus and-Caiaphas with*  
 ceteris, qui occiderunt Dominum, iuxta eum flammis ultricibus  
*the-others who killed the-Lord beside him to-flames avenging*  
 contraditum: 'in quorum uicinia,' inquit, 'heu misero mihi  
*handed-over in whose neighborhood he-says alas wretched for-me*  
 locum despicio aeternae perditionis esse praeparatum.' Audientes  
*a-place I-see-below of-eternal perdition to-be prepared hearing*  
 haec fratres coeperunt diligenter exhortari, ut uel tunc  
*these-things the-brothers began diligently to-exhort that at-least then*  
 positus adhuc in corpore, paenitentiam faceret. Respondebat  
*placed still in the-body penance he-should-do answered*

ille desperans: 'Non est mihi modo tempus uitam mutandi,  
*he despairing not is for-me now time life of-changing*  
 cum ipse uiderim iudicium meum iam esse completum.'

*when I-myself have-seen judgment my already to-be completed*

Talia dicens, sine uiatico salutis obiit, et corpus eius  
*such-things saying without the-viaticum of-salvation he-died and the-body his*  
 in ultimis est monasterii locis humatum, neque aliquis pro  
*in the-farthest was of-the-monastery places buried nor anyone for*  
 eo uel missas facere, uel psalmos cantare, uel saltim orare  
*him either masses to-make or psalms to-sing or at-least to-pray*  
 praesumebat. O quam grandi distantia diuisit Deus inter

*presumed O by-how great a-distance has-divided God between*

lucem et tenebras! Beatus protomartyr Stephanus passurus  
*light and darkness blessed the-protomartyr Stephen about-to-suffer*  
 mortem pro ueritate, uidit caelos apertos, uidit gloriam  
*death for the-truth saw the-heavens open saw the-glory*

Dei et Iesum stantem a dextris Dei; et ubi erat futurus  
*of-God and Jesus standing at the-right of-God and where was about-to-be*  
 ipse post mortem, ibi oculos mentis ante mortem,

*he-himself after death there the-eyes of-his-mind before death*

quo laetior occumberet, misit. At contra, faber iste  
*so-that more-glad he-might-die he-sent but on-the-contrary smith this*  
 tenebrosae mentis et actionis, imminente morte, uidit aperta  
*of-gloomy mind and action impending death saw open*

tartara, uidit damnationem diaboli et sequacium eius; uidit  
*Tartarus saw the-damnation of-the-devil and of-the-followers his saw*

etiam suum infelix inter tales carcerem, quo miserabilius  
*also his-own unhappy among such prison so-that more-wretchedly*

ipse desperata salute periret, sed uiuentibus, qui haec  
*he-himself despaired-of salvation might-perish but to-the-living who these-things*  
 cognouissent, causam salutis sua perditione relinqueret.

*should-learn a-cause of-salvation by-his perdition might-leave*



Factum est hoc nuper in prouincia Berniciorum; ac longe  
*done was this lately in the-province of-the-Bernicians and far*  
 lateque diffamatum, multos ad agendam et non differendam  
*and-wide spread-abroad many to doing and not deferring*  
 scelerum suorum paenitudinem prouocauit. Quod utinam  
*of-crimes their penitence roused which would-that*  
 exhinc etiam nostrarum lectione litterarum fiat!  
*henceforth also of-our by-the-reading letters may-be-done*

Ut plurimae Scottorum ecclesiae, instante  
 Adamnano, catholicum pascha susceperint;  
 utque idem librum de locis sanctis scripserit

XV · ADOMNÁN ADOPTS THE ROMAN EASTER

---

*Many of the Irish and some Britons accept the canonical Easter. Adomnán, abbot of Iona, is persuaded during an embassy to Aldfrith, brings nearly all the Irish outside Iona's control to it, but cannot persuade his own monks before he dies. He writes a book on the holy places from the account of Arculf, a Gallic bishop shipwrecked in Britain, and gives it to Aldfrith.*

Quo tempore plurima pars Scottorum in Hibernia, et  
*at-which time the-greatest part of-the-Irish in Ireland and*  
 nonnulla etiam de Brettonibus in Brittania, rationabile et  
*some also of the-Britons in Britain the-reasonable and*  
 ecclesiasticum paschalis obseruantiae tempus Domino donante  
*ecclesiastical of-Easter observance time the-Lord granting*  
 suscepit. Siquidem Adamnan, presbyter et abbas monachorum,  
*received indeed Adomnán priest and abbot of-the-monks*  
 qui erant in insula Hii, cum legationis gratia missus  
*who were in the-island of-Iona when for-the-sake of-an-embassy sent*  
 a sua gente, uenisset ad Aldfridum, regem Anglorum, et  
*by his people he-had-come to Aldfrith king of-the-English and*

aliquandiu in ea prouincia moratus uideret ritus ecclesiae  
*for-some-time in that province having-stayed saw the-rites of-the-church*  
 canonicos; sed et a pluribus, qui erant eruditiores, esset  
*canonical but also by many who were more-learned he-had-been*  
 solerter admonitus, ne contra uniuersalem ecclesiae morem  
*skillfully admonished lest against the-universal of-the-church custom*  
 uel in obseruantia paschali, uel in aliis quibusque decretis  
*either in the-observance of-Easter or in other any decrees*  
 cum suis paucissimis et in extremo mundi angulo positus  
*with his-own very-few and in the-farthest of-the-world corner placed*  
 uiuere praesumeret, mutatus mente est; ita ut ea, quae  
*to-live he-should-presume changed in-mind was-he so that those-things which*  
 uiderat et audierat in ecclesiis Anglorum, suae suorumque  
*he-had-seen and heard in the-churches of-the-English to-his and-of-his-own*  
 consuetudini libentissime praeferret. Erat enim uir bonus,  
*custom most-gladly he-preferred he-was for a-man good*  
 et sapiens, et scientia scripturarum nobilissime instructus.  
*and wise and in-knowledge of-the-scriptures most-nobly instructed*  
 Qui cum domum redisset, curauit suos, qui erant in  
*who when home he-had-retuned took-care his-own who were in*  
 Hii, quique eidem erant subditi monasterio, ad eum, quem  
*Iona or-who to-the-same were subject monastery to it which*  
 cognouerat, quemque ipse toto ex corde susceperat,  
*he-had-learned and-which he-himself with-whole from heart had-received*  
 ueritatis callem perducere, nec ualuit. Nauigauit Hiberniam, et  
*of-truth the-path to-lead nor could-be he-sailed to-Ireland and*  
 praedicans eis, ac modesta exhortatione declarans legitimum  
*preaching to-them and by-modest exhortation declaring the-lawful*  
 paschae tempus, plurimos eorum, et pene omnes, qui ab  
*of-Easter time very-many of-them and almost all who from*  
 Hiensium dominio erant liberi, ab errore auito correctos, ad  
*the-Iona-men's dominion were free from the-error ancestral corrected to*

unitatem reduxit catholicam, ac legitimum paschae tempus  
*unity he-brought-back catholic and the-lawful of-Easter time*  
 obseruare perdocuit. Qui cum celebrato in Hibernia canonico  
*to-observe thoroughly-taught who when celebrated in Ireland the-canonical*  
 pascha, ad suam insulam reuertisset, suoque monasterio  
*Easter to his island he-had-retuned and-in-his monastery*  
 catholicam temporis paschalis obseruantiam instantissime  
*the-catholic of-the-time of-Easter observance most-insistently*  
 praedicaret, nec tamen perficere, quod conabatur, posset,  
*was-preaching nor yet to-accomplish what he-was-attempting he-could*  
 contigit eum ante expletum anni circulum migrasse de  
*it-happened him before completed of-the-year the-circle to-have-departed from*  
 saeculo. Diuina utique gratia disponente, ut uir unitatis ac  
*the-world by-divine indeed grace disposing that a-man of-unity and*  
 pacis studiosissimus ante ad uitam raperetur aeternam, quam  
*peace most-zealous before to life should-be-snatched eternal than*  
 redeunte tempore paschali, grauiorem cum eis, qui eum ad  
*returning the-time of-Easter a-graver with those who him to*  
 ueritatem sequi nolebant, cogeretur habere discordiam.  
*the-truth to-follow were-unwilling he-should-be-compelled to-have discord*  
 Scripsit idem uir de locis sanctis librum legentibus multis  
*wrote the-same man about the-places holy a-book for-readers many*  
 utillimum; cuius auctor erat docendo ac dictando Galliarum  
*most-useful of-which the-source was by-teaching and dictating of-the-Gauls*  
 episcopus Arcuulfus, qui locorum gratia sanctorum uenerat  
*a-bishop Arculf who of-the-places for-the-sake holy had-come*  
 Hierosolymam, et lustrata omni terra repromissionis,  
*to-Jerusalem and traversed all the-land of-promise*  
 Damascum quoque, Constantinopolim, Alexandriam, multas  
*Damascus also Constantinople Alexandria many*  
 maris insulas adierat; patriamque nauigio reuertens, ui  
*of-the-sea islands had-visited and-his-homeland by-ship returning by-the-force*

tempestatis in occidentalia Britanniae litora delatus est; ac  
*of-a-storm onto the-western of-Britain shores carried was and*  
 post multa ad memoratum Christi famulum Adamnanum  
*after many-things to the-mentioned of-Christ servant Adomnán*  
 perueniens, ubi doctus in scripturis, sanctorumque locorum  
*coming when learned in the-scriptures and-of-the-holy places*  
 gnarus esse conpertus est, libentissime est ab illo susceptus,  
*knowing to-be found he-was most-gladly was-he by him received*  
 libentius auditus; adeo ut, quaeque ille se in locis  
*more-gladly heard so that whatever-things he himself in the-places*  
 sanctis memoratu digna uidisse testabatur, cuncta mox iste  
*holy to-be-recalled worthy to-have-seen testified all soon this-one*  
 litteris mandare curauerit. Fecitque opus, ut dixi, multis  
*to-letters to-commit took-care and-be-made the-work as I-said to-many*  
 utile, et maxime illis, qui longius ab eis locis, in quibus  
*useful and chiefly to-those who farther from those places in which*  
 patriarchae uel apostoli erant, secreti, ea tantum de  
*the-patriarchs or apostles were removed those-things only about*  
 his, quae lectione didicerint, norunt. Porrexit autem librum  
*these which by-reading they-have-learned know presented moreover book*  
 hunc Adamnan Aldfrido regi, ac per eius est largitionem  
*this Adomnán to-Aldfrith the-king and through his was bounty*  
 etiam minoribus ad legendum contraditus. Scriptor quoque  
*also to-lesser-men for reading handed-over the-writer also*  
 ipse multis ab ea muneribus donatus patriam remissus  
*himself with-many by him gifts presented to-his-homeland sent-back*  
 est. De cuius scriptis aliqua decerpere, ac nostrae huic  
*was about whose writings some-things to-pluck and into-our this*  
 historiae inserere commodum fore legentibus reor.  
*history to-insert fitting to-be for-readers I-think*

Quae in eodem libro de loco dominicae natiuitatis,  
passionis, et resurrectionis commemorauerit

XVI · FROM ADOMNÁN: BETHLEHEM AND THE SEPULCHER

---

*Bede excerpts Adomnán's book on Bethlehem, its half-cave of the Nativity and the Manger, lined with marble under a great church of St. Mary. In Jerusalem it describes the church of Constantine, Golgotha with its silver cross, and the round church of the Anastasis with the Lord's tomb cut from the rock, its twelve lamps, and the split stone made into two altars.*

Scriptis ergo de loco dominicae natiuitatis in hunc  
*he-wrote therefore about the-place of-the-Lord's nativity in this*  
modum:

*manner*

Bethleem ciuitas Dauid in dorso sita est angusto ex  
*Bethlehem the-city of-David on a-ridge situated is narrow on*  
omni parte uallibus circumdato, ab occidente in orientem  
*every side by-valleys surrounded from the-west to the-east*  
mille passibus longa, humili sine turribus muro per  
*a-thousand paces long with-a-low without towers wall along*  
extrema plani uerticis instructo; in cuius orientali angulo  
*the-edges of-the-flat summit built in whose eastern corner*  
quasi quoddam naturale semiantrum est, cuius exterior pars  
*as-it-were a-certain natural half-cave is whose outer part*  
natiuitatis dominicae fuisse dicitur locus; interior Praesepe  
*of-the-nativity of-the-Lord to-have-been is-said the-place the-inner the-Manger*  
Domini nominatur. Haec spelunca tota interius pretioso  
*of-the-Lord is-named this cave whole inside with-precious*  
marmore tecta supra locum, ubi Dominus natus specialius  
*marble covered above the-place where the-Lord was-born more-especially*  
traditur, sanctae Mariae grandem gestat ecclesiam.  
*it-is-banded-down of-saint Mary a-great bears church*

Scrpsit item hoc modo de loco passionis ac resurrectionis  
*he-wrote likewise in-this manner about the-place of-the-passion and of-the-resurrection*  
 illius:

*his*

‘Ingressis a septentrionali parte urbem Hierosolymam,  
*for-those-entering from the-northern side the-city of-Jerusalem*  
 primum de locis sanctis pro condicione platearum  
*first of the-places holy according-to the-layout of-the-streets*  
 diuertendum est ad ecclesiam Constantinianam, quae  
*to-be-turned-aside it-is to the-church of-Constantine which*  
 Martyrium appellatur. Hanc Constantinus imperator, eo  
*the-Martyrium is-called this Constantine the-emperor for-this*  
 quod ibi crux Domini ab Helena matre reperta sit,  
*that there the-cross of-the-Lord by Helena his-mother found was*  
 magnifico et regio cultu construxit. Dehinc ab occasu  
*with-magnificent and royal adornment built then from the-west*  
 Golgothana uidetur ecclesia, in qua etiam rupis apparet illa,  
*the-Golgotha is-seen church in which also the-rock appears that*  
 quae quondam ipsam adfixo Domini corpore crucem pertulit,  
*which once the-very fixed of-the-Lord the-body cross bore*  
 argenteam modo pergrandem sustinens crucem, pendente  
*a-silver now very-great supporting cross hanging*  
 magna desuper aerea rota cum lampadibus. Infra ipsum uero  
*a-great above bronze wheel with lamps below the-very but*  
 locum dominicae crucis, excisa in petra crypta est, in qua  
*place of-the-Lord's cross cut in the-rock a-crypt is in which*  
 super altare pro defunctis honoratis sacrificium solet offerri,  
*on an-altar for the-dead honored the-sacrifice is-wont to-be-offered*  
 positis interim in platea corporibus. Huius quoque ad  
*placed meanwhile in the-street the-bodies of-this also to*  
 occasum ecclesiae, Anastasis, hoc est resurrectionis dominicae  
*the-west church the-Anastasis that is of-the-resurrection of-the-Lord*

rotunda ecclesia, tribus cincta parietibus, XII columnis  
*a-round church by-three girded walls by-twelve columns*  
 sustentatur, inter parietes singulos latum habens spatium  
*is-supported between walls each a-broad having space*  
 uiae, quae tria altaria in tribus locis parietis medii continet,  
*of-way which three altars in three places of-the-wall middle contains*  
 hoc est australi, aquilonali, et occidentali. Haec bis quaternas  
*that is southern northern and western this twice four*  
 portas, id est introitus, per tres e regione parietes habet, e  
*gates that is entrances through three in line walls has of*  
 quibus IIII ad Uulturnum, et IIII ad Eurum spectant. Huius  
*which four to the-southeast and four to the-east look of-this*  
 in medio monumentum Domini rotundum petra excisum  
*in the-middle the-monument of-the-Lord round from-the-rock cut*  
 est, cuius culmen intrinsecus stans homo manu contingere  
*is whose top inside standing a-man with-hand to-touch*  
 potest, ab oriente habens introitum, cui lapis ille magnus  
*can from the-east having the-entrance to-which stone that great*  
 adpositus est; quod intrinsecus ferramentorum uestigia usque  
*placed was which inside of-iron-tools the-marks up-to*  
 in praesens ostendit. Nam extrinsecus usque ad culminis  
*to the-present shows for outside all-the-way to of-the-top*  
 summitatem totum marmore tectum est. Summum uero  
*the-summit whole with-marble covered it-is the-highest but*  
 culmen auro ornatum auream magnam gestat crucem. In  
*top with-gold adorned a-golden great bears cross in*  
 huius ergo monumenti Aquilonali parte sepulchrum Domini  
*of-this therefore monument the-northern part the-sepulcher of-the-Lord*  
 in eadem petra excisum, longitudinis VII pedum, trium  
*in the-same rock cut of-the-length of-seven feet of-three*  
 mensura palmarum pauimento altius eminet; introitum  
*in-measure palms than-the-pavement higher stands-out the-entrance*

habens a latere meridiano, ubi die noctuque XII  
*having from the-side southern where by-day and-night twelve*  
 lampades ardent, IIII intra sepulchrum, VIII supra in margine  
*lamps burn four within the-sepulcher eight above on the-edge*  
 dextro. Lapis, qui ad ostium monumenti positus erat,  
*right the-stone which at the-door of-the-monument placed had-been*  
 nunc fissus est; cuius pars minor quadratum altare ante  
*now split is of-which the-part smaller a-square altar before*  
 ostium nihilominus eiusdem monumenti stat; maior uero  
*the-door nonetheless of-the-same monument stands the-greater but*  
 in orientali eiusdem ecclesiae loco quadrangulum aliud altare  
*in the-eastern of-the-same church place a-four-cornered another altar*  
 sub lintheamentis exstat. Color autem eiusdem monumenti  
*under linens stands the-color moreover of-the-same monument*  
 et sepulchri albo et rubicundo permixtus uidetur.  
*and sepulcher with-white and red mixed seems*

Quae item de loco ascensionis  
 dominicae et sepulchris patriarcharum

XVII · FROM ADOMNÁN: OLIVET AND HEBRON

---

*Bede excerpts Adomnán on the round church of the Ascension on the Mount of Olives, open to the sky over the Lord's last footprints, which remain however much earth believers take, and on the mighty wind after mass on Ascension Day. It describes Hebron's double cave with the tombs of the patriarchs and Abraham's oak on Mamre. Bede says he condensed these passages and points readers to his own epitome.*

De loco quoque ascensionis dominicae praefatus auctor  
*about the-place also of-the-ascension of-the-Lord the-aforesaid author*  
 hoc modo refert:  
*in-this manner relates*



Mons Oliuarum altitudine monti Sion par est, sed  
*the-mount of-Olives in-height to-mount Zion equal is but*  
 latitudine et longitudine praestat; exceptis uitibus et oliuis,  
*in-breadth and length surpasses except vines and olives*  
 rarae ferax arboris, frumenti quoque et hordei fertilis. Neque  
*of-rare bearing tree of-wheat also and of-barley fertile nor*  
 enim brucosa, sed herbosa et florida soli illius est qualitas;  
*for heathy but grassy and flowering of-soil that is the-quality*  
 in cuius summo uertice, ubi Dominus ad caelos ascendit,  
*on whose highest summit where the-Lord to the-beavens ascended*  
 ecclesia rotunda grandis, ternas per circuitum cameratas  
*a-church round great three through the-circuit vaulted*  
 habet porticus desuper tectas. Interior namque domus  
*has porches above roofed the-inner for house*  
 propter dominici corporis meatum camerari et tegi non  
*on-account-of of-the-Lord's body the-passage to-be-vaulted and to-be-roofed not*  
 potuit; altare ad orientem habens angusto culmine protectum,  
*could an-altar to the-east having by-a-narrow roof covered*  
 in cuius medio ultima Domini uestigia, caelo desuper patente,  
*in whose middle the-last of-the-Lord footprints heaven above being-open*  
 ubi ascendit, uisuntur. Quae cum cotidie a credentibus  
*where he-ascended are-seen which though daily by believers*  
 terra tollatur, nihilominus manet, eandemque adhuc speciem  
*the-earth is-taken nonetheless it-remains and-the-same still appearance*  
 ueluti inpressis signata uestigiis seruat. Haec circa aerea rota  
*as-if by-impressed marked footprints keeps this around a-bronze wheel*  
 iacet, usque ad ceruicem alta, ab occasu habens introitum,  
*lies all-the-way to the-neck high from the-west having an-entrance*  
 pendente desuper in trocleis magna lampade, totaque die et  
*hanging above on pulleys a-great lamp and-the-whole day and*  
 nocte lucente. In occidentali eiusdem ecclesiae parte fenestrae  
*night shining in the-western of-the-same church part windows*

octo, totidemque e regione lampades in funibus pendentes  
*eight and-as-many directly opposite lamps on ropes hanging*  
 usque Hierosolymam per uitrum fulgent; quarum lux corda  
*up-to Jerusalem through the-glass shine whose light the-hearts*  
 intuentium cum quadam alacritate et conpunctione pauefacere  
*of-the-beholders with a-certain eagerness and compunction to-strike-with-awe*  
 dicitur. In die ascensionis dominicae per annos singulos, missa  
*is-said on the-day of-the-ascension of-the-Lord in years each mass*  
 peracta, ualidi flaminis procella desursum uenire consuevit,  
*finished of-a-strong wind a-storm from-above to-come is-accustomed*  
 et omnes, qui in ecclesia adfuerint, terrae prosternere.  
*and all who in the-church are-present to-the-ground to-throw-down*  
 De situ etiam Chebron et monumentis patrum ita  
*about the-site also of-Hebron and the-monuments of-the-fathers thus*  
 scribit:

*he-writes*

Chebron quondam ciuitas et metropolis regni David,  
*Hebron once a-city and capital of-the-kingdom of-David*  
 nunc ruinis tantum, quid tunc fuerit, ostendens. Uno ad  
*now by-ruins only what then it-was showing one to*  
 orientem stadio speluncam duplicem in ualle habet, ubi  
*the-east furlong a-cave double in a-valley it-has where*  
 sepulchra patriarcharum quadrato muro circumdantur, capitibus  
*the-sepulchers of-the-patriarchs by-a-square wall are-surrounded with-heads*  
 uersis ad Aquilonem; et haec singula singulis tecta lapidibus  
*turned to the-North and these each by-each covered stones*  
 instar basilicae dolatis; trium patriarcharum candidis,  
*after-the-likeness of-a-basilica hewn of-the-three patriarchs with-white*  
 Adam obscurioris et uilioris operis, qui haud longe ab illis  
*of-Adam of-darker and meaner workmanship who not far from them*

ad borealem extremamque muri illius partem pausat. Trium  
*at the-northern and-farthest of-wall that part rests of-three*  
 quoque feminarum uiliores et minores memoriae cernuntur.

*also women meaner and smaller memorials are-seen*

Mamre collis mille passibus a monumentis his ad

*Mamre a-hill a-thousand paces from monuments these to*

Boream, herbosus ualde et floridus, campestem habens in

*the-North grassy very and flowering a-level having on*

uertice planitiem; in cuius aquilonali parte quercus Abrahæ

*the-top plain in whose northern part the-oak of-Abraham*

duorum hominum altitudinis truncus ecclesia circumdata est.

*of-two men of-height the-trunk by-a-church surrounded is*

Haec de opusculis excerpta praefati scriptoris ad

*these-things from the-little-works excerpted of-the-aforesaid writer to*

sensum quidem uerborum illius, sed breuioribus strictisque

*the-sense indeed of-words his but in-shorter and-tighter*

conprehensa sermonibus, nostris ad utilitatem legentium

*comprised speech into-our for the-benefit of-readers*

historiis indere placuit. Plura uoluminis illius, siqui scire

*histories to-insert it-pleased more of-volume that if-anyone to-know*

delectat, uel in ipso illo uolumine, uel in eo, quod de

*delights either in the-very that volume or in that which from*

illo dudum strictim excerptimus, epitomate requirat.

*it lately briefly we-have-excerpted epitome let-him-seek*

Ut Australes Saxones episcopos acceperint  
Eadberctum et Eallan, Occidentales Danihelem  
et Aldhelmum; et de scriptis eiusdem Aldhelmi

XVIII · ALDHELM AND THE WEST SAXON SEES

*Aldfrith dies in 705, and Osred, a boy of about eight, succeeds him. Bishop Hædde dies, and healing dust is taken from his grave. His see is divided between Daniel and Aldhelm, who wrote against the Britons' Easter and on virginity in prose and verse; Forthere succeeds Aldhelm. The South Saxons receive their own bishop, Eadberht of Selsey, then Eolla, and the see has been vacant since.*

|                             |                        |                          |                           |                      |                                 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Anno                        | dominicae              | incarnationis            | DCCV                      | Aldfrid,             | rex                             |
| <i>in-the-year</i>          | <i>of-the-Lord's</i>   | <i>incarnation</i>       | <i>seven-hundred-five</i> | <i>Aldfrith</i>      | <i>king</i>                     |
| Nordanhymbrorum,            | defunctus              | est,                     | anno                      | regni sui            | XX°                             |
| <i>of-the-Northumbrians</i> | <i>died</i>            | <i>has</i>               | <i>in-the-year</i>        | <i>of-reign his</i>  | <i>twentieth</i>                |
| necdum inpleto;             | cui                    | succedens                | in                        | imperium             | filius suus                     |
| <i>not-yet</i>              | <i>completed</i>       | <i>whom</i>              | <i>succeeding</i>         | <i>into the-rule</i> | <i>son his</i>                  |
| Osred,                      | puer octo              | circiter                 | annorum,                  | regnauit             | annis XI.                       |
| <i>Osred</i>                | <i>a-boy</i>           | <i>of-eight</i>          | <i>about</i>              | <i>years</i>         | <i>reigned for-years eleven</i> |
| Huius                       | regni                  | principio                | antistes                  | Occidentalium        | Saxonum                         |
| <i>of-this</i>              | <i>reign</i>           | <i>at-the-beginning</i>  | <i>the-bishop</i>         | <i>of-the-West</i>   | <i>Saxons</i>                   |
| Haeddi                      | caelestem              | migravit                 | ad                        | uitam.               | Bonus quippe erat               |
| <i>Hedde</i>                | <i>to-the-heavenly</i> | <i>departed</i>          | <i>to</i>                 | <i>life</i>          | <i>good indeed was</i>          |
| uir,                        | ac iustus,             | et                       | episcopalem               | uitam                | siue doctrinam magis            |
| <i>a-man and</i>            | <i>just</i>            | <i>and the-episcopal</i> | <i>life</i>               | <i>or</i>            | <i>teaching rather</i>          |
| insito                      | sibi                   | uirtutum                 | amore                     | quam                 | lectionibus institutus          |
| <i>by-the-innate</i>        | <i>in-him</i>          | <i>of-virtues</i>        | <i>love</i>               | <i>than</i>          | <i>by-readings instructed</i>   |
| exercebat.                  | Denique                | reuerentissimus          | antistes                  | Pecthelm,            | de quo                          |
| <i>exercised</i>            | <i>finally</i>         | <i>the-most-reverend</i> | <i>bishop</i>             | <i>Pehtelm</i>       | <i>about whom</i>               |
| in sequentibus              | suo                    | loco                     | dicendum                  | est,                 | qui cum successore              |
| <i>in the-following</i>     | <i>in-its</i>          | <i>place</i>             | <i>to-be-told</i>         | <i>is</i>            | <i>who with the-successor</i>   |

eius Aldhelmo multo tempore adhuc diaconus siue monachus  
*his Aldhelm for-much time still deacon or monk*  
 fuit, referre est solitus, quod in loco, quo defunctus  
*was to-relate he-has-been accustomed that in the-place where died*  
 est, ob meritum sanctitatis eius multa sanitatum sint patrata  
*has for the-merit of-holiness his many of-healings were wrought*  
 miracula, hominesque prouinciae illius solitos ablatum  
*miracles and-the-men of-province that were-accustomed taken-away*  
 inde puluerem propter languentes in aquam mittere, atque  
*thence the-dust for the-ailing into water to-put and*  
 huius gustum siue aspersionem multis sanitatem egrotis et  
*of-this the-taste or sprinkling to-many health ailing both*  
 hominibus et pecoribus conferre; propter quod frequenti  
*men and cattle to-bring on-account-of which by-frequent*  
 ablatione pulueris sacri fossa sit ibidem facta non minima.  
*removal of-dust holy a-pit was there made not smallest*  
 Quo defuncto, episcopatus prouinciae illius in duas parrochias  
*who having-died the-bishopric of-province that into two dioceses*  
 diuisus est. Una data Daniheli, quam usque hodie regit; altera  
*divided was one given to-Daniel which up-to today he-rules the-other*  
 Aldhelmo, cui annis IIII strenuissime praefuit; ambo et  
*to-Aldhelm over-which for-years four most-vigorously he-presided both both*  
 in rebus ecclesiasticis, et in scientia scripturarum sufficienter  
*in affairs ecclesiastical and in knowledge of-the-scriptures sufficiently*  
 instructi. Denique Aldhelm, cum adhuc esset presbyter et  
*instructed finally Aldhelm when still he-was priest and*  
 abbas monasterii, quod 'Maildufi urbem' nuncupant, scripsit,  
*abbot of-the-monastery which of-Maildubb the-city they-name wrote*  
 iubente synodo suae gentis, librum egregium aduersus errorem  
*ordering the-synod of-his people a-book excellent against the-error*  
 Brettonum, quo uel pascha non suo tempore celebrant,  
*of-the-Britons by-which either Easter not in-its time they-celebrate*

uel alia perplura ecclesiasticae castitati et paci contraria  
*or other very-many-things to-ecclesiastical purity and peace contrary*  
 gerunt, multosque eorum, qui Occidentalibus Saxonibus subditi  
*they-do and-many of-them who to-the-West Saxons subject*  
 erant Brettones, ad catholicam dominici paschae celebrationem  
*were Britons to the-catholic of-the-Lord's Easter celebration*  
 huius lectione perduxit. Scripsit et de uirginitate librum  
*by-this reading he-led wrote also about virginity a-book*  
 eximium, quem in exemplum Sedulii geminato opere, et  
*exceptional which after the-example of-Sedulius in-twin work both*  
 uersibus exametris, et prosa composuit. Scripsit et alia  
*in-verses hexameter and prose he-composed wrote also others*  
 nonnulla, utpote uir undecumque doctissimus; nam et  
*some inasmuch-as a-man in-every-respect most-learned for both*  
 sermone nitidus, et scripturarum, ut dixi, tam liberalium  
*in-speech polished and of-writings as I-said as-much liberal*  
 quam ecclesiasticarum erat eruditione mirandus. Quo defuncto,  
*as ecclesiastical was in-learning wonderful who having-died*  
 pontificatum pro eo suscepit Fortheri, qui usque hodie  
*the-pontificate for him took-up Forthbere who up-to today*  
 superest; uir et ipse in scripturis sanctis multum eruditus.  
*survives a-man also himself in the-scriptures holy much learned*  
 Quibus episcopatum administrantibus statutum est synodali  
*who the-bishopric administering decreed it-was by-synodal*  
 decreto, ut prouincia Australium Saxonum, quae eatenus ad  
*decree that the-province of-the-South Saxons which hitherto to*  
 ciuitatis Uentanae, cui tunc Danihel praeerat, parrochiam  
*of-the-city of-Winchester over-which then Daniel presided the-diocese*  
 pertinebat, et ipsa sedem episcopalem, ac proprium haberet  
*belonged also itself a-see episcopal and its-own should-have*  
 episcopum; consecratusque est eis primus antistes Eadberct,  
*bishop and-consecrated was for-them first bishop Eadberht*

qui erat abbas monasterii beatae memoriae Uilfridi episcopi,  
*who was abbot of-the-monastery of-blessed memory of-Wilfrid the-bishop*  
 quod dicitur Selæseu; quo defuncto, Eolla suscepit officium  
*which is-called Selsey who having-died Eolla took-up the-office*  
 pontificatus. Ipso autem ante aliquot annos ex hac luce  
*of-the-pontificate he-himself moreover before some years from this light*  
 subtracto, episcopatus usque hodie cessauit.  
*withdrawn the-bishopric up-to today has-ceased*

Ut Coinred Merciorum et Offa Orientalium Saxonum  
 rex in monachico habitu Romae uitam finierint;  
 et de uita uel obitu Uilfridi episcopi

XIX · THE LIFE AND DEATH OF WILFRID

*Cenred of Mercia and Offa of the East Saxons go to Rome and end their lives there as monks. The same year Wilfrid dies at Oundle, and Bede recounts his life: Lindisfarne at fourteen, Lyons and Rome, the Roman Easter, the Northumbrian see, a winter preaching in Frisia, two expulsions and two hearings at Rome that clear him, and a vision of Michael at Meaux promising four more years. Restored after a synod by the Nidd, he lives four years in peace and is buried at Ripon under an epitaph.*

Anno autem imperii Osredi IIII<sup>o</sup>, Coinred, qui regno  
*in-the-year moreover of-the-rule of-Osred fourth Cenred who over-the-kingdom*  
 Merciorum nobilissime tempore aliquanto praefuerat, nobilius  
*of-the-Mercians most-nobly for-time some had-presided more-nobly*  
 multo regni sceptrā reliquit. Nam uenit Romam, ibique  
*by-much of-the-kingdom the-scepter left for he-came to-Rome and-there*  
 adtonsus, pontificatum habente Constantino, ac monachus  
*tonsured the-pontificate holding Constantine and monk*  
 factus, ad limina apostolorum, in precibus, ieiuniis, et  
*made at the-thresholds of-the-apostles in prayers fasts and*

elimosynis usque ad diem permansit ultimum; succedente in  
*alms all-the-way to the-day remained last succeeding into*  
 regnum Ceolredo filio Aedilredi, qui ante ipsum Coinredum  
*the-kingdom Ceolred son of-Aethelred who before himself Cenred*  
 idem regnum tenebat. Uenit autem cum illo et filius  
*the-same kingdom held came moreover with him also the-son*  
 Sigheri regis Orientalium Saxonum, cuius supra meminimus,  
*of-Sighere king of-the-East Saxons whom above we-have-mentioned*  
 uocabulo Offa, iuuenis amantissimae aetatis et uenustatis,  
*by-name Offa a-youth of-most-lovable age and comeliness*  
 totaeque suae genti ad tenenda seruandaque regni sceptrum  
*and-to-whole his people for holding and-keeping of-the-kingdom the-scepter*  
 exoptatissimus. Qui pari ductus deuotione mentis, reliquit  
*most-longed-for who by-equal led devotion of-mind left*  
 uxorem, agros, cognatos, et patriam propter Christum, et  
*wife fields kinsmen and homeland on-account-of Christ and*  
 propter euangelium, ut in hac uita centuplum acciperet,  
*on-account-of the-gospel that in this life a-hundredfold he-might-receive*  
 et in saeculo uenturo uitam aeternam. Et ipse ergo,  
*and in the-world to-come life eternal and he-himself therefore*  
 ubi ad loca sancta Romam peruenerunt, adtonsus, et in  
*when to the-places holy at-Rome they-came tonsured and in*  
 monachico uitam habitu complens, ad uisionem beatorum  
*monastic his-life habit completing to the-vision of-the-blessed*  
 apostolorum in caelis diu desideratam peruenit.  
*apostles in heaven long desired came*  
 Eodem sane anno, quo hi Britanniam reliquere, antistes  
*in-the-same indeed year in-which these Britain left the-bishop*  
 eximius Uilfrid post XL et V annos accepti episcopatus  
*outstanding Wilfrid after forty and five years of-the-received bishopric*  
 diem clausit extremum in prouincia, quae uocatur Inundalum;  
*the-day closed last in the-province which is-called Oundle*



corpusque eius loculo inditum, perlatum est in monasterium  
*and-the-body his in-a-coffin placed carried was into monastery*  
 ipsius, quod dicitur Inhrypum, et iuxta honorem tanto  
*his which is-called Ripon and according-to the-honor to-so-great*  
 pontifici congruum in ecclesia beati apostoli Petri  
*a-bishop fitting in the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter*  
 sepultum. De cuius statu uitae, ut ad priora repedantes,  
*buried about whose state of-life that to former-things going-back*  
 paucis, quae sunt gesta, memoremus, cum esset puer bonae  
*in-a-few-words what were done we-may-recall when he-was a-boy of-good*  
 indolis, atque aetatem moribus transiens, ita se modeste et  
*disposition and age in-character passing so himself modestly and*  
 circumspecte in omnibus gereret, ut merito a maioribus quasi  
*circumspectly in all-things he-bore that deservedly by the-elders as-if*  
 unus ex ipsis amaretur, ueneraretur, amplecteretur, ubi  
*one of them-themselves he-was-loved was-venerated was-embraced when*  
 XIII<sup>um</sup> aetatis contigit annum, monasticam saeculari uitam  
*the-fourteenth of-age he-reached year the-monastic to-the-secular life*  
 praetulit. Quod ubi patri suo narrauit, iam enim mater  
*he-preferred which when to-father his he-told already for his-mother*  
 obierat, libenter eius uotis ac desideriis caelestibus adnuit,  
*had-died gladly of-him to-the-vows and desires heavenly he-assented*  
 eumque coeptis insistere salutaribus iussit. Uenit ergo ad  
*and-him in-the-begun to-persist saving ordered he-came therefore to*  
 insulam Lindisfarnensem, ibique monachorum famulatui se  
*the-island of-Lindisfarne and-there of-the-monks to-the-service himself*  
 contradens, diligenter ea, quae monasticae castitatis ac  
*handing-over diligently those-things which of-monastic chastity and*  
 pietatis erant, et discere curabat et agere. Et quia acris  
*piety were both to-learn he-took-care and to-do and because of-sharp*  
 erat ingenii, didicit citissime psalmos, et aliquot codices;  
*he-was wit he-learned most-quickly the-psalms and some books*

necdum quidem adtonsus, uerum eis, quae tonsura  
*not-yet indeed tonsured but with-those which than-the-tonsure*  
 maiores sunt, uirtutibus, humilitatis et oboedientiae, non  
*greater are virtues of-humility and obedience not*  
 mediocriter insignitus; propter quod et a senioribus et  
*moderately marked on-account-of which also by the-elders and*  
 coaetaneis suis iusto colebatur affectu. In quo uidelicet  
*contemporaries his with-just he-was-cherished affection in which namely*  
 monasterio cum aliquot annos Deo seruiret, animaduertit  
*monastery when for-some years God he-served he-noticed*  
 paulatim adulescens animi sagacis, minime perfectam esse  
*gradually a-youth of-mind shrewd by-no-means perfect to-be*  
 uirtutis uiam, quae tradebatur a Scottis, proposuitque animo  
*of-virtue the-way which was-handed-down by the-Irish and-he-purposed in-mind*  
 uenire Romam, et qui ad sedem apostolicam ritus ecclesiastici  
*to-come to-Rome and what at the-see apostolic rites ecclesiastical*  
 siue monasteriales seruarentur, uidere. Quod cum fratribus  
*or monastic were-kept to-see which when to-the-brothers*  
 referret, laudauerunt eius propositum, eumque id, quod mente  
*he-reported they-praised his purpose and-him that which in-mind*  
 disposuerat, perficere suadebant. At ille confestim ueniens ad  
*he-had-planned to-accomplish urged but he at-once coming to*  
 reginam Eanfledam, quia notus erat ei, eiusque consilio ac  
*the-queen Eanfled because known he-was to-her and-by-her counsel and*  
 suffragiis praefato fuerat monasterio sociatus, indicauit  
*recommendations to-the-aforesaid he-had-been monastery joined showed*  
 ei desiderium sibi inesse beatorum apostolorum limina  
*to-her the-desire in-himself to-be of-the-blessed apostles the-thresholds*  
 uisitandi; quae delectata bono adulescentis proposito, misit  
*of-visiting who delighted by-the-good of-the-youth purpose sent*  
 eum Cantiam ad regem Erconberctum, qui erat filius auunculi  
*him to-Kent to the-king Eorcenberht who was the-son of-the-uncle*

sui, postulans, ut eum honorifice Romam transmitteret.  
*her asking that him honorably to-Rome he-should-send-on*  
 Quo tempore ibi gradum archiepiscopatus Honorius, unus  
*at-which time there the-rank of-archbishopric Honorius one*  
 ex discipulis beati papae Gregorii, uir in rebus ecclesiasticis  
*of the-disciples of-blessed pope Gregory a-man in affairs ecclesiastical*  
 sublimiter institutus seruabat. Ubi cum aliquandiu demoratus  
*loftily instructed held where when for-some-time having-stayed*  
 adulescens animi uiuacis diligenter his, quae inspiciebat,  
*the-youth of-mind lively diligently to-those-things which he-saw*  
 discendis operam daret, superuenit illo alius adulescens,  
*to-be-learned attention gave arrived thither another youth*  
 nomine Biscop, cognomento Benedictus, de nobilibus Anglorum,  
*by-name Biscop by-surname Benedict of the-nobles of-the-English*  
 cupiens et ipse Romam uenire; cuius supra meminimus.  
*desiring also himself to-Rome to-come whom above we-have-mentioned*  
 Huius ergo comitatus rex sociauit Uilfridum, utque illum  
*of-this-one therefore to-the-company the-king joined Wilfrid and-that him*  
 secum Romam perduceret, iussit. Qui cum Lugdunum  
*with-himself to-Rome he-should-conduct ordered who when to-Lyons*  
 peruenissent, Uilfrid a Dalfino ciuitatis episcopo ibi retentus  
*they-had-come Wilfrid by Dalfinus of-the-city the-bishop there kept*  
 est, Benedictus coeptum iter nauiter Romam usque conpleuit.  
*was Benedict the-begun journey diligently to-Rome up-to completed*  
 Delectabatur enim antistes prudentia uerborum iuuenis,  
*was-delighted for the-bishop by-the-prudence of-the-words of-the-young-man*  
 gratia uenusti uultus, alacritate actionis, et constantia ac  
*by-the-grace of-the-comely face by-the-eagerness of-action and by-the-constancy and*  
 maturitate cogitationis. Unde et omnia, quae necesse habebat,  
*maturity of-thought whence both all-things which needful he-had*  
 habundanter ipsi cum sociis suis, quamdiu secum erant,  
*abundantly to-him with companions his as-long-as with-him they-were*

donabat; et insuper offerebat, ut, si uellet, partem Galliarum  
*he-gave and moreover offered that if he-wished a-part of-the-Gauls*  
 non minimam illi regendam committeret, ac filiam fratris  
*not the-least to-him to-be-ruled he-would-commit and the-daughter of-brother*  
 sui uirginem illi coniugem daret, eumque ipse loco  
*his a-virgin to-him as-wife would-give and-him he-himself in-place-of*  
 adoptiui semper haberet. At ille gratias agens pietati,  
*an-adopted-son always would-have but he thanks giving to-the-kindness*  
 quam erga eum, cum esset peregrinus, habere dignaretur,  
*which toward him though he-was a-foreigner to-have he-deigned*  
 respondit propositum se magis alterius conuersationis habere,  
*answered a-purpose himself rather of-another manner-of-life to-have*  
 atque ideo, patria relictâ, Romam iter agere coepisse.  
*and therefore his-homeland left to-Rome the-journey to-make to-have-begun*  
 Quibus auditis antistes misit eum Romam, dato duce  
*which heard the-bishop sent him to-Rome given a-guide*  
 itineris, et cunctis simul, quae necessitas poscebat  
*of-the-journey and all together which the-need demanded*  
 itineris, largiter subministratis; obsecrans sedulo, ut, cum  
*of-the-journey generously supplied beseeching diligently that when*  
 patriam reuerteretur, per se iter facere meminisset.  
*to-his-homeland he-returned by himself the-journey to-make he-should-remember*  
 Ueniens uero Romam, et orationibus ac meditationi  
*coming but to-Rome and to-prayers and to-meditation*  
 rerum ecclesiasticarum, ut animo proposuerat, cotidiana  
*of-things ecclesiastical as in-mind he-had-purposed with-daily*  
 mancipatus instantia, peruenit ad amicitiam uiri sanctissimi  
*devoted perseverance he-came to the-friendship of-a-man most-holy*  
 ac doctissimi, Bonifatii uidelicet archidiaconi, qui etiam  
*and most-learned Boniface namely the-archdeacon who also*  
 consiliarius erat apostolici papae; cuius magisterio IIII  
*counselor was of-the-apostolic pope under-whose mastership the-four*

euangeliorum libros ex ordine didicit, computum paschae  
*of-the-gospels books in order he-learned the-reckoning of-Easter*  
 rationabilem, et alia multa, quae in patria nequieverat,  
*reasonable and other many-things which in his-homeland he-had-been-unable*  
 ecclesiasticis disciplinis accommoda, eodem magistro tradente  
*to-ecclesiastical disciplines suited the-same master handing-down*  
 percepit; et cum menses aliquot ibi studiis occupatus felicibus  
*he-received and when months some there in-studies occupied happy*  
 exegisset, rediit ad Dalfinum in Galliam, et III annos  
*he-had-spent he-retained to Dalfinus in Gaul and three years*  
 apud eum commoratus, adtonsus est ab eo, et in tanto  
*with him having-stayed tonsured was-he by him and in such*  
 habitus amore, ut heredem sibi illum facere cogitasset.  
*held love that heir to-himself him to-make he-had-thought*  
 Sed ne hoc fieri posset, antistes crudeli morte praereptus  
*but lest this to-be-done could the-bishop by-a-cruel death snatched-away*  
 est, et Uilfrid ad suae potius, hoc est Anglorum, gentis  
*was and Wilfrid for of-his-own rather that is of-the-English people*  
 episcopatum reseruatus. Namque Baldhild regina missis  
*the-bishopric reserved for Baldbild the-queen sent*  
 militibus episcopum iussit interfici; quem ad locum quidem,  
*soldiers the-bishop ordered to-be-killed whom to the-place indeed*  
 quo decollandus erat, secutus est Uilfrid clericus illius,  
*where to-be-beheaded he-was followed by Wilfrid the-cleric his*  
 desiderans cum eo, tametsi ipso multum prohibente, pariter  
*desiring with him although himself much forbidding together*  
 occumbere. Sed hunc ubi peregrinum atque oriundum de  
*to-die but this-one when a-foreigner and sprung of*  
 natione Anglorum cognouere carnifices, pepercere illi, neque  
*the-nation of-the-English learned the-executioners they-spared him nor*  
 eum trucidare cum suo uoluere pontifice.  
*him to-slaughter with his did-they-wish bishop*

At ille Britanniam ueniens, coniunctus est amicitiiis Alchfridi  
*but he to-Britain coming joined was to-the-friendship of-Alchfrith*  
 regis, qui catholicas ecclesiae regulas sequi semper, et amare  
*the-king who the-catholic of-the-church rules to-follow always and to-love*  
 didicerat. Unde et ille, quia catholicum eum esse conperiit,  
*had-learned whence also he because catholic him to-be he-found*  
 mox donauit terram X familiarum in loco, qui dicitur  
*soon gave land of-ten households in the-place which is-called*  
 Stanford, et non multo post monasterium XXX familiarum  
*Stamford and not much after a-monastery of-thirty households*  
 in loco, qui uocatur Inhrypum; quem uidelicet locum  
*in the-place which is-called Ripon which namely place*  
 dederat pridem ad construendum inibi monasterium his,  
*he-had-given formerly for building there a-monastery to-those*  
 qui Scottos sequebantur. Uerum quia illi postmodum optione  
*who the-Irish followed but because they afterward a-choice*  
 data maluerunt loco cedere, quam pascha catholicum,  
*given preferred the-place to-yield than Easter catholic*  
 ceterosque ritus canonicos iuxta Romanae et apostolicae  
*and-the-other rites canonical according-to of-the-Roman and apostolic*  
 ecclesiae consuetudinem recipere, dedit hoc illi, quem  
*church the-custom to-receive he-gave it to-him whom*  
 melioribus inbutum disciplinis ac moribus uidit.  
*with-better imbued disciplines and character he-saw*  
 Quo in tempore, ad iussionem praefati regis presbyter  
*which in time at the-order of-the-aforesaid king priest*  
 ordinatus est in eodem monasterio ab Agilbercto episcopo  
*ordained was-he in the-same monastery by Agilbert the-bishop*  
 Geuissorum, cuius supra meminimus, desiderante rege,  
*of-the-Gewisse whom above we-have-mentioned desiring the-king*  
 ut uir tantae eruditionis ac religionis sibi specialiter  
*that a-man of-such learning and religion for-himself especially*

indiuiduo comitatu sacerdos esset, ac doctor. Quem non  
*as-an-inseparable companion priest should-be and teacher whom not*  
 multo post, detecta et eliminata, ut et supra docuimus,  
*much after exposed and banished as also above we-have-shown*  
 Scottorum secta, Galliam mittens, cum consilio atque consensu  
*of-the-Irish the-sect to-Gaul sending with the-counsel and consent*  
 patris sui Osuii, episcopum sibi rogauit ordinari, cum esset  
*of-father his Oswiu as-bishop for-himself he-asked to-be-ordained when he-was*  
 annorum circiter XXX, eodem Agilbercto tunc episcopatum  
*of-years about thirty the-same Agilbert then the-bishopric*  
 agente Parisiacae ciuitatis; cum quo et alii XI episcopi  
*holding of-the-Parisian city with whom also other eleven bishops*  
 ad dedicationem antistitis conuenientes, multum honorifice  
*for the-dedication of-the-bishop coming-together much honorably*  
 ministerium impleuerunt. Quo adhuc in transmarinis partibus  
*the-ministry fulfilled who still in overseas parts*  
 demorante, consecratus est in episcopatum Eboraci, iubente  
*lingering consecrated was into the-bishopric of-York ordering*  
 rege Osuio, Ceadda uir sanctus, ut supra memoratum  
*the-king Oswiu Chad a-man holy as above mentioned*  
 est, et tribus annis ecclesiam sublimiter regens, dehinc ad  
*it-has-been and for-three years the-church loftily ruling thereafter to*  
 monasterii sui, quod est in Læstingæi, curam secessit, accipiente  
*of-monastery his which is in Lastingham the-care withdrew receiving*  
 Uilfrido episcopatum totius Nordanhymbrorum prouinciae.  
*Wilfrid the-bishopric of-the-whole Northumbrian province*  
 Qui deinde regnante Ecgfrido, pulsus est episcopatu, et  
*who then reigning Ecgfrith driven was from-the-bishopric and*  
 alii pro illo consecrati antistites, quorum supra meminimus;  
*others for him consecrated bishops whom above we-have-mentioned*  
 Romamque iturus, et coram apostolico papa causam  
*and-to-Rome about-to-go and before the-apostolic pope his-cause*

dicturus, ubi nauem conscendit, flante Fauonio pulsus est  
*about-to-plead when the-ship he-boarded blowing the-west-wind driven he-was*  
 Fresiam, et honorifice susceptus a barbaris ac rege illorum  
*to-Frisia and honorably received by the-barbarians and king their*  
 Aldgilso, praedicabat eis Christum, et multa eorum  
*Aldgis! preached to-them Christ and many their*  
 milia uerbo ueritatis instituens, a peccatorum suorum  
*thousands in-the-word of-truth instructing from of-sins their*  
 sordibus fonte Saluatoris abluit; et quod postmodum  
*the-filth in-the-font of-the-Savior washed and what afterward*  
 Uilbrord, reuerentissimus Christi pontifex, in magna deuotione  
*Willibrord most-reverend of-Christ bishop in great devotion*  
 conpleuit, ipse primus ibi opus euangelicum coepit.  
*completed he-himself first there the-work evangelical began*  
 Ibi ergo hiemem cum noua Dei plebe feliciter exigens,  
*there therefore the-winter with the-new of-God people happily spending*  
 sic Romam ueniendi iter repetiit; et ubi causa eius  
*thus to-Rome of-coming the-journey he-resumed and when the-cause his*  
 uentilata est, praesente Agathone papa et pluribus episcopis,  
*examined was being-present Agatho pope and several bishops*  
 uniuersorum iudicio absque crimine accusatus fuisse,  
*of-all by-the-judgment without crime accused to-have-been*  
 et episcopatu esse dignus inuentus est.  
*and of-the-bishopric to-be worthy found was*  
 Quo in tempore idem papa Agatho, cum synodum congregaret  
*which in time the-same pope Agatho when a-synod he-assembled*  
 Romae CXXV episcoporum, aduersus eos, qui  
*at-Rome of-one-hundred-twenty-five bishops against those who*  
 unam in Domino Salvatore uoluntatem atque operationem  
*one in the-Lord Savior will and operation*  
 dogmatizabant, uocari iussit et Uilfridum, atque inter  
*taught to-be-called ordered also Wilfrid and among*



episcopos considentem dicere fidem suam, simul et prouinciae  
*the-bishops sitting to-state faith his together and of-the-province*  
 siue insulae, de qua uenerat. Cumque catholicus fide cum  
*or island from which he-had-come and-when catholic in-faith with*  
 suis esset inuentus, placuit hoc inter cetera eiusdem  
*his-own he-had-been found it-pleased this among the-other of-the-same*  
 synodi gestis inseri, scriptumque est hoc modo: 'Uilfridus  
*synod to-the-acts to-be-inserted and-written it-is in-this manner Wilfrid*  
 Deo amabilis episcopus Eboracae ciuitatis, apostolicam sedem  
*to-God beloved bishop of-York city to-the-apostolic see*  
 de sua causa appellans, et ab hac potestate de certis  
*about his cause appealing and by this power from certain*  
 incertisque rebus absolutus, et cum aliis CXXV  
*and-uncertain matters absolved and with other one-hundred-twenty-five*  
 coepiscopis in synodo in iudicii sede constitutus, et pro  
*fellow-bishops in synod in of-judgment seat placed and for*  
 omni aquilonali parte Brittaniae et Hiberniae, insulis [que]  
*all the-northern part of-Britain and of-Ireland the-islands and*  
 quae ab Anglorum, et Brettonum, nec non Scottorum et  
*which by of-the-English and of-the-Britons nor not of-the-Irish and*  
 Pictorum gentibus incoluntur, ueram et catholicam fidem  
*of-the-Picts the-peoples are-inhabited the-true and catholic faith*  
 confessus est, et cum subscriptione sua corroborauit.  
*confessed has and with subscription his confirmed*  
 Post haec reuersus Brittaniam prouinciam Australium  
*after these-things having-retained to-Britain the-province of-the-South*  
 Saxonum ab idolatriae ritibus ad Christi fidem conuertit.  
*Saxons from of-idolatory the-rites to of-Christ the-faith he-converted*  
 Uectae quoque insulae uerbi ministros destinauit; et  
*to-Wight also island of-the-word ministers he-sent and*  
 secundo anno Aldfridi, qui post Ecgfridum regnauit, sedem  
*in-the-second year of-Aldfrith who after Ecgfrith reigned see*

suam et episcopatum ipso rege inuitante recepit. Sed post  
*his and bishopric the-very king inviting he-recovered but after*  
 V annos denuo accusatus, ab eodem ipso rege et plurimis  
*five years again accused by the-same very king and very-many*  
 episcopis praesulatu pulsus est; ueniensque Romam, cum  
*bishops from-the-bishopric driven was-he and-coming to-Rome when*  
 praesentibus accusatoribus acciperet locum se defendendi,  
*present the-accusers he-received a-place himself of-defending*  
 considentibus episcopis pluribus cum apostolico papa Iohanne,  
*sitting-with bishops several with the-apostolic pope John*  
 omnium iudicio probatum est accusatores eius non  
*of-all by-the-judgment proved it-was the-accusers his not*  
 nulla in parte falsas contra eum machinasse calumnias;  
*no in part false against him to-have-contrived calumnies*  
 scriptumque a praefato papa regibus Anglorum Aedilredo  
*and-written by the-aforesaid pope to-the-kings of-the-English Aethelred*  
 et Aldfrido, ut eum in episcopatum suum, eo quod  
*and Aldfrith that him into bishopric his for-this that*  
 iniuste fuerit condemnatus, facerent recipi.  
*unjustly he-had-been condemned they-should-cause to-be-received*  
 Iuuit autem causam absolutionis eius lectio synodi beatae  
*helped moreover the-cause of-absolution his the-reading of-the-synod of-blessed*  
 memoriae papae Agathonis, quae quondam ipso praesente in  
*memory of-pope Agatho which once himself being-present in*  
 urbe atque in eodem concilio inter episcopos residente, ut  
*the-city and in the-same council among the-bishops sitting as*  
 praediximus, acta est. Cum ergo causa exigente synodus  
*we-have-said held was when therefore the-cause requiring synod*  
 eadem coram nobilibus et frequentia populi, iubente  
*the-same before the-nobles and the-crowd of-the-people ordering*  
 apostolico papa, diebus aliquot legeretur, uentum est ad  
*the-apostolic pope for-days some was-read come it-was to*

locum, ubi scriptum erat: 'Uilfridus Deo amabilis episcopus  
*the-place where written it-was Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop*  
 Eboracae ciuitatis, apostolicam sedem de sua causa appellans,  
*of-York city to-the-apostolic see about his cause appealing*  
 et ab hac potestate de certis incertisque rebus absolutus,  
*and by this power from certain and-uncertain matters absolved*  
 et cetera, quae supra posuimus. Quod ubi lectum est,  
*and the-rest which above we-have-set-down which when read it-was*  
 stupor adprehendit audientes; et silente lectore coeperunt  
*amazement seized the-hearers and being-silent the-reader they-began*  
 alterutrum requirere, quis esset ille Uilfridus episcopus. Tum  
*of-one-another to-ask who was that Wilfrid bishop then*  
 Bonifatius consiliarius apostolici papae, et alii perplures, qui  
*Boniface counselor of-the-apostolic pope and others very-many who*  
 eum temporibus Agathonis papae ibi uiderant dicebant ipsum  
*him in-the-times of-Agatho the-pope there had-seen said himself*  
 esse episcopum, qui nuper Romam accusatus a suis, atque  
*to-be the-bishop who lately to-Rome accused by his-own and*  
 ab apostolica sede iudicandus aduenerit: 'qui iamdudum,'  
*by the-apostolic see to-be-judged had-come who long-since*  
 inquit, 'aeque accusatus huc adueniens, mox audita ac  
*they-say equally accused hither coming soon heard and*  
 diiudicata causa et controuersia utriusque partis, a beatae  
*judged the-cause and controversy of-each party by of-blessed*  
 memoriae papa Agathone probatus est contra fas a suo  
*memory pope Agatho proved was against right from his*  
 episcopatu repulsus; et tanti apud eum habitus est, ut  
*bishopric to-have-been-driven and of-such with him held was that*  
 ipsum in concilio, quod congregarat, episcoporum, quasi uirum  
*him in the-council which he-had-assembled of-bishops as-if a-man*  
 incorruptae fidei, et animi probi residere praeciperet.' Quibus  
*of-incorrupt faith and of-mind upright to-sit-with be-ordered which*

auditis dicebant omnes una cum ipso pontifice, uirum tantae  
*heard said all together with the-very pontiff a-man of-such*  
 auctoritatis, qui per XL prope annos episcopatu fungebatur,  
*authority who for forty nearly years the-bishopric discharged*  
 nequaquam damnari debere, sed ad integrum culpis  
*by-no-means to-be-condemned ought but to the-whole from-the-faults*  
 accusationum absolutum patriam cum honore reuerti.  
*of-the-accusations absolved to-his-homeland with honor to-return*  
 Qui cum Britanniam remeans in Galliarum partes deuenisset,  
*who when to-Britain returning into of-the-Gauls the-parts he-had-come*  
 tactus est infirmitate repentina, et ea crescente adeo pressus,  
*touched was by-infirmitty sudden and it growing so pressed*  
 ut neque equo uehi posset, sed manibus ministrorum  
*that neither on-horse to-be-carried he-could but in-the-hands of-servants*  
 portaretur in grabato. Sic delatus in Maeldum ciuitatem  
*he-was-borne on a-litter thus brought to Meaux a-city*  
 Galliae IIII diebus ac noctibus quasi mortuus iacebat,  
*of-Gaul for-four days and nights as-if dead he-lay*  
 halitu tantum pertenui, quia uiueret, demonstrans. Cumque  
*with-breath only very-faint that he-lived showing and-when*  
 ita sine cibo et potu, sine uoce et auditu, quadriduo  
*so without food and drink without voice and hearing for-four-days*  
 perseueraret, quinta demum inlucescente die, quasi de  
*he-persisted the-fifth at-last dawning day as-if from*  
 graui experrectus somno, exsurgens resedit; apertisque oculis  
*heavy awakened sleep rising he-sat-up and-opened his-eyes*  
 uidit circa se choros psallentium simul et flentium  
*he-saw around himself choirs of-those-chanting together and weeping*  
 fratrum; ac modicum suspirans interrogauit, ubi esset Acca  
*brothers and a-little sighing he-asked where was Acca*  
 presbyter; qui statim uocatus intrauit, et uidens eum melius  
*the-priest who at-once called entered and seeing him better*

habentem, ac loqui iam ualentem, flexis genibus gratias  
*having and to-speak already able bent knees thanks*  
 egit Deo cum omnibus, qui aderant, fratribus. Et cum  
*gave to-God with all who were-present the-brothers and when*  
 parum consedisent, ac de supernis iudiciis trepidi aliqua  
*a-little they-had-sat-together and about the-heavenly judgments fearful some-things*  
 confabulari coepissent, iussit pontifex ceteros ad horam  
*to-converse they-had-begun ordered the-pontiff the-rest for an-hour*  
 egredi, et ad Accan presbyterum ita loqui exorsus est:  
*to-go-out and to Acca the-priest thus to-speak began has*  
 ‘Uisio mihi modo tremenda apparuit, quam te audire ac  
*a-vision to-me just-now dreadful appeared which you to-hear and*  
 silentio tegere uolo, donec sciam, quid de me fieri uelit  
*with-silence to-cover I-wish until I-know what about me to-be-done wills*  
 Deus. Adstitit enim mihi quidam candido praeclarus habitu,  
*God stood-by for me a-certain-one in-white splendid habit*  
 dicens se Michaelem esse archangelum: “et ob hoc,” inquit,  
*saying himself Michael to-be the-archangel and for this he-says*  
 “missus sum, ut te a morte reuocem; donauit enim tibi  
*sent I-am that you from death I-may-call-back has-granted for to-you*  
 Dominus uitam per orationes ac lacrimas discipulorum ac  
*the-Lord life through the-prayers and tears of-the-disciples and*  
 fratrum tuorum, et per intercessionem beatæ suæ genetricis  
*brothers your and through the-intercession of-blessed his mother*  
 semperque uirginis Mariæ. Quapropter dico tibi, quia modo  
*and-ever virgin Mary wherefore I-say to-you that now*  
 quidem ab infirmitate hac sanaberis; sed paratus esto,  
*indeed from infirmity this you-shall-be-healed but prepared be*  
 quia post quadriennium reuertens uisitato te; patriam uero  
*because after four-years returning I-shall-visit you your-homeland but*  
 perueniens, maximam possessionum tuarum, quæ tibi ablatae  
*reaching the-greatest of-possessions your which from-you taken-away*

sunt, portionem recipies,      atque in pace tranquilla uitam  
*were      portion      you-shall-receive      and      in      peace      tranquil      your-life*  
 terminabis”’ Conualuit igitur episcopus, cunctis gaudentibus,  
*you-shall-end      recovered      therefore      the-bishop      all      rejoicing*  
 ac Deo gratias agentibus, coeptoque itinere Britanniam uenit.  
*and      to-God      thanks      giving      and-the-begun      journey      to-Britain      he-came*  
 Lectis autem epistulis, quas ab apostolico papa aduexerat,  
*read      moreover      the-letters      which      from      the-apostolic      pope      he-had-brought*  
 Berctuald archiepiscopus, et Aedilred quondam rex, tunc  
*Berbtwald      the-archbishop      and      Æthelred      once      king      then*  
 autem abbas, libentissime fauerunt; qui uidelicet Aedilred  
*moreover      abbot      most-gladly      favored      who      namely      Æthelred*  
 accitum ad se Coinredum, quem pro se regem fecerat,  
*summoned      to      himself      Cenred      whom      for      himself      king      he-had-made*  
 amicum episcopo fieri petiit, et inpetrauit. Sed Aldfrid  
*a-friend      to-the-bishop      to-become      asked      and      obtained      but      Aldfrith*  
 Nordanhymbrorum rex eum suscipere contempsit, nec longo  
*of-the-Northumbrians      king      him      to-receive      scorned      nor      for-long*  
 tempore superfuit; unde factum est, ut, regnante Osredo filio  
*time      he-survived      whence      done      it-was      that      reigning      Osred      son*  
 eius, mox synodo facta iuxta fluuium Nidd, post aliquantum  
*his      soon      a-synod      held      beside      the-river      Nidd      after      some*  
 utriusque partis conflictum, tandem cunctis fauentibus in  
*of-each      party      conflict      at-last      all      favoring      into*  
 praesulatum sit suae receptus ecclesiae. Sicque IIII annis,  
*the-bishopric      he-was      of-his      received      church      and-so      for-four      years*  
 id est usque ad diem obitus sui, uitam duxit in pace.  
*that      is      all-the-way      to      the-day      of-death      his      his-life      he-led      in      peace*  
 Defunctus est autem in monasterio suo, quod habebat  
*died      has      moreover      in      monastery      his      which      he-had*  
 in prouincia Undalum sub regimine Cudualdi abbatis; et  
*in      the-province      of-Oundle      under      the-rule      of-Cuthbald      the-abbot      and*

ministerio fratrum perlatus in primum suum monasterium,  
*by-the-ministry of-the-brothers carried into first his monastery*  
 quod uocatur Inhrypum, positus est in ecclesia beati  
*which is-called Ripon placed he-was in the-church of-the-blessed*  
 apostoli Petri iuxta altare ad Austrum, ut et supra  
*apostle Peter beside the-altar to the-south as also above*  
 docuimus; et hoc de illo supra epitaphium scriptum:  
*we-have-shown and this about him above epitaph written*

Uilfridus hic magnus requiescit corpore praesul,  
*Wilfrid here great rests in-body bishop*  
 Hanc Domino qui aulam ductus pietatis amore  
*this to-the-Lord who hall led of-piety by-love*  
 Fecit, et eximio sacrauit nomine Petri,  
*made and with-the-exalted consecrated name of-Peter*  
 Cui claus caeli Christus dedit arbiter orbis;  
*to-whom the-keys of-heaven Christ gave the-judge of-the-world*  
 Atque auro ac Tyrio deuotus uestiit ostro.  
*and with-gold and Tyrian devoted clothed purple*  
 Quin etiam sublime crucis, radiante metallo,  
*moreover also the-sublime of-the-cross with-radiant metal*  
 Hic posuit tropaeum, nec non et quattuor auro  
*here be-placed trophy nor not also four in-gold*  
 Scribi euangelii praecepit in ordine libros;  
*to-be-written of-the-gospel he-ordered in order the-books*  
 Ac thecam e rutilo his condignam condidit auro;  
*and a-case of red for-them worthy he-made gold*

Paschalis qui etiam sollemnia tempora cursus

*of-Easter who also the-solemn times of-the-course*

Catholici ad iustum correxit dogma canonis,

*catholic to the-just corrected the-dogma of-the-canon*

Quem statuere patres, dubioque errore remoto,

*which established the-fathers and-the-doubtful error removed*

Certa suae genti ostendit moderamina ritus;

*sure to-bis people showed the-rules of-the-rite*

Inque locis istis monachorum examina crebra

*and-in places these of-monks swarms frequent*

Colligit, ac monitis cauit, quae regula patrum

*he-gathers and with-admonitions provided what the-rule of-the-fathers*

Sedulus instituit; multisque domique forisque

*diligent established and-by-many both-at-home and-abroad*

Iactatus nimium per tempora longa periclis,

*tossed exceedingly through times long in-dangers*

Quindecies ternos postquam egit episcopus annos,

*fifteen-times three after spent as-bishop years*

Transiit, et gaudens caelestia regna petiuit.

*he-passed and rejoicing the-heavenly kingdoms sought*

Dona, Iesu, ut grex pastoris calle sequatur.

*grant Jesus that the-flock of-the-shepherd on-the-path may-follow*



Ut religioso abbati Hadriano Albinus,  
Uilfrido in episcopatum Acca successerit

XX · HADRIAN'S DEATH; ACCA OF HEXHAM

---

*Abbot Hadrian dies the year after Wilfrid, in Osred's fifth year, forty-one years after Pope Vitalian sent him with Theodore; his pupil and successor Albinus knows much Greek and Latin as well as his native English. Acca succeeds Wilfrid at Hexham, enlarges the church, gathers relics and a fine library, and keeps the Kent-trained cantor Maban twelve years to teach chant.*

Anno post obitum praefati patris proximo, id est  
*in-the-year after the-death of-the-foresaid father next that is*  
quinto Osredi regis, reuerentissimus pater Hadrianus abbas,  
*the-fifth of-Osred the-king the-most-reverend father Hadrian abbot*  
cooperator in uerbo Dei Theodori beatae memoriae episcopi,  
*fellow-worker in the-word of-God of-Theodore of-blessed memory bishop*  
defunctus est, et in monasterio suo in ecclesia beatae  
*died has and in monastery his in the-church of-the-blessed*  
Dei genetricis sepultus; qui est annus XL<sup>mus</sup> primus, ex  
*of-God mother buried which is the-year fortieth first from*  
quo a Uitaliano papa directus est cum Theodoro; ex quo  
*when by Vitalian pope sent he-was with Theodore from when*  
autem Brittaniam uenit, XXXIX. Cuius doctrinae simul et  
*moreover to-Britain he-came thirty-ninth of-whose teaching together and*  
Theodori inter alia testimonium perhibet, quod Albinus  
*of-Theodore among other-things testimony bears that Albinus*  
discipulus eius, qui monasterio ipsius in regimine successit,  
*disciple his who in-monastery his in the-rule succeeded*  
in tantum studiis scripturarum institutus est, ut Grecam  
*to such-a-degree in-the-studies of-the-scriptures instructed is that the-Greek*

quidem linguam non parua ex parte, Latinam uero non  
*indeed tongue not small in part the-Latin but no*  
 minus quam Anglorum, quae sibi naturalis est, nouerit.  
*less than the-English which to-him native is he-knows*  
 Suscepit uero pro Uilfrido episcopatum Hagustaldensis ecclesiae  
*took-up but for Wilfrid the-bishopric of-Hexham church*  
 Acca presbyter eius, uir et ipse strenuissimus, et coram Deo  
*Acca priest his a-man also himself most-vigorous and before God*  
 et hominibus magnificus; qui et ipsius ecclesiae suae, quae  
*and men magnificent who also of-the-very church his which*  
 in beati Andreae apostoli honorem consecrata est, aedificium  
*in of-blessed Andrew the-apostle honor consecrated is the-building*  
 multifario decore ac mirificis ampliauit operibus. Dedit namque  
*with-manifold beauty and wonderful enlarged works he-gave for*  
 operam, quod et hodie facit, ut adquisitis undecumque reliquiis  
*attention which also today he-does that acquired from-everywhere the-relics*  
 beatorum apostolorum et martyrum Christi, in uenerationem  
*of-the-blessed apostles and martyrs of-Christ in veneration*  
 illorum poneret altaria, distinctis porticibus in hoc ipsum  
*of-them he-might-place altars in-separate chapels for this very-purpose*  
 intra muros eiusdem ecclesiae, sed et historias passionis eorum,  
*within the-walls of-the-same church but also the-histories of-the-passion their*  
 una cum ceteris ecclesiasticis uoluminibus, summa industria  
*together with the-other ecclesiastical volumes with-the-greatest industry*  
 congregans, amplissimam ibi ac nobilissimam bibliothecam  
*gathering a-most-ample there and most-noble library*  
 fecit, nec non et uasa sancta, et luminaria, aliaque huiusmodi,  
*he-made nor not also vessels holy and lights and-other of-this-kind*  
 quae ad ornatum domus Dei pertinent, studiosissime  
*which to the-adornment of-the-house of-God belong most-zealously*  
 parauit. Cantatorem quoque egregium, uocabulo Maban, qui  
*he-prepared a-cantor also outstanding by-name Maban who*

a successoribus discipulorum beati papae Gregorii in Cantia  
*by the-successors of-the-disciples of-blessed pope Gregory in Kent*  
 fuerat cantandi sonos edoctus, ad se suosque instituendos  
*had-been of-singing the-sounds taught for himself and-his-own to-be-instructed*  
 accersiit, ac per annos XII tenuit; quatinus et, quae illi non  
*be-summoned and for years twelve kept so-that both what they not*  
 nouerant, carmina ecclesiastica doceret; et ea, quae quondam  
*knew songs ecclesiastical he-might-teach and those which once*  
 cognita longo usu uel neglegentia inueterare coeperunt, huius  
*known by-long use or neglect to-grow-old had-begun by-bis*  
 doctrina priscum renouarentur in statum. Nam et ipse  
*teaching to-the-former might-be-renewed into state for also himself*  
 episcopus Acca cantator erat peritissimus, quomodo etiam in  
*the-bishop Acca a-cantor was most-skilled as also in*  
 litteris sanctis doctissimus, et in catholicae fidei confessione  
*letters holy most-learned and in of-the-catholic faith the-confession*  
 castissimus, in ecclesiasticae quoque institutionis regulis  
*most-pure in of-ecclesiastical also institution the-rules*  
 solertissimus exstiterat; et usquedum praemia pia deuoionis  
*most-skillful had-been and until the-rewards of-pious devotion*  
 accipiat, existere non desistit; utpote qui a pueritia in  
*he-receives to-be not he-ceases inasmuch-as who from boyhood in*  
 clero sanctissimi ac Deo dilecti Bosa Eboracensis episcopi  
*the-clergy of-the-most-holy and to-God beloved Bosa of-York bishop*  
 nutritus atque eruditus est; deinde ad Uilfridum episcopum  
*nurtured and educated was then to Wilfrid the-bishop*  
 spe melioris propositi adueniens, omnem in eius obsequio  
*in-hope of-a-better purpose coming all in his service*  
 usque ad obitum illius expleuit aetatem; cum quo etiam  
*all-the-way to the-death his be-fulfilled age with whom also*

Romam ueniens multa illic, quae in patria nequiuera,  
*to-Rome coming many-things there which in his-homeland he-had-been-unable*  
 ecclesiae sanctae institutis utilia didicit.  
*of-the-church holy for-the-institutions useful he-learned*

Ut Ceolfrid abbas regi Pictorum  
 architectos ecclesiae, simul et epistolam  
 de catholico pascha uel de tonsura miserit

XXI · CEOLFRITH'S LETTER TO NECHTAN

*Nechtan, king of the Picts, has already renounced the Irish Easter and asks Abbot Ceolfrith for architects and for a letter to refute dissenters on Easter and the tonsure. Ceolfrith's letter explains the rules for Easter from the law and the gospel, the equinox, and the nineteen-year cycle, and commends Peter's crown tonsure over that ascribed to Simon Magus, recalling his talk with Adomnán. Nechtan imposes both on his kingdom, replacing the eighty-four-year cycles.*

Eo tempore Naiton rex Pictorum, qui septentrionales  
*at-that time Nechtan king of-the-Picts who the-northern*  
 Britanniae plagas inhabitant, admonitus ecclesiasticarum  
*of-Britain regions inhabit admonished of-ecclesiastical*  
 frequenti meditatione scripturarum, abrenuntiauit errori, quo  
*by-frequent meditation of-the-scriptures renounced the-error by-which*  
 eatenus in obseruatione paschae cum sua gente tenebatur, et  
*hitherto in the-observance of-Easter with his people he-was-held and*  
 se suosque omnes ad catholicum dominicae resurrectionis  
*himself and-his-own all to the-catholic of-the-Lord's resurrection*  
 tempus celebrandum perduxit. Quod ut facilius et maiore  
*time to-be-celebrated led which that more-easily and with-greater*  
 auctoritate perficeret, quaesiuit auxilium de gente  
*authority he-might-accomplish he-sought help from the-people*

Anglorum, quos iamdudum ad exemplum sanctae Romanae  
*of-the-English whom long-since after the-example of-the-holy Roman*  
 et apostolicae ecclesiae suam religionem instituisse cognouit.  
*and apostolic church their religion to-have-established he-knew*  
 Siquidem misit legatarios ad uirum uenerabilem Ceolfriðum,  
*indeed he-sent envoys to the-man venerable Ceolfrið*  
 abbatem monasterii beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli,  
*abbot of-the-monastery of-the-blessed apostles Peter and Paul*  
 quod est ad ostium Uiuri amnis, et iuxta amnem  
*which is at the-mouth of-the-Wear river and beside the-river*  
 Tinam, in loco, qui uocatur Ingyruum, cui ipse post  
*Tyne in the-place which is-called Jarrow over-which he-himself after*  
 Benedictum, de quo supra diximus, gloriosissime praeuit;  
*Benedict about whom above we-have-spoken most-gloriously presided*  
 postulans, ut exhortatorias sibi litteras mitteret, quibus  
*asking that exhortatory to-him letters he-should-send by-which*  
 potentius confutare posset eos, qui pascha non suo tempore  
*more-powerfully to-refute he-could those who Easter not in-its time*  
 obseruare praesumerent; simul et de tonsurae modo uel  
*to-observe presumed together also about of-the-tonsure the-manner or*  
 ratione, qua clericos insigniri deceret; excepto, quod etiam  
*rule by-which clerics to-be-marked befitted except that also*  
 ipse in his non parua ex parte esset inbutus. Sed et  
*he-himself in these-things not small in part was imbued but also*  
 architectos sibi mitti petiit, qui iuxta morem Romanorum  
*architects to-himself to-be-sent he-asked who after the-custom of-the-Romans*  
 ecclesiam de lapide in gente ipsius facerent, promittens hanc  
*a-church of stone in people his should-make promising it*  
 in honorem beati apostolorum principis dedicandam; se  
*in honor of-the-blessed of-the-apostles prince to-be-dedicated himself*  
 quoque ipsum cum suis omnibus morem sanctae Romanae et  
*also himself with his all the-custom of-the-holy Roman and*

apostolicae ecclesiae semper imitaturum, in quantum dumtaxat

*apostolic church always about-to-imitate as far-as only*

tam longe a Romanorum loquella et natione segregati

*so far from of-the-Romans speech and nation separated*

hunc ediscere potuissent. Cuius religiosis uotis ac precibus

*this to-learn they-could to-whose religious vows and prayers*

fauens reuerentissimus abba Ceolfrid misit architectos, quos

*favoring the-most-reverend abbot Ceolfrith sent the-architects whom*

petebatur, misit illi et litteras scriptas in hunc modum:

*it-was-asked sent to-him also letters written in this manner*

‘Domino excellentissimo et gloriosissimo regi Naitano,

*to-the-lord most-excellent and most-glorious king Nechtan*

Ceolfrid abbas in Domino salutem.

*Ceolfrith abbot in the-Lord greeting*

‘Catholicam sancti paschae obseruantiam, quam a nobis,

*the-catholic of-holy Easter observance which from us*

rex Deo deuote, religioso studio quaesisti, promtissime ac

*king to-God devoted with-religious zeal you-have-sought most-promptly and*

libentissime tuo desiderio, iuxta quod ab apostolica sede

*most-gladly to-your desire according-to what from the-apostolic see*

didicimus, patefacere satagimus. Scimus namque caelitus

*we-have-learned to-disclose we-strive we-know for from-heaven*

sanctae ecclesiae donatum, quotiens ipsi rerum domini

*to-holy church granted whenever themselves of-things the-lords*

discendae, docendae, custodiendae ueritati operam inpendunt.

*to-be-learned to-be-taught to-be-kept to-the-truth attention devote*

Nam et uere omnino dixit quidam saecularium scriptorum,

*for also truly altogether said a-certain-one of-secular writers*

quia felicissimo mundus statu ageretur, si uel reges

*that in-the-happiest the-world state would-be-carried-on if either kings*

philosopharentur, uel regnarent philosophi. Quod si de

*were-philosophers or reigned philosophers but if about*

philosophia huius mundi uere intellegere, de statu huius  
*the-philosophy of-this world truly to-understand about the-state of-this*  
 mundi merito diligere potuit homo huius mundi; quanto magis  
*world deservedly to-love could a-man of-this world how-much more*  
 ciuibus patriae caelestis in hoc mundo peregrinantibus  
*by-the-citizens of-the-homeland heavenly in this world sojourning*  
 optandum est, et totis animi uiribus supplicandum, ut,  
*to-be-wished it-is and with-all of-the-mind strength to-be-prayed that*  
 quo plus in mundo quique ualent, eo amplius eius, qui  
*by-what more in the-world each are-strong by-that more of-him who*  
 super omnia est, Iudicis mandatis auscultare contendant,  
*over all is the-Judge to-the-commands to-listen they-strive*  
 atque ad haec obseruanda secum eos quoque, qui sibi  
*and to these to-be-kept with-them those also who to-them*  
 commissi sunt, exemplis simul et auctoritate instituant?  
*entrusted are by-examples together and authority they-instruct*  
 “Tres sunt ergo regulae sacris inditae litteris, quibus  
*three are therefore rules in-sacred placed letters by-which*  
 paschae celebrandi tempus nobis praefinitum, nulla prorsus  
*of-Easter of-celebrating the-time for-us predetermined by-no at-all*  
 humana licet auctoritate mutari; e quibus duae in lege  
*human is-allowed authority to-be-changed of which two in the-law*  
 Mosis diuinitus statutae, tertia in euangelio per effectum  
*of-Moses divinely established the-third in the-gospel through the-effect*  
 dominicae passionis et resurrectionis adiuncta est. Praecepit  
*of-the-Lord's passion and resurrection added was ordered*  
 enim lex, ut pascha primo mense anni et tertia  
*for the-law that Easter in-the-first month of-the-year and in-the-third*  
 eiusdem mensis septimana, id est a XV<sup>a</sup> die usque  
*of-the-same month week that is from the-fifteenth day all-the-way*  
 ad XXI<sup>am</sup>, fieri deberet; additum est per institutionem  
*to the-twenty-first to-be-held should added was through institution*

apostolicam ex euangelio, ut in ipsa tertia septimana diem  
*apostolic from the-gospel that in the-very third week the-day*  
 dominicam expectare, atque in ea temporis paschalis initium  
*of-the-Lord to-await and in it of-the-time of-Easter the-beginning*  
 tenere debeamus. Quam uidelicet regulam triformem quisquis  
*to-bold we-ought which namely rule threefold whoever*  
 rite custodierit, numquam in adnotatione festi paschalis  
*duly shall-have-kept never in the-noting of-the-feast of-Easter*  
 errabit. Uerum si de his singulis enucleatius ac latius  
*will-err but if about these each more-exactly and more-broadly*  
 audire desideras, scriptum est in Exodo, ubi liberandus  
*to-hear you-desire written it-is in Exodus where to-be-freed*  
 de Aegypto populus Israel primum pascha facere iubetur,  
*from Egypt the-people of-Israel the-first Passover to-keep is-ordered*  
 quia: “dixerit Dominus ad Moysen et Aaron: Mensis iste  
*that said the-Lord to Moses and Aaron month this*  
 uobis principium mensium primus erit in mensibus anni.  
*to-you the-beginning of-months first will-be in the-months of-the-year*  
 Loquimini ad uniuersum coetum filiorum Israel et dicite  
*speak to all the-assembly of-the-sons of-Israel and say*  
 eis: X<sup>a</sup> die mensis huius tollat unusquisque agnum  
*to-them on-the-tenth day of-month this let-take each a-lamb*  
 per familias et domus suas.” Et paulo post: “Et seruabitis  
*by families and houses their and a-little after and you-shall-keep*  
 eum usque ad XIII<sup>am</sup> diem mensis huius; immolabitque  
*it all-the-way to the-fourteenth day of-month this and-shall-sacrifice*  
 eum uniuersa multitudo filiorum Israel ad uesperam.” Quibus  
*it the-whole multitude of-the-sons of-Israel at evening by-which*  
 uerbis manifestissime constat, quod ita in obseruatione  
*words most-plainly it-is-clear that so in the-obseruance*  
 paschali mentio fit diei XIII<sup>ae</sup>, ut non tamen in ipsa  
*of-Easter mention is-made of-the-day fourteenth that not yet on the-very*



die XIII<sup>a</sup> pascha fieri praecipiat; sed adueniente tandem  
*day fourteenth Easter to-be-held is-ordered but coming at-last*  
 uespera diei XIII<sup>ae</sup>, id est XV<sup>a</sup> luna, quae initium  
*the-evening of-the-day fourteenth that is the-fifteenth moon which the-beginning*  
 tertiae septimanae faciat, in caeli faciem prodeunte, agnus  
*of-the-third week makes into of-heaven the-face coming-forth the-lamb*  
 immolari iubeatur; et quod ipsa sit nox XV<sup>ae</sup> lunae,  
*to-be-sacrificed is-ordered and that the-very is the-night of-the-fifteenth moon*  
 in qua percussis Aegyptiis Israel est a longa seruitute  
*in which struck the-Egyptians Israel was from long slavery*  
 redemptus. “VII,” inquit, “diebus azyma comedetis.” Quibus  
*redeemed seven he-says for-days unleavened-bread you-shall-eat by-which*  
 item uerbis tota tertia septimana eiusdem primi mensis  
*likewise words the-whole third week of-the-same first month*  
 decernitur sollemnis esse debere. Sed ne putaremus easdem  
*is-decreed solemn to-be to-be-bound but lest we-should-think the-same*  
 VII dies a XIII<sup>a</sup> usque ad XX<sup>am</sup> esse computandas,  
*seven days from the-fourteenth all-the-way to the-twentieth to-be to-be-counted*  
 continuo subiecit: “In die primo non erit fermentum in  
*at-once he-added on the-day first not will-be leaven in*  
 domibus uestris. Quicumque comederit fermentum, peribit  
*houses your whoever shall-have-eaten leaven shall-perish*  
 anima illa de Israel, a die primo usque ad diem  
*soul that from Israel from the-day first all-the-way to the-day*  
 septimum,” et cetera, usquedum ait: “In eadem enim ipsa  
*seventh and the-rest until he-says in the-same for very*  
 die educam exercitum uestrum de terra Aegypti.”  
*day I-will-lead-out army your from the-land of-Egypt*  
 ‘Primum ergo diem azymorum appellat eum, in quo  
*the-first therefore day of-unleavened-bread he-calls that on which*  
 exercitum eorum esset educturus de Aegypto. Constat  
*army their he-was about-to-lead-out from Egypt it-is-clear*

autem, quia non XIII<sup>a</sup> die, in cuius uespera agnus  
*moreover that not on-the-fourteenth day on whose evening the-lamb*  
 est immolatus, et quae proprie pascha siue phase dicitur;  
*was sacrificed and which properly Pasch or phase is-called*  
 sed XV<sup>a</sup> sunt educti ex Aegypto, sicut in libro  
*but on-the-fifteenth they-were led-out from Egypt as in the-book*  
 Numerorum apertissime scribitur: "Profecti igitur de Ramesse  
*of-Numbers most-openly is-written having-set-out therefore from Rameses*  
 XV<sup>a</sup> die mensis primi, altera die phase, filii  
*on-the-fifteenth day of-the-month first on-the-next day of-the-phase the-sons*  
 Israel in manu excelsa." VII ergo dies azymorum, in  
*of-Israel with a-hand lifted-up the-seven therefore days of-unleavened-bread on*  
 quarum prima eductus est populus Domini ex Aegypto,  
*of-which the-first led-out was the-people of-the-Lord from Egypt*  
 ab initio, ut diximus, tertiae septimanae, hoc est a  
*from the-beginning as we-have-said of-the-third week that is from*  
 XV<sup>a</sup> die mensis primi usque ad XXI<sup>am</sup> eiusdem  
*the-fifteenth day of-the-month first all-the-way to the-twenty-first of-the-same*  
 mensis diem completam computari oportet. Porro dies  
*month day completed to-be-counted it-is-fitting further the-day*  
 XIII<sup>a</sup> extra hunc numerum separatim sub paschae titulo  
*fourteenth outside this number separately under of-Passover the-title*  
 praenotatur, sicut Exodi sequentia patenter edocent;  
*is-noted-beforehand as of-Exodus the-following-passages plainly teach*  
 ubi cum dictum esset: "In eadem enim ipsa die educam  
*where when said it-had-been in the-same for very day I-will-lead-out*  
 exercitum uestrum de terra Aegypti;" protinus adiunctum  
*army your from the-land of-Egypt at-once added*  
 est: "Et custodietis diem istum in generationes uestras ritu  
*it-is and you-shall-keep day this into generations your by-rite*  
 perpetuo. Primo mense, XIII<sup>a</sup> die mensis comedetis  
*perpetual in-the-first month on-the-fourteenth day of-the-month you-shall-eat*

azyma        usque    ad diem XXI<sup>am</sup>    eiusdem mensis ad  
*unleavened-bread all-the-way to the-day twenty-first of-the-same month at*  
 uesperam. VII    diebus fermentatum non inuenietur in  
*evening for-seven days leavened not shall-be-found in*  
 domibus uestris.” Quis enim non uideat, a    XIII<sup>a</sup>    usque  
*houses your who for not sees from the-fourteenth all-the-way*  
 ad XXI<sup>am</sup>    non VII solummodo, sed octo potius esse dies,  
*to the-twenty-first not seven only but eight rather to-be the-days*  
 si et ipsa XIII<sup>a</sup> adnumeretur? Sin autem, ut diligentius  
*if also the-very fourteenth be-counted but-if moreover as more-diligently*  
 explorata scripturae ueritas docet, a    uespera diei XIII<sup>ae</sup>  
*explored of-scripture the-truth teaches from the-evening of-the-day fourteenth*  
 usque ad uesperam XXI<sup>ae</sup>    computauerimus, uidebimus  
*all-the-way to the-evening of-the-twenty-first we-shall-have-counted we-shall-see*  
 profecto, quod ita dies XIII<sup>a</sup> uesperam suam in festi  
*surely that so the-day fourteenth evening its into of-the-feast*  
 paschalis initium prorogat, ut non amplius tota sacra  
*of-Easter the-beginning prolongs that not more the-whole sacred*  
 sollemnitas, quam VII tantummodo noctes cum totidem  
*solemnity than seven only nights with as-many*  
 diebus comprehendat; unde uera esse probatur nostra definitio,  
*days comprises whence true to-be is-proved our definition*  
 qua tempus paschale primo mense anni et tertia  
*by-which the-time of-Easter in-the-first month of-the-year and in-the-third*  
 eius ebdomada celebrandum esse diximus. Ueraciter enim  
*its week to-be-celebrated to-be we-said truly for*  
 tertia agitur ebdomada, quod a    uespera XIII<sup>ae</sup>    diei  
*in-the-third is-kept week what from the-evening of-the-fourteenth day*  
 incipit, et in uespera XXI<sup>ae</sup>    conpletur.  
*begins and on the-evening of-the-twenty-first is-completed*

'Postquam uero pascha nostrum immolatus est Christus,  
*after but Passover our sacrificed was Christ*  
 diemque nobis dominicam, quae apud antiquos una uel prima  
*and-the-day for-us of-the-Lord which among the-ancients the-one or first*  
 sabbati siue sabbatorum uocatur, gaudio suae resurrectionis  
*of-the-sabbath or of-the-sabbaths is-called by-the-joy of-his resurrection*  
 fecit esse sollemnem; ita hanc apostolica traditio festis  
*made to-be solemn so this the-apostolic tradition to-the-feasts*  
 paschalibus inseruit, ut nil omnimodis de tempore  
*of-Easter inserted that nothing in-every-way from the-time*  
 paschae legalis praeoccupandum, nihil minuendum esse  
*of-the-Passover of-the-law to-be-anticipated nothing to-be-diminished to-be*  
 decerneret. Quin potius statuit, ut expectaretur iuxta  
*it-decreed but rather it-established that should-be-awaited according-to*  
 praeceptum legis idem primus anni mensis, expectaretur  
*the-precept of-the-law the-same first of-the-year month should-be-awaited*  
 XIII<sup>a</sup> dies illius, expectaretur uespera eiusdem. Et cum  
*the-fourteenth day of-it should-be-awaited the-evening of-the-same and when*  
 haec dies in sabbatum forte inciderit, tolleretur unusquisque  
*this day on the-sabbath by-chance shall-have-fallen should-take each*  
 agnum per familias et domus suas, et immolaret eum  
*a-lamb by families and houses their and should-sacrifice it*  
 ad uesperam, id est praepararent omnes ecclesiae per  
*at evening that is should-prepare all the-churches through*  
 orbem, quae unam catholicam faciunt, panem et uinum  
*the-world which one catholic make bread and wine*  
 in mysterium carnis et sanguinis agni immaculati, qui  
*for the-mystery of-the-flesh and blood of-the-lamb immaculate who*  
 abstulit peccata mundi; et praecedente congrua lectionum  
*took-away the-sins of-the-world and preceding the-fitting of-readings*  
 orationum, caerimoniarum paschalium sollemnitate, offerrent  
*of-prayers of-ceremonies of-Easter solemnity should-offer*

haec Domino in spem futurae suae redemptionis. Ipsa est  
*these to-the-Lord in hope of-the-future their redemption the-very is*  
 enim eadem nox, in qua de Aegypto per sanguinem  
*for the-same night in which from Egypt through the-blood*  
 agni Israelitica plebs erepta est; ipsa, in qua per  
*of-the-lamb the-Israelite people snatched was the-very in which through*  
 resurrectionem Christi liberatus est a morte aeterna populus  
*the-resurrection of-Christ freed was from death eternal the-people*  
 omnis Dei. Mane autem inlucescere die dominica,  
*all of-God in-the-morning moreover dawning the-day of-the-Lord*  
 primam paschalis festi diem celebrarent. Ipsa est enim  
*the-first of-the-Easter feast day they-should-celebrate the-very is for*  
 dies, in qua resurrectionis suae gloriam Dominus multifario  
*the-day on which of-resurrection his the-glory the-Lord by-manifold*  
 piae reuelationis gaudio discipulis patefecit. Ipsa prima  
*of-pious revelation joy to-the-disciples disclosed the-very first*  
 dies azymorum, de qua multum distincte in Leuitico  
*day of-unleavened-bread about which much distinctly in Leviticus*  
 scriptum est: "Mense primo, XIII<sup>a</sup> die mensis ad  
*written it-is in-the-month first on-the-fourteenth day of-the-month at*  
 uesperam phase Domini est, et XV<sup>a</sup> die mensis huius  
*evening the-phase of-the-Lord is and on-the-fifteenth day of-the-month this*  
 sollemnitas azymorum Domini est. VII diebus azyma  
*the-solemnity of-unleavened-bread of-the-Lord is seven for-days unleavened-bread*  
 comedetis. Dies primus erit celeberrimus, sanctusque."  
*you-shall-eat the-day first shall-be most-celebrated and-holy*  
 'Si ergo fieri posset, ut semper in diem XV<sup>um</sup> primi  
*if therefore to-happen it-could that always on the-day fifteenth of-the-first*  
 mensis, id est in lunam XV<sup>am</sup> dominica dies incurreret,  
*month that is on the-moon fifteenth the-Lord's day should-full*  
 uno semper eodemque tempore cum antiquo Dei populo,  
*in-one always and-the-same time with the-ancient of-God people*

quanquam sacramentorum genere discreto, sicut una eademque  
*although of-sacraments in-kind distinguished as in-one and-the-same*  
 fide, pascha celebrare possemus. Quia uero dies septimanae  
*faith Easter to-celebrate we-could because but the-day of-the-week*  
 non aequali cum luna tramite procurrat, decreuit apostolica  
*not in-equal with the-moon path runs-forward decreed the-apostolic*  
 traditio, quae per beatum Petrum Romae praedicata, per  
*tradition which through blessed Peter at-Rome preached through*  
 Marcum euangelistam et interpretem ipsius Alexandriae  
*Mark the-evangelist and interpreter his at-Alexandria*  
 confirmata est, ut adueniente primo mense, adueniente in  
*confirmed was that coming the-first month coming in*  
 eo uespera diei XIII<sup>ae</sup>, expectetur etiam dies dominica,  
*it the-evening of-the-day fourteenth be-awaited also the-day of-the-Lord*  
 a XV<sup>a</sup> usque ad XXI<sup>am</sup> diem eiusdem mensis. In  
*from the-fifteenth all-the-way to the-twenty-first day of-the-same month in*  
 quacumque enim harum inuenta fuerit, merito in ea  
*whichever for of-these found it-shall-have-been deservedly in it*  
 pascha celebrabitur; quia nimirum haec ad numerum pertinet  
*Easter will-be-celebrated because of-course this to the-number belongs*  
 illarum VII dierum, quibus azyma celebrari iubetur.  
*of-those seven days on-which unleavened-bread to-be-celebrated is-ordered*  
 Itaque fit, ut numquam pascha nostrum a septimana  
*and-so it-comes-about that never Easter our from the-week*  
 mensis primi tertia in utramvis partem declinet; sed uel  
*of-the-month first third to either side deviate but either*  
 totam eam, id est omnes VII legalium azymorum dies, uel  
*whole it that is all the-seven of-the-legal unleavened-bread days or*  
 certe aliquos de illis teneat. Nam etsi saltem unum ex eis,  
*certainly some of them it-holds for even-if at-least one of them*  
 hoc est ipsum septimum adprehenderit, quem tam excellenter  
*that is the-very seventh it-shall-have-taken which so excellently*

scriptura commendat: "Dies autem," inquit, "septimus erit  
*scripture commends the-day moreover saying the-seventh shall-be*  
 celebrior et sanctior, nullumque servile opus fiet in  
*more-celebrated and holier and-no servile work shall-be-done on*  
 eo"; nullus arguere nos poterit, quod non recte dominicum  
*it no-one to-accuse us will-be-able that not rightly the-Lord's*  
 paschae diem, quem de euangelio suscepimus, in ipsa, quam  
*of-Easter day which from the-gospel we-have-received in the-very which*  
 lex statuit, tertia primi mensis ebdomada celebremus.  
*the-law established third of-the-first month week we-celebrate*  
 'Cuius observantiae catholica ratione patefacta, patet e  
*of-which observance the-catholic reasoning disclosed lies-open on-the*  
 contrario error inrationabilis eorum, qui praefixos in lege  
*contrary the-error unreasonable of-those who the-prefixed in the-law*  
 terminos, nulla cogente necessitate, uel anticipare uel  
*bounds no compelling necessity either to-anticipate or*  
 transcendere praesumunt. Namque sine ratione necessitatis  
*to-overstep presume for without reason of-necessity*  
 alicuius anticipant illi tempus in lege praescriptum, qui  
*any anticipate they the-time in the-law prescribed who*  
 dominicum paschae diem a XIII<sup>a</sup> mensis primi usque  
*the-Lord's of-Easter day from the-fourteenth of-the-month first all-the-way*  
 ad XX<sup>am</sup> putant lunam esse seruandum. Cum enim a  
*to the-twentieth think moon to-be to-be-kept when for from*  
 uespera diei XIII<sup>ae</sup> uigilias sanctae noctis celebrare incipiunt,  
*the-evening of-the-day thirteenth the-vigils of-the-holy night to-celebrate they-begin*  
 claret, quod illam in exordio sui paschae diem statuunt,  
*it-is-clear that that in the-beginning of-their Easter day they-set*  
 cuius nullam omnino mentionem in decreto legis inueniunt.  
*of-which no at-all mention in the-decree of-the-law they-find*  
 Et cum XXI<sup>a</sup> die mensis pascha dominicum celebrare  
*and when on-the-twenty-first day of-the-month Easter of-the-Lord to-celebrate*

refugiant, patet profecto, quod illam per omnia diem a  
*they-shun it-lies-open surely that that in all-things day from*  
 sua sollemnitate secernunt, quam lex maiore prae ceteris  
*their solemnity they-separate which the-law with-greater before the-others*  
 festiuitate memorabilem saepenumero commendat; sicque diem  
*festivity memorable very-often commends and-so the-day*  
 paschae ordine peruerso, et aliquando in secunda ebdomada  
*of-Easter in-order perverse both sometimes in the-second week*  
 totam conpleant, et numquam in ebdomadae tertiae die  
*wholly they-complete and never in of-the-week third on-the-day*  
 septima ponant; rursumque, qui a XVI<sup>a</sup> die mensis  
*seventh they-place and-again those-who from the-sixteenth day of-the-month*  
 saepedicti usque ad XXII<sup>am</sup> pascha celebrandum magis  
*often-mentioned all-the-way to the-twenty-second Easter to-be-celebrated rather*  
 autumant, non minore utique errore, tametsi altero latere  
*suppose with-no lesser surely error although on-the-other side*  
 a recto ueritatis tramite diuertunt, et ueluti naufragia  
*from the-right of-truth path turn-aside and as-if the-shipwrecks*  
 Scyllae fugientes, in Charybdi uoraginem submergendi  
*of-Scylla fleeing into of-Charybdis the-whirlpool of-drowning*  
 decidunt. Nam cum a luna XVI<sup>a</sup> primi mensis  
*full for when from the-moon sixteenth of-the-first month*  
 oriente, id est a uespera diei XV<sup>ae</sup> pascha incipiendum  
*rising that is from the-evening of-the-day fifteenth Easter to-be-begun*  
 doceant; nimirum constat, quia XIII<sup>am</sup> diem mensis  
*they-teach of-course it-is-clear that the-fourteenth day of-the-month*  
 eiusdem, quam lex primitus et praecipue commendat,  
*same which the-law first and especially commends*  
 a sua prorsus sollemnitate secludunt; ita ut XV<sup>ae</sup>, in  
*from their utterly solemnity they-exclude so that the-fifteenth in*  
 qua populus Dei ab Aegyptia seruitute redemptus est, et  
*which the-people of-God from Egyptian slavery redeemed was and*



in qua Dominus suo mundum sanguine a peccatorum  
*in which the-Lord by-his the-world blood from of-sins*  
 tenebris liberauit, in qua etiam sepultus spem nobis post  
*the-darkness freed in which also buried hope to-us after*  
 mortem beatae quietis tribuit, uix uesperam tangant.  
*death of-blessed rest he-gave scarcely the-evening they-touch*  
 'Idemque poenam erroris sui in semet ipsos recipientes, cum  
*and-the-same the-penalty of-error their on them selves receiving when*  
 in XXII<sup>a</sup> die mensis paschae diem statuunt dominicum,  
*on the-twenty-second day of-the-month of-Easter the-day they-set of-the-Lord*  
 legitimos utique terminos paschae aperta transgressione uiolant,  
*the-lawful surely bounds of-Easter by-open transgression they-violate*  
 utpote qui ab illius diei uespera pascha incipiunt, in qua hoc  
*inasmuch-as who from of-that day the-evening Easter they-begin on which this*  
 lex consummari et perfici debere decreuit, illam in pascha  
*the-law to-be-consummated and to-be-perfected ought decreed that in Easter*  
 diem adsignent primam, cuius in lege mentio nulla usquam  
*the-day they-assign first of-which in the-law mention none anywhere*  
 repperitur, id est quartae primam septimanae. Qui utrique  
*is-found that is of-the-fourth the-first week who both*  
 non solum in definitione et computo lunaris aetatis, sed et  
*not only in the-definition and reckoning of-the-lunar age but also*  
 in mensis primi nonnumquam inuentione falluntur. Quae  
*in of-the-month first sometimes the-finding are-deceived which*  
 disputatio maior est, quam epistula hac uel ualeat comprehendere,  
*disputation greater is than letter by-this either can to-be-comprised*  
 uel debeat. Tantum hoc dicam, quod per aequinoctium uernale  
*or ought this-much this I-shall-say that by the-equinox vernal*  
 semper inerrabiliter possit inueniri, qui mensis iuxta  
*always without-error it-can to-be-found which month according-to*  
 computum lunae primus anni, qui esse debeat ultimus.  
*the-reckoning of-the-moon first of-the-year which to-be ought the-last*

Aequinoctium autem iuxta sententiam omnium Orientalium  
*the-equinox moreover according-to the-opinion of-all the-Easterners*  
 et maxime Aegyptiorum, qui prae ceteris doctoribus calculandi  
*and chiefly of-the-Egyptians who before the-other doctors of-calculating*  
 palmam tenent, XII Kalendarum Aprilium die prouenire  
*the-palm hold on-the-twelfth of-the-Kalends of-April day to-fall*  
 consuevit, ut etiam ipsi horologica inspectione probamus.  
*is-accustomed as also ourselves by-horological inspection we-prove*  
 Quaecumque ergo luna ante aequinoctium plena est, XIII<sup>a</sup>  
*whatever therefore moon before the-equinox full is the-fourteenth*  
 uidelicet uel XV<sup>a</sup> existens, haec ad praecedentis anni  
*namely or fifteenth being this to of-the-preceding year*  
 nouissimum pertinet mensem, ideoque paschae celebrando  
*the-last belongs month and-therefore for-Easter to-be-celebrated*  
 habilis non est. Quae uero post aequinoctium, uel in ipso  
*fit not is which but after the-equinox or on the-very*  
 aequinoctio suum plenilunium habet, in hac absque ulla  
*equinox its full-moon has on this without any*  
 dubietate, quia primi mensis est, et antiquos pascha  
*doubt because of-the-first month it-is both the-ancients Easter*  
 celebrare solitos, et nos, ubi dominica dies aduenerit,  
*to-celebrate accustomed and we when the-Lord's day shall-have-come*  
 celebrare debere noscendum est. Quod ita fieri oportere illa  
*to-celebrate ought to-be-known it-is which so to-happen it-behooves that*  
 nimirum ratio cogit, quia in Genesi scriptum est, quod “fecit  
*of-course reason compels that in Genesis written it-is that made*  
 Deus duo magna luminaria; luminare maius, ut praeeset diei;  
*God two great lights the-light greater to rule the-day*  
 et luminare minus, ut praeeset nocti”; uel, sicut alia dicit  
*and the-light lesser to rule the-night or as another says*  
 editio, “luminare maius in inchoationem diei, et luminare  
*edition the-light greater for the-beginning of-the-day and the-light*

minus in inchoationem noctis." Sicut ergo prius sol a  
*lesser for the-beginning of-the-night as therefore first the-sun from*  
 medio procedens orientis, aequinoctium uernale suo praefixit  
*the-middle proceeding of-the-east the-equinox vernal by-its marked*  
 exortu; deinde luna, sole ad uesperam occidente, et ipsa  
*rising then the-moon the-sun at evening setting also itself*  
 plena a medio secuta est orientis; ita omnibus annis idem  
*full from the-middle followed has of-the-east so in-all years the-same*  
 primus lunae mensis eodem necesse est ordine seruari, ut  
*first of-the-moon month in-the-same necessary it-is order to-be-kept that*  
 non ante aequinoctium, sed uel ipso aequinoctii die, sicut  
*not before the-equinox but either on-the-very of-the-equinox day as*  
 in principio factum est, uel eo transcenso plenilunium habere  
*in the-beginning done it-was or it passed the-full-moon to-have*  
 debeat. At si uno saltim die plenilunium tempus aequinoctii  
*it-ought but if by-one at-least day the-full-moon the-time of-the-equinox*  
 praecesserit, non hanc primo mensi anni incipientis, sed  
*shall-have-preceded not this to-the-first month of-the-year beginning but*  
 ultimo potius praeteriti lunam esse adscribendam; et ideo  
*to-the-last rather of-the-past moon to-be to-be-ascribed and therefore*  
 festis paschalibus inhabilem memorata ratio probat.

*for-the-feasts of-Easter unfit the-mentioned reason proves*  
 'Quod si mysticam quoque uos in his rationem audire  
*but if the-mystical also you in these-things reason to-hear*  
 delectat, primo mense anni, qui etiam mensis nouorum  
*delights in-the-first month of-the-year which also the-month of-new-things*  
 dictus est, pascha facere iubemur; quia renouato ad amorem  
*called was Easter to-keep we-are-ordered because renewed to the-love*  
 caelestium spiritu mentis nostrae, sacramenta dominicae  
*of-heavenly-things the-spirit of-mind our the-sacraments of-the-Lord's*  
 resurrectionis et ereptionis nostrae celebrare debemus, tertia  
*resurrection and deliverance our to-celebrate we-ought in-the-third*

eiusdem mensis septimana facere praecipimur; quia ante legem  
*of-the-same month week to-keep we-are-instructed because before the-law*  
 et sub lege promissus, tertio tempore saeculi cum gratia  
*and under the-law promised in-the-third age of-the-world with grace*  
 uenit ipse, qui pascha nostrum immolaretur Christus;  
*came he-himself who as-Passover our was-to-be-sacrificed Christ*  
 quia tertia post immolationem suae passionis die resurgens  
*because on-the-third after the-sacrifice of-his passion day rising*  
 a mortuis, hanc dominicam uocari, et in ea nos annuatim  
*from the-dead this the-Lord's to-be-called and in it us yearly*  
 paschalia eiusdem resurrectionis uoluit festa celebrare; quia nos  
*the-Easter of-the-same resurrection he-willed feasts to-celebrate because we*  
 quoque ita solum ueraciter eius sollemnia celebramus, si per  
*also so only truly his solemnities celebrate if through*  
 fidem, spem et caritatem pascha, id est transitum, de hoc  
*faith hope and charity Passover that is the-passing from this*  
 mundo ad Patrem, cum illo facere curamus. Post aequinoctium  
*world to the-Father with him to-make we-take-care after the-equinox*  
 ueris plenilunium mensis praecipimur obseruare paschalis;  
*of-spring the-full-moon of-the-month we-are-instructed to-observe of-Easter*  
 ut uidelicet primo sol longiorem nocte faciat diem,  
*that namely first the-sun longer than-the-night make the-day*  
 deinde luna plenum suae lucis orbem mundo praesentet;  
*then the-moon the-full of-its light orb to-the-world present*  
 quia primo quidem sol iustitiae, in cuius pennis est sanitas,  
*because first indeed the-sun of-justice in whose wings is healing*  
 id est Dominus Iesus, per resurrectionis suae triumphum  
*that is the-Lord Jesus through of-resurrection his the-triumph*  
 cunctas mortis tenebras superauit; ac sic ascendens in caelos,  
*all of-death the-darkness overcame and so ascending into the-beavens*  
 misso desuper Spiritu, ecclesiam suam, quae saepe lunae  
*sent from-above the-Spirit church his which often of-the-moon*

uocabulo designatur, internae gratiae luce repleuit. Quem

*by-the-name is-designated of-inner grace with-the-light filled which*

uidelicet ordinem nostrae salutis propheta contemplatus aiebat:

*namely order of-our salvation the-prophet contemplating said*

“Eleuatus est sol, et luna stetit in ordine suo.”

*lifted-up was the-sun and the-moon stood in order its*

‘Qui ergo plenitudinem lunae paschalis ante aequinoctium

*who therefore the-fullness of-the-moon of-Easter before the-equinox*

prouenire posse contenderit, talis in mysteriorum

*to-fall to-be-able shall-have-contended such-a-man in of-the-mysteries*

celebratione maximorum a sanctarum quidem scripturarum

*the-celebration greatest from of-the-holy indeed scriptures*

doctrina discordat; concordat autem eis, qui sine

*the-teaching disagrees agrees moreover with-those who without*

praeueniente gratia Christi se saluari posse confidunt;

*preceding grace of-Christ themselves to-be-saved to-be-able trust*

qui etsi uera lux tenebras mundi moriendo ac resurgendo

*who even-if the-true light the-darkness of-the-world by-dying and by-rising*

numquam uicisset, perfectam se habere posse iustitiam

*never had-conquered perfect themselves to-have to-be-able justice*

dogmatizare praesumunt. Itaque post aequinoctialem solis

*to-teach presume and-so after the-equinoctial of-the-sun*

exortum, post plenilunium primi mensis hunc ex ordine

*rising after the-full-moon of-the-first month this in order*

subsequens, id est post completam diem eiusdem mensis

*following that is after completed day of-the-same month*

XIII<sup>am</sup>, quae cuncta ex lege obseruanda accepimus,

*fourteenth which all from the-law to-be-observed we-have-received*

expectamus adhuc monente euangelio in ipsa ebdomada

*we-await still admonishing the-gospel in the-very week*

tertia tempus diei dominicae, et sic demum uotiu

*third the-time of-the-day of-the-Lord and so at-last the-votive*

paschae nostri festa celebramus, ut indicemus nos non  
*of-Easter our feasts we-celebrate that we-may-show ourselves not*  
 cum antiquis excussum Aegyptiae seruitutis iugum uenerari,  
*with the-ancients the-shaken-off of-Egyptian slavery yoke to-venerate*  
 sed redemptionem totius mundi, quae in antiqui Dei  
*but the-redemption of-the-whole world which in of-the-ancient of-God*  
 populi liberatione praefigurata, in Christi autem resurrectione  
*people the-liberation prefigured in of-Christ moreover the-resurrection*  
 completa est, deuota fide ac dilectione colere, utque  
*completed was with-devoted faith and love to-worship and-that*  
 resurrectionis etiam nostrae, quam eadem die dominica  
*of-resurrection also our which on-the-same day of-the-Lord*  
 futuram credimus, spe nos certissima gaudere signemus.  
*about-to-be we-believe in-hope ourselves most-sure to-rejoice we-may-signify*  
 'Hic autem, quem uobis sequendum monstramus, computus  
*this moreover which to-you to-be-followed we-show the-reckoning*  
 paschae decennouenali circulo continetur; qui dudum quidem,  
*of-Easter in-the-nineteen-year cycle is-contained which long-ago indeed*  
 hoc est ipsis apostolorum temporibus, iam seruari in  
*that is in-the-very of-the-apostles times already to-be-kept in*  
 ecclesia coepit, maxime Romae et Aegypti, ut supra iam  
*the-church began chiefly at-Rome and in-Egypt as above already*  
 diximus. Sed per industriam Eusebii, qui a beato martyre  
*we-have-said but by the-industry of-Eusebius who from the-blessed martyr*  
 Pamphylo cognomen habet, distinctius in ordinem conpositus  
*Pamphilus the-surname has more-distinctly into order composed*  
 est; ut quod eatenus per Alexandriae pontificem singulis  
*it-was so-that what hitherto through of-Alexandria the-pontiff in-each*  
 annis per omnes ecclesias mandari consuerat, iam  
*years through all churches to-be-sent had-been-accustomed already*  
 deinde congesta in ordinem serie lunae XIII<sup>ae</sup> facillime  
*thenceforth gathered into order by-the-series of-the-moon fourteenth most-easily*

posset ab omnibus sciri. Cuius computum paschalis  
*could by all to-be-known whose reckoning of-Easter*  
 Theophilus Alexandriae praesul in centum annorum tempus  
*Theophilus of-Alexandria the-bishop for a-hundred years' time*  
 Theodosio imperatori composuit. Item successor eius Cyrillus  
*for-Theodosius the-emperor composed likewise successor his Cyril*  
 seriem XC et V annorum in quinque decennouenalibus  
*a-series of-ninety and five of-years in five nineteen-year*  
 circulis comprehendit; post quem Dionysius Exiguus totidem  
*cycles comprised after whom Dionysius Exiguus as-many*  
 alios ex ordine pari schemate subnexuit, qui ad nostra usque  
*others in order in-like scheme appended which to our all-the-way*  
 tempora pertingebant. Quibus termino adpropinquantibus, tanta  
*times reached which to-the-end approaching such*  
 hodie calculatorum exuberat copia, ut etiam in nostris  
*today of-calculators abounds an-abundance that even in our*  
 per Britanniam ecclesiis plures sint, qui mandatis memoriae  
*through Britain churches many there-are who committed to-memory*  
 ueteribus illis Aegyptiorum argumentis, facillime possint in  
*old those of-the-Egyptians arguments most-easily can into*  
 quotlibet spatia temporum paschales protendere circulos,  
*any-number-of spaces of-times of-Easter extend the-cycles*  
 etiamsi ad quingentos usque et XXX duos uoluerint  
*even-if to five-hundred all-the-way and thirty two they-wished*  
 annos; quibus expletis, omnia, quae ad solis et lunae,  
*years which completed all-things which to of-the-sun and of-the-moon*  
 mensis et septimanae consequentiam spectant, eodem,  
*of-the-month and of-the-week the-sequence look in-the-same*  
 quo prius, ordine recurrunt. Ideo autem circulos eosdem  
*in-which before order recur therefore moreover the-cycles same*  
 temporum instantium uobis mittere supersedimus, quia de  
*of-the-times present to-you to-send we-have-refrained because about*

ratione tantum temporis paschalis instrui quaerentes,  
*the-reckoning only of-the-time of-Easter to-be-instructed seeking*  
 ipsos uobis circulos paschae catholicos abundare probastis.  
*the-very to-you cycles of-Easter catholic to-abound you-have-shown*  
 'Uerum his de pascha succincte, ut petisti, strictimque  
*but these-things about Easter concisely as you-asked and-briefly*  
 commemoratis, tonsuram quoque, de qua pariter uobis  
*recalled the-tonsure also about which alike to-you*  
 litteras fieri uoluisti, hortor, ut ecclesiasticam et  
*letters to-be-made you-wished I-urge that an-ecclesiastical and*  
 Christianae fidei congruam habere curetis. Et quidem  
*with-the-Christian faith fitting to-have you-take-care and indeed*  
 scimus, quia neque apostoli omnes uno eodemque sunt modo  
*we-know that neither the-apostles all in-one and-the-same were manner*  
 adtonsi, neque nunc ecclesia catholica, sicut una fide, spe, et  
*tonsured nor now the-church catholic as in-one faith hope and*  
 caritate in Deum consentit, ita etiam una atque indissimili  
*charity in God agrees so also in-one and undifferent*  
 totum per orbem tonsurae sibi forma congruit. Denique,  
*whole through the-world of-tonsure for-itself the-form agrees finally*  
 ut superiora, id est patriarcharum, tempora respiciamus,  
*that the-former that is of-the-patriarchs times we-may-look-back-on*  
 Iob, exemplar patientiae, dum ingruente tribulationum articulo  
*Job the-exemplar of-patience when coming-upon of-tribulations the-crisis*  
 caput totondit, probauit utique, quia tempore felicitatis  
*his-head shaved proved surely that in-the-time of-happiness*  
 capillos nutrire consuebat. At Ioseph et ipse castitatis,  
*his-hair to-grow he-had-been-accustomed but Joseph also himself of-chastity*  
 humilitatis, pietatis, ceterarumque uirtutum exsecutor ac doctor  
*of-humility of-piety and-of-the-other virtues a-practicer and teacher*  
 eximius, cum seruitio absoluendus adtonsus esse legitur,  
*excellent when from-slavery to-be-released tonsured to-have-been is-read*



patet profecto, quia tempore seruitutis intonsis in carcere  
*it-is-clear surely that in-the-time of-slavery with-unshorn in prison*  
 crinibus manere solebat. Ecce uterque uir Dei diuersum ab  
*hair to-remain he-was-wont behold each man of-God different from*  
 altero uultus habitum foris praemonstrabat, quorum tamen  
*the-other of-face the-appearance outside showed whose yet*  
 intus conscientia in parili uirtutum sibi gratia concordabat.  
*within the-conscience in equal of-virtues with-itself grace agreed*  
 ‘Uerum, etsi profiteri nobis liberum est, quia tonsurae  
*but although to-profess for-us free it-is that of-the-tonsure*  
 discrimen non noceat, quibus pura in Deum fides, et  
*the-difference not harms to-those-for-whom pure in God faith and*  
 caritas in proximum sincera est; maxime cum numquam  
*charity toward neighbor sincere is chiefly since never*  
 patribus catholicis sicut de paschae uel fidei diuersitate  
*among-the-fathers catholic as about of-Easter or of-faith diversity*  
 conflictus, ita etiam de tonsurae differentia legatur aliqua  
*conflict so also about of-tonsure the-difference is-read some*  
 fuisse controuersia; inter omnes tamen, quas uel in  
*to-have-been controversy among all yet which either in*  
 ecclesia, uel in uniuerso hominum genere repperimus tonsuras,  
*the-church or in the-whole of-men race we-find tonsures*  
 nullam magis sequendam nobis amplectendamque iure dixerim  
*none more to-be-followed by-us and-to-be-embraced rightly I-would-say*  
 ea, quam in capite suo gestabat ille, cui se confitenti  
*than-that which on head his bore he to-whom himself confessing*  
 Dominus ait: “Tu es Petrus, et super hanc petram aedificabo  
*the-Lord says you are Peter and upon this rock I-will-build*  
 ecclesiam meam, et portae inferni non praeualebunt aduersus  
*church my and the-gates of-hell not shall-prevail against*  
 eam; et tibi dabo clauis regni caelorum”; nullam  
*it and to-you I-will-give the-keys of-the-kingdom of-the-heavens none*

magis abominandam detestandamque merito cunctis fidelibus  
*more to-be-abominated and-to-be-detested deservedly by-all the-faithful*  
 crediderim ea, quam habebat ille, cui gratiam Spiritus  
*I-would-believe than-that which had he to-whom the-grace of-the-Spirit*  
 Sancti conparare uolenti dicit idem Petrus: "Pecunia tua  
*Holy to-buy wishing says the-same Peter money your*  
 tecum sit in perditionem, quoniam donum Dei existimasti  
*with-you be to perdition because the-gift of-God you-have-thought*  
 per pecuniam possideri; non est tibi pars neque sors  
*through money to-be-possessed not is to-you part nor lot*  
 in sermone hoc." Neque uero ob id tantum in coronam  
*in word this nor indeed for that only into a-crown*  
 adtondemur, quia Petrus ita adtonsus est; sed quia Petrus  
*we-are-tonsured because Peter so tonsured was but because Peter*  
 in memoriam dominicae passionis ita adtonsus est, idcirco et  
*in memory of-the-Lord's passion so tonsured was therefore also*  
 nos, qui per eandem passionem saluari desideramus, ipsius  
*we who through the-same passion to-be-saved desire of-the-very*  
 passionis signum cum illo in uertice, summa uidelicet corporis  
*passion the-sign with him on the-crown highest namely of-body*  
 nostri parte gestamus. Sicut enim omnis ecclesia, quia per  
*our part bear as for all the-church because through*  
 mortem sui uiuificatoris ecclesia facta est, signum sanctae  
*the-death of-its life-giver church made was the-sign of-the-holy*  
 crucis eius in fronte portare consueuit ut crebro uexilli  
*cross his on the-forehead to-carry is-accustomed that by-the-frequent of-banner*  
 huius munimine a malignorum spirituum defendatur  
*this protection from of-evil spirits it-may-be-defended*  
 incursibus; crebra huius admonitione doceatur se  
*the-attacks by-the-frequent of-this admonition it-may-be-taught itself*  
 quoque carnem suam cum uitiiis et concupiscentiis crucifigere  
*also the-flesh its with vices and lusts to-crucify*

debere; ita etiam oportet eos, qui uel monachi uotum,  
*ought so also it-is-fitting those who either of-a-monk the-vow*  
 uel gradum clericatus habentes, artioribus se necesse  
*or the-rank of-the-clergy having with-straiter themselves need*  
 habent pro Domino continentiae frenis astringere, formam  
*have for the-Lord of-continenence with-reins to-bind the-form*  
 quoque coronae, quam ipse in passione spineam portauit  
*also of-the-crown which he-himself in the-passion of-thorns bore*  
 in capite, ut spinas ac tribulos peccatorum nostrorum  
*on the-head that the-thorns and thistles of-sins our*  
 portaret, id est exportaret et auferret a nobis, suo  
*he-might-bear that is might-carry-away and might-take-away from us his*  
 quemque in capite per tonsuram praeferre; ut se etiam  
*each on head through the-tonsure to-show that themselves also*  
 inrisiones et obprobria pro illo libenter ac promte omnia  
*mockeries and reproaches for him gladly and readily all*  
 sufferre ipso etiam frontispicio doceant; ut coronam  
*to-suffer by-the-very also front they-may-show that the-crown*  
 uitae aeternae, quam repromisit Deus diligentibus se, se  
*of-life eternal which has-promised God to-those-loving him themselves*  
 semper expectare, proque huius perceptione et aduersa  
*always to-await and-for of-this the-receiving both the-adversities*  
 se mundi et prospera contemnere designent. Ceterum  
*themselves of-the-world and prosperities to-despise they-may-signify but-for-the-rest*  
 tonsuram eam, quam magum ferunt habuisse Simonem,  
*the-tonsure that which the-magician they-say to-have-had Simon*  
 quis, rogo, fidelium non statim cum ipsa magia primo  
*who I-ask of-the-faithful not at-once with the-very magic first*  
 detestetur et merito exsufflet aspectu? Quae in frontis  
*would-detest and deservedly blow-away by-the-sight which on of-the-forehead*  
 quidem superficie coronae uidetur speciem praeferre; sed  
*indeed the-surface of-a-crown seems the-appearance to-show but*

ubi ad ceruicem considerando perueneris, decurtatam eam,  
*when to the-neck by-considering you-shall-have-come cut-short that*  
 quam te uidere putabas, inuenies coronam; ut merito  
*which you to-see thought you-will-find crown so-that deservedly*  
 talem simoniaci et non Christianis habitum conuenire  
*such to-simoniacs and not to-Christians habit to-befit*  
 cognoscas; qui in praesenti quidem uita a deceptis  
*you-may-recognize who in the-present indeed life by deceived*  
 hominibus putabantur digni perpetuae gloria coronae; sed  
*men were-thought worthy of-perpetual of-the-glory crown but*  
 in ea, quae hanc sequitur uitam, non solum omni spe  
*in that which this follows life not only of-all hope*  
 coronae priuati, sed aeterna insuper sunt poena damnati.  
*of-a-crown deprived but by-eternal moreover are punishment damned*  
 'Neque uero me haec ita prosecutum aestimes, quasi eos,  
*nor indeed me these-things so to-have-set-forth think as-if those*  
 qui hanc tonsuram habent, condemnandos iudicem, si fide  
*who this tonsure have to-be-condemned I-judge if by-faith*  
 et operibus unitati catholicae fauerint; immo confidenter  
*and works to-unity catholic they-have-favored nay confidently*  
 profiteor plurimos ex eis sanctos ac Deo dignos extitisse,  
*I-profess very-many of them holy and of-God worthy to-have-been*  
 ex quibus est Adamnan, abbas et sacerdos Columbiensium  
*of whom is Adomnán abbot and priest of-the-Columbans*  
 egregius, qui cum legatus suae gentis ad Aldfridum regem  
*outstanding who when envoy of-his people to Aldfrith the-king*  
 missus, nostrum quoque monasterium uidere uoluisset,  
*sent our also monastery to-see bad-wished*  
 miramque in moribus ac uerbis prudentiam, humilitatem,  
*and-wonderful in character and words prudence humility*  
 religionem ostenderet, dixi illi inter alia conloquens:  
*religion showed I-said to-him among other-things conversing*

“Obsecro, sancte frater, qui ad coronam te uitae, quae  
*I-beseech holy brother you-who to the-crown you of-life which*  
 terminum nesciat, tendere credis, quid contrario tuae fidei  
*an-end knows-not to-strive believe why with-contrary to-your faith*  
 habitu terminatam in capite coronae imaginem portas?  
*appearance ended on the-head of-a-crown the-image do-you-bear*  
 et si beati Petri consortium quaeris, cur eius, quem ille  
*and if of-blessed Peter the-fellowship you-seek why of-him whom he*  
 anathematizauit, tonsurae imaginem imitaris? et non potius  
*anathematized of-the-tonsure the-image do-you-imitate and not rather*  
 eius, cum quo in aeternum beatus uiuere cupis, etiam nunc  
*his with whom for ever blessed to-live you-desire also now*  
 habitum te, quantum potes, diligere monstras?” Respondit  
*the-habit you as-much-as you-can to-love show he-answered*  
 ille: “Scias pro certo, frater mi dilecte, quia etsi Simonis  
*he know for certain brother my beloved that although of-Simon*  
 tonsuram ex consuetudine patria habeam, simoniacam tamen  
*the-tonsure from custom ancestral I-have the-simoniactal yet*  
 perfidiam tota mente detestor ac respuo; beatissimi  
*treachery with-whole mind I-detest and reject of-the-most-blessed*  
 autem apostolorum principis, quantum mea paruitas sufficit,  
*moreover of-the-apostles prince as-far-as my littleness suffices*  
 uestigia sequi desidero.” At ego: “Credo,” inquam, “uere,  
*the-footsteps to-follow I-desire but I I-believe I-said truly*  
 quod ita sit; sed tamen indicio fit, quod ea, quae  
*that so it-is but yet as-a-sign it-becomes that those-things which*  
 apostoli Petri sunt, in abdito cordis amplectimini,  
*of-the-apostle Peter are in the-hidden-part of-the-heart you-embrace*  
 si quae eius esse nostis, etiam in facie tenetis. Namque  
*if what his to-be you-know also on the-face you-hold for*  
 prudentiam tuam facillime diiudicare reor, quod aptius multo  
*prudence your most-easily to-judge I-think that more-fitting by-much*

sit, eius, quem corde toto abominaris, cuiusque horrendam  
*it-is of-him whom with-heart whole you-abominate and-whose dreadful*  
 faciem uidere refugis, habitum uultus a tuo uultu Deo  
*face to-see you-shun the-appearance of-face from your face to-God*  
 iam dicato separare; et econtra eius, quem apud Deum  
*already dedicated to-separate and on-the-other-hand of-him whom with God*  
 habere patronum quaeris, sicut facta uel monita cupis  
*to-have as-patron you-seek as the-deeds or admonitions you-desire*  
 sequi, sic etiam morem habitus te imitari condeceat.”  
*to-follow so also the-custom of-appearance you to-imitate it-befits*  
 ‘Haec tunc Adamnano dixi, qui quidem quantum conspectis  
*these-things then to-Adomnán I-said who indeed how-much seen*  
 ecclesiarum nostrarum statutis profecisset, probauit, cum  
*of-churches our the-statutes he-had-profited proved when*  
 reuersus ad Scottiam, multas postea gentis eiusdem turbas ad  
*having-returned to Ireland many afterward of-people the-same crowds to*  
 catholicam temporis paschalis obseruantiam sua praedicatione  
*the-catholic of-the-time of-Easter observance by-his preaching*  
 correxit; tametsi eos, qui in Hii insula morabantur, monachos,  
*he-corrected although those who in Iona island dwelt monks*  
 quibusque speciali rectoris iure praeerat, necdum ad uiam  
*over-whom by-special of-ruler right he-presided not-yet to the-way*  
 statuti melioris reducere ualebat. Tonsuram quoque, si  
*of-the-statute better to-bring-back he-was-able the-tonsure also if*  
 tantum sibi auctoritatis subesset, emendare meminisset.  
*so-much to-him of-authority were-present to-amend he-would-have-remembered*  
 ‘Sed et tuam nunc prudentiam, rex, admoneo, ut ea, quae  
*but also your now prudence king I-admonish that those-things which*  
 unitati catholicae et apostolicae ecclesiae concinnant, una  
*to-the-unity of-the-catholic and apostolic church accord together*  
 cum gente, cui te Rex regum et Dominus dominorum  
*with the-people over-which you the-King of-kings and Lord of-lords*

praefecit, in omnibus seruare contendas. Sic enim fit, ut  
*has-set in all-things to-keep you-strive thus for it-comes-about that*  
 post acceptam temporalis regni potentiam ipse beatissimus  
*after received of-temporal kingdom the-power the-very most-blessed*  
 apostolorum princeps caelestis quoque regni tibi tuisque  
*of-the-apostles prince of-the-heavenly also kingdom to-you and-to-yours*  
 cum ceteris electis libens pandat introitum. Gratia te Regis  
*with the-other elect gladly may-open the-entrance the-grace you of-the-King*  
 aeterni longiori tempore regnantem ad nostram omnium  
*eternal for-longer time reigning for our of-all*  
 pacem custodiat incolumem, dilectissime in Christo fili.  
*peace may-keep unharmed most-beloved in Christ son*  
 Haec epistula cum praesente rege Naitono multisque uiris  
*this letter when being-present the-king Nechtan and-many men*  
 doctioribus esset lecta, ac diligenter ab his, qui intellegere  
*more-learned had-been read and diligently by those who to-understand*  
 poterant, in linguam eius propriam interpretata, multum de  
*could into tongue his own interpreted much at*  
 eius exhortatione gaudis esse perhibetur; ita ut exsurgens  
*his exhortation rejoiced to-have is-said so that rising*  
 de medio optimatum suorum consessu, genua flecteret in  
*from the-middle of-nobles his assembly his-knees he-bent to*  
 terram, Deo gratias agens, quod tale munusculum de terra  
*the-earth to-God thanks giving that such a-little-gift from the-land*  
 Anglorum mereretur accipere. 'Et quidem et antea noui,'  
*of-the-English he-deserved to-receive and indeed also before I-knew*  
 inquit, 'quia haec erat uera paschae celebratio, sed in tantum  
*he-says that this was the-true of-Easter celebration but in so-much*  
 modo rationem huius temporis obseruandi cognosco, ut parum  
*now the-reason of-this time of-observing I-learn that little*  
 mihi omnimodis uidear de his antea intellexisse. Unde  
*to-me in-every-way I-seem about these-things before to-have-understood whence*

palam profiteor uobisque, qui adsidetis, praesentibus protestor,

*openly I-profess and-to-you who sit-by present I-declare*

quia hoc obseruare tempus paschae cum uniuersa mea gente

*that this to-observe the-time of-Easter with all my people*

perpetuo uolo; hanc accipere debere tonsuram, quam plenam

*forever I-wish this to-receive ought tonsure which full*

esse rationis audimus, omnes, qui in meo regno sunt, clericos

*to-be of-reason we-hear all who in my kingdom are clerics*

decerno.' Nec mora, quae dixerat, regia auctoritate perfecit.

*I-decree nor delay what he-had-said by-royal authority he-accomplished*

Statim namque iussu puplico mittebantur ad transcribendum,

*at-once for by-order public were-sent for copying*

discendum, obseruandum, per uniuersas Pictorum prouincias

*learning observing through all of-the-Picts the-provinces*

circuli paschae decennouenales, oblitteratis per omnia erroneis

*the-cycles of-Easter nineteen-year blotted-out in all-things the-erroneous*

LXXX et IIII annorum circulis. Adtondebantur omnes in

*of-eighty and four years cycles were-tonsured all into*

coronam ministri altaris ac monachi; et quasi nouo se

*a-crown the-ministers of-the-altar and monks and as-if to-a-new itself*

discipulatui beatissimi apostolorum principis Petri subditam,

*discipleship of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter subjected*

eiusque tutandam patrocinio gens correcta gaudebat.

*and-by-his to-be-protected patronage the-people corrected rejoiced*



Ut Hiienses monachi cum subiectis  
sibi monasteriis canonicum praedicante  
Ecgbercto celebrare pascha coeperint

XXII · EGBERT BRINGS IONA TO THE ROMAN EASTER

---

*In 716 Egbert comes to Iona and persuades its monks to adopt the catholic Easter and the crown tonsure, while the Britons persist in their old ways. Egbert stays thirteen years and dies on Easter Day 729, when it fell on a date never kept there before.*

Nec multo post illi quoque, qui insulam Hii incolebant,  
nor much after they also who the-island of-Iona inhabited  
monachi Scotticae nationis cum his, quae sibi erant  
monks of-the-Irish nation with those which to-them were  
subdita, monasteriis ad ritum paschae ac tonsurae canonicum  
subject monasteries to the-rite of-Easter and of-tonsure canonical  
Domino procurante perducti sunt. Siquidem anno ab  
the-Lord bringing-about led were indeed in-the-year from  
incarnatione Domini DCCXVI, quo Osredo occiso  
the-incarnation of-the-Lord seven-hundred-sixteen in-which with-Osred killed  
Coenred gubernacula regni Nordanhymbrorum suscepit,  
Cenred the-helm of-the-kingdom of-the-Northumbrians took-up  
cum uenisset ad eos de Hibernia Deo amabilis, et cum  
when had-come to them from Ireland to-God beloved and with  
omni honorificentia nominandus pater ac sacerdos, Ecgberct,  
all honor to-be-named father and priest Egbert  
cuius superius memoriam saepius fecimus, honorifice ab eis  
of-whom above mention quite-often we-have-made honorably by them  
et multo cum gaudio susceptus est. Qui quoniam et doctor  
and much with joy received he-was who since both a-teacher  
suauissimus, et eorum, quae agenda docebat, erat exsecutor  
most-sweet and of-those-things which to-be-done he-taught was a-performer

deuotissimus, libenter auditus ab uniuersis, inmutauit piis  
*most-devoted gladly heard by all changed with-pious*  
 ac sedulis exhortationibus inueteratam illam traditionem  
*and diligent exhortations inveterate that tradition*  
 parentum eorum, de quibus apostolicum illum licet  
*of-forefathers their about whom the-apostolic that it-is-allowed*  
 proferre sermonem, quod aemulationem Dei habebant, sed  
*to-bring-forth word that a-zeal of-God they-had but*  
 non secundum scientiam; catholicoque illos atque apostolico  
*not according-to knowledge and-with-catholic them and apostolic*  
 more celebrationem, ut diximus, praecipuae sollemnitis sub  
*custom the-celebration as we-have-said of-the-principal solemnity under*  
 figura coronae perpetis agere perdocuit. Quod mira  
*the-figure of-a-crown unbroken to-keep thoroughly-taught which by-wonderful*  
 diuinae constat factum dispensatione pietatis, ut quoniam  
*of-divine it-is-agreed done dispensation of-goodness that since*  
 gens illa, quam nouerat scientiam diuinae cognitionis libenter  
*people that which knew the-knowledge of-divine understanding gladly*  
 ac sine inuidia populis Anglorum communicare curauit; ipsa  
*and without envy to-the-peoples of-the-English to-share took-care itself*  
 quoque postmodum per gentem Anglorum in eis, quae  
*also afterward through the-people of-the-English in those-things which*  
 minus habuerat, ad perfectam uiuendi normam perueniret.  
*less it-had-had to the-perfect of-living rule should-come*  
 Sicut econtra Brettones, qui nolebant Anglis eam, quam  
*as on-the-contrary the-Britons who were-unwilling to-the-English that which*  
 habebant, fidei Christianae notitiam pandere, credentibus  
*they-had of-the-faith Christian knowledge to-open believing*  
 iam populis Anglorum, et in regula fidei catholicae per  
*already the-peoples of-the-English and in the-rule of-faith catholic in*  
 omnia instructis, ipsi adhuc inueterati et claudicantes  
*all-things instructed they-themselves still inveterate and limping*

a semitis suis, et capita sine corona praetendunt, et  
*from paths their both heads without crown hold-out and*  
 sollemnia Christi sine ecclesiae Christi societate uenerantur.  
*the-solemnities of-Christ without of-the-church of-Christ the-fellowship venerate*  
 Susceperunt autem Hiienses monachi docente Egbercto  
*received moreover the-Iona monks teaching Egbert*  
 ritus uiuendi catholicos sub abbate Duunchado, post  
*the-rites of-living catholic under abbot Dúncbad after*  
 annos circiter LXXX, ex quo ad praedicationem gentis  
*years about eighty from when for the-preaching of-the-people*  
 Anglorum Aidanum miserant antistitem. Mansit autem uir  
*of-the-English Aidan they-had-sent as-bishop remained moreover the-man*  
 Domini Egberct annos XIII in praefata insula, quam  
*of-the-Lord Egbert years thirteen in the-aforesaid island which*  
 ipse uelut noua quadam relucente gratia ecclesiasticae  
*he-himself as-if by-new a-certain shining-back grace of-ecclesiastical*  
 societatis et pacis Christo consecrauerat; annoque dominicae  
*fellowship and peace to-Christ had-consecrated and-in-the-year of-the-Lord's*  
 incarnationis DCCXXVIII, quo pascha dominicum  
*incarnation seven-hundred-twenty-nine in-which Easter of-the-Lord*  
 octauo Kalendarum Maiarum die celebrabatur, cum missarum  
*on-the-eighth of-the-Kalends of-May day was-celebrated when of-masses*  
 sollemnia in memoriam eiusdem dominicae resurrectionis  
*the-solemnities in memory of-the-same of-the-Lord resurrection*  
 celebrasset, eodem die et ipse migravit ad Dominum,  
*he-had-celebrated on-the-same day also he-himself departed to the-Lord*  
 ac gaudium summae festiuitatis, quod cum fratribus, quos  
*and the-joy of-the-highest festival which with the-brothers whom*  
 ad unitatis gratiam conuerterat, inchoauit, cum Domino  
*to of-unity the-grace he-had-turned he-began with the-Lord*  
 et apostolis, ceterisque caeli ciuibus conpleuit, immo id  
*and the-apostles and-the-other of-heaven citizens he-completed nay that*

ipsum celebrare sine fine non desinit. Mira autem diuinae  
*itself to-celebrate without end not he-ceases wonderful moreover of-divine*  
 dispensatio prouisionis erat, quod uenerabilis uir non solum  
*the-dispensation of-providence it-was that the-venerable man not only*  
 in pascha transiuit de hoc mundo ad Patrem; uerum etiam  
*on Easter passed from this world to the-Father but also*  
 cum eo die pascha celebraretur, quo numquam prius in  
*when on-that day Easter was-celebrated on-which never before in*  
 eis locis celebrari solebat. Gaudebant ergo fratres de  
*those places to-be-celebrated it-was-wont rejoiced therefore the-brothers at*  
 agnitione certa et catholica temporis paschalis; laetabantur  
*the-knowledge sure and catholic of-the-time of-Easter they-were-glad*  
 de patrocínio pergentis ad Dominum patris, per quem  
*at the-patronage going to the-Lord of-the-father through whom*  
 fuerant correcti; gratulabatur ille, quod eatenus in carne  
*they-had-been corrected he-rejoiced he that hitherto in the-flesh*  
 seruatus est, donec illum in pascha diem suos auditores, quem  
*kept he-was until that on Easter the-day his bearers which*  
 semper antea uitabant, suscipere ac secum agere uideret.  
*always before they-avoided to-receive and with-himself to-keep he-should-see*  
 Sicque certus de illorum correctione reuerentissimus pater  
*and-so sure of their correction the-most-reverend father*  
 exsultauit, ut uideret diem Domini; uidit et gauisus est.  
*exulted that he-might-see the-day of-the-Lord he-saw and rejoiced has*

Qui sit in praesenti status gentis  
Anglorum uel Britanniae totius

XXIII • THE STATE OF BRITAIN IN 731

---

*Wibtred of Kent and Tobias of Rochester die, two comets appear in 729, and the Saracens ravage Gaul. Osric dies and Ceolwulf succeeds; in 731 Tatwine becomes archbishop. Bede lists the bishops of every kingdom, notes that the Picts are at peace with the English, the Irish quiet, and the Britons partly subject, and observes the many who now prefer the cloister to war.*

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCXXV, qui erat  
*in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-twenty-five which was*  
annus septimus Osrici regis Nordanhybrorum, qui Coenredo  
*the-year seventh of-Osric king of-the-Northumbrians who Cenred*  
successerat, Uictred filius Ecgberecti, rex Cantuariorum,  
*had-succeeded Wibtred son of-Egbert king of-the-people-of-Kent*  
defunctus est nono die Kalendarum Maiarum; et  
*died has on-the-ninth day of-the-Kalends of-May and*  
regni, quod per XXXIII semis annos tenebat, filios  
*of-the-kingdom which for thirty-four and-a-half years he-held sons*  
tres, Aedilberctum, Eadberctum, et Alricum, reliquit heredes.  
*three Aethelberht Eadberht and Alric he-left as-heirs*  
Anno post quem proximo Tobias Hrofensis ecclesiae  
*in-the-year after which next Tobias of-the-Rochester church*  
praesul defunctus est, uir, ut supra meminimus, doctissimus.  
*bishop died has a-man as above we-have-mentioned most-learned*  
Erat enim discipulus beatae memoriae magistrorum Theodori  
*he-was for a-disciple of-blessed memory of-the-masters Theodore*  
archiepiscopi, et abbatis Hadriani; unde, ut dictum est,  
*the-archbishop and the-abbot Hadrian whence as said it-has-been*  
cum eruditione litterarum uel ecclesiasticarum uel generalium,  
*with learning of-letters both ecclesiastical and general*

ita Grecam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam  
*so the-Greek also with the-Latin he-learned tongue that as*  
 notas ac familiares sibi eas quam natiuitatis suae  
*known and familiar to-himself them as of-birth his*  
 loquellam haberet. Sepultus uero est in porticu sancti Pauli  
*the-speech he-had buried but was-he in the-porch of-saint Paul*  
 apostoli, quam intro ecclesiam sancti Andreae sibi ipse  
*the-apostle which inside the-church of-saint Andrew for-him himself*  
 in locum sepulchri fecerat. Post quem episcopatus officium  
*in place of-a-sepulcher he-had-made after whom of-the-bishopric the-office*  
 Alduulf, Berctualdo archiepiscopo consecrante, suscepit.  
*Ealdwulf Berbtwald the-archbishop consecrating took-up*  
 Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCXXVIII apparuerunt  
*in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-twenty-nine appeared*  
 cometae duae circa solem, multum intuentibus terrorem  
*comets two around the-sun much to-the-beholders terror*  
 incutientes. Una quippe solem praecedebat, mane  
*striking one indeed the-sun preceded in-the-morning*  
 orientem; altera uespere sequebatur occidentem, quasi  
*rising the-other in-the-evening followed setting as-if*  
 orienti simul et occidenti dirae cladis praesagae; uel certe  
*to-the-east together and to-the-west of-dire disaster presaging or certainly*  
 una diei, altera noctis praecurrebat exortum, ut utroque  
*one of-the-day the-other of-the-night ran-before the-rising that in-each*  
 tempore mala mortalibus imminere signarent. Portabant  
*time evils to-mortals to-be-impending they-might-signify they-bore*  
 autem facem ignis contra Aquilonem, quasi ad accendendum  
*moreover a-torch of-fire toward the-north as-if for kindling*  
 adclinem; apparebantque mense Ianuario, et duabus  
*leaning and-they-appeared in-the-month of-January and for-two*  
 ferme septimanis permanebant. Quo tempore grauissima  
*about weeks remained at-which time the-most-grievous*

Sarracenorum lues Gallias misera caede uastabat, et  
*of-the-Saracens plague the-Gauls with-wretched slaughter laid-waste and*  
 ipsi non multo post in eadem prouincia dignas suae  
*they-themselves not much after in the-same province worthy of-their*  
 perfidiae poenas luebant. Quo anno sanctus uir Domini  
*perfidy penalties paid in-which year holy the-man of-the-Lord*  
 Ecgberct, ut supra commemorauimus, ipso die paschae  
*Egbert as above we-have-recalled on-the-very day of-Easter*  
 migravit ad Dominum; et mox, peracto pascha, hoc est  
*departed to the-Lord and soon finished Easter that is*  
 VII<sup>a</sup> Iduum Maiarum die, Osric rex Nordanhymbrorum  
*on-the-seventh of-the-Ides of-May day Osric king of-the-Northumbrians*  
 uita decessit, cum ipse regni, quod XI annis  
*from-life departed when he-himself of-the-kingdom which for-eleven years*  
 gubernabat, successorem fore Ceoluulfum decreuisset, fratrem  
*he-governed successor to-be Ceolwulf had-decreed the-brother*  
 illius, qui ante se regnauerat, Coenredi regis, cuius regni et  
*of-him who before him had-reigned of-Cenred the-king of-whose reign both*  
 principia et processus tot ac tantis redundauere rerum  
*the-beginnings and progress with-so-many and such have-overflowed of-things*  
 aduersantium motibus, ut, quid de his scribi debeat,  
*adverse commotions that what about these-things to-be-written ought*  
 quemue habitura sint finem singula, necdum sciri ualeat.  
*or-what about-to-have are end the-several not-yet to-be-known can*  
 Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCXXXI, Berctuald  
*in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-thirty-one Berhtwald*  
 archiepiscopus longa consumtus aetate defunctus est die  
*the-archbishop by-long consumed age died has on-the-day*  
 Iduum Ianuariarum; qui sedit annos XXXVII, menses VI,  
*of-the-Ides of-January who sat years thirty-seven months six*  
 dies XIII; pro quo anno eodem factus est archiepiscopus,  
*days fourteen for whom in-year the-same made was archbishop*

uocabulo Tatuini, de prouincia Merciorum, cum fuisset  
*by-name Tatwine from the-province of-the-Mercians when he-had-been*  
 presbyter in monasterio, quod uocatur Briudun. Consecratus  
*priest in the-monastery which is-called Breedon consecrated*  
 est autem in Doruuerni ciuitate a uiris uenerabilibus  
*was moreover in Canterbury the-city by men venerable*  
 Danihele Uentano, et Ingualdo Lundoniensi, et Alduino  
*Daniel of-Winchester and Ingwald of-London and Ealdwine*  
 Lyccitfeldensi, et Alduulfo Hrofensi antistitibus, die  
*of-Lichfield and Ealdwulf of-Rochester bishops on-the-day*  
 decima Iunii mensis, dominica; uir religione et prudentia  
*tenth of-June the-month the-Lord's-day a-man in-religion and prudence*  
 insignis, sacris quoque litteris nobiliter instructus.  
*distinguished in-sacred also letters nobly instructed*  
 Itaque in praesenti ecclesiis Cantuariorum Tatuini et Alduulf  
*and-so at present over-the-churches of-the-people-of-Kent Tatwine and Ealdwulf*  
 episcopi praesunt. Porro prouinciae Orientalium Saxonum  
*bishops preside further of-the-province of-the-East Saxons*  
 Inguald episcopus; prouinciae Orientalium Anglorum Aldberct  
*Ingwald bishop of-the-province of-the-East Angles Ealdberht*  
 et Hadulac episcopi; prouinciae Occidentalium Saxonum  
*and Hatbulac bishops of-the-province of-the-West Saxons*  
 Danihel et Fortheri episcopi; prouinciae Merciorum Alduini  
*Daniel and Fortbbere bishops of-the-province of-the-Mercians Ealdwine*  
 episcopus; et eis populis, qui ultra amnem Sabrinam  
*bishop and over-those peoples who beyond the-river Severn*  
 ad occidentem habitant, Ualchstod episcopus; prouinciae  
*to the-west dwell Walbstod bishop of-the-province*  
 Huicciorum Uilfrid episcopus; prouinciae Lindisfarorum  
*of-the-Hwicce Wilfrid bishop of-the-province of-the-people-of-Lindsey*  
 Cyniberct episcopus praest. Episcopatus Uectae insulae ad  
*Cyneberht bishop presides the-bishopric of-Wight island to*



Danihelem pertinet episcopum Uentae ciuitatis. Prouincia  
*Daniel belongs the-bishop of-Winchester the-city the-province*  
 Australium Saxonum iam aliquot annis absque episcopo  
*of-the-South Saxons now for-some years without a-bishop*  
 manens ministerium sibi episcopale ab Occidentalium  
*remaining the-ministry for-itself episcopal from of-the-West*  
 Saxonum antistite quaerit. Et hae omnes prouinciae ceteraeque  
*Saxons the-bishop seeks and these all provinces and-the-other*  
 australes ad confinium usque Hymbrae fluminis cum suis  
*southern to the-border all-the-way of-the-Humber river with their*  
 quaeque regibus Merciorum regi Aedilbaldo subiectae sunt.  
*each kings of-the-Mercians to-the-king Aethelbald subject are*  
 At uero prouinciae Nordanhymbrorum, cui rex Ceoluulf  
*but indeed of-the-province of-the-Northumbrians over-which king Ceolwulf*  
 praeest, IIII nunc episcopi praesulatum tenent; Uilfrid in  
*presides four now bishops the-bishopric hold Wilfrid in*  
 Eburacensi ecclesia, Ediluald in Lindisfaronensi, Acca in  
*the-York church Aethelwald in the-Lindisfarne Acca in*  
 Hagustaldensi, Pecthelm in ea, quae Candida Casa uocatur,  
*the-Hexham Pethelm in that which the-White House is-called*  
 quae nuper, multiplicatis fidelium plebibus, in sedem  
*which lately multiplied of-the-faithful the-peoples to the-see*  
 pontificatus addita ipsum primum habet antistitem.  
*of-a-pontificate added him first has as-bishop*  
 Pictorum quoque natio tempore hoc et foedus pacis cum  
*of-the-Picts also the-nation at-time this both a-treaty of-peace with*  
 gente habet Anglorum, et catholicae pacis ac ueritatis  
*the-people has of-the-English and of-catholic peace and truth*  
 cum uniuersali ecclesia particeps existere gaudet. Scotti,  
*with the-universal church a-partaker to-be rejoices the-Irish*  
 qui Britanniam incolunt, suis contenti finibus nil  
*who Britain inhabit with-their content borders nothing*

contra gentem Anglorum insidiarum moliantur aut fraudium.

*against the-people of-the-English of-plots contrive or of-frauds*

Brettones, quamuis et maxima ex parte domestico sibi

*the-Britons although both for-the-greatest in part with-domestic to-them*

odio gentem Anglorum, et totius catholicae ecclesiae

*hatred the-people of-the-English and of-the-whole catholic church*

statum pascha minus recto, moribusque improbis inpugnent;

*the-state with-Easter less right and-with-morals wicked attack*

tamen et diuina sibi et humana prorsus resistente

*yet both divine against-them and human utterly resisting*

uirtute, in neutro cupitum possunt obtinere propositum;

*power in neither the-desired they-can to-obtain purpose*

quippe qui quamuis ex parte sui sint iuris, nonnulla

*inasmuch-as who although in part their-own are of-right some*

tamen ex parte Anglorum sunt seruitio mancipati.

*yet in part of-the-English are to-servitude delivered*

Qua adridente pace ac serenitate temporum, plures in

*which smiling peace and serenity of-the-times many in*

gente Nordanhymbrorum, tam nobiles, quam priuati,

*the-people of-the-Northumbrians as-much nobles as private-men*

se suosque liberos, depositis armis, satagunt magis,

*themselves and-their children laid-down their-arms strive rather*

accepta tonsura, monasterialibus adscribere uotis, quam

*received the-tonsure to-monastic to-enroll vows than*

bellicis exercere studiis. Quae res quem sit habitura finem,

*in-warlike to-exercise pursuits which thing what is about-to-have end*

posterior aetas uidebit.

*a-later age will-see*

Hic est inpraesentiarum uniuersae status Britanniae, anno

*this is at-present of-the-whole the-state of-Britain in-the-year*

aduentus Anglorum in Britanniam circiter ducentesimo

*of-the-coming of-the-English into Britain about two-hundredth*

octogesimo quinto, dominicae autem incarnationis anno  
*eighty fifth of-the-Lord's moreover incarnation in-the-year*  
 DCCXXXI; in cuius regno perpetuo exsultet terra, et  
*seven-hundred-thirty-one in whose kingdom perpetual let-exult the-earth and*  
 congratulante in fide eius Britannia, laetentur insulae multae,  
*rejoicing-with in faith his Britain let-be-glad the-isles many*  
 et confiteantur memoriae sanctitatis eius.  
*and let-them-confess to-the-memory of-holiness his*

### Recapitulatio chronica totius operis; et de persona auctoris

XXIV · A RECAPITULATION; BEDE ON HIMSELF

*Bede sums up the chronology of the History from Caesar's invasion to 731. He then describes himself, given at seven to Abbot Benedict and then to Ceolfrið, ordained deacon at nineteen and priest at thirty by Bishop John, and lists his works on scripture, history, saints, computus, and meter, ending with a prayer to Jesus, the fountain of all wisdom.*

Uerum ea, quae temporum distinctione latius digesta  
*but those-things which of-the-times by-the-distinction more-broadly set-out*  
 sunt, ob memoriam conseruandam breuiter recapitulari  
*have-been for memory to-be-preserved briefly to-be-recapitulated*  
 placuit.  
*it-pleased*

Anno igitur ante incarnationem dominicam sexagesimo  
*in-the-year therefore before the-incarnation of-the-Lord sixtieth*  
 Gaius Iulius Caesar primus Romanorum Britannias bello  
*Gaius Julius Caesar first of-the-Romans the-Britains with-war*  
 pulsauit, et uicit, nec tamen ibi regnum potuit obtinere.  
*struck and conquered nor yet there a-kingdom could-be to-obtain*

Anno ab incarnatione Domini XLVI, Claudius secundus  
*in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord forty-six Claudius second*  
 Romanorum Britannias adiens, plurimam insulae partem  
*of-the-Romans the-Britains approaching the-greatest of-the-island part*  
 in deditionem recepit, et Orcadas quoque insulas Romano  
*into surrender received and the-Orkneys also islands to-the-Roman*  
 adiecit imperio.

*added empire*

Anno incarnationis dominicae CLXVII, Eleuther  
*in-the-year of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord one-hundred-sixty-seven Eleutherus*  
 Romae praesul factus XV annos ecclesiam gloriosissime  
*at-Rome bishop made fifteen years the-church most-gloriously*  
 rexit, cui litteras rex Britanniae Lucius mittens, ut  
*ruled to-whom a-letter the-king of-Britain Lucius sending that*  
 Christianus efficeretur, petiit et inpetrauit.

*a-Christian he-might-be-made asked and obtained*

Anno ab incarnatione Domini CLXXXVIII, Seuerus  
*in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord one-hundred-eighty-nine Severus*  
 imperator factus XVII annis regnavit, qui Britanniam  
*emperor made for-seventeen years reigned who Britain*  
 uallo a mari usque ad mare praecinxit.

*with-a-rampart from sea all-the-way to sea girded*

Anno CCCLXXXI, Maximus in Brittania creatus  
*in-the-year three-hundred-eighty-one Maximus in Britain created*  
 imperator, in Galliam transiit, et Gratianum interfecit.

*emperor into Gaul crossed and Gratian killed*

Anno CCCCVIII, Roma a Gothis fracta, ex quo tempore  
*in-the-year four-hundred-nine Rome by the-Goths broken from which time*  
 Romani in Brittania regnare cessarunt.

*the-Romans in Britain to-reign ceased*

Anno CCCCXXX, Palladius ad Scottos in Christum

*in-the-year four-hundred-thirty Palladius to the-Irish in Christ*

credentes a Caelestino papa primus mittitur episcopus.

*believing by Celestine pope first is-sent bishop*

Anno CCCCLVIII, Marcianus cum Ualentiniano

*in-the-year four-hundred-forty-nine Marcian with Valentinian*

imperium suscipiens, VII annis tenuit, quorum tempore

*the-empire taking-up seven years held in-whose time*

Angli a Brettonibus accersiti Brittaniam adierunt.

*the-English by the-Britons summoned Britain reached*

Anno DXXXVIII, eclypsis solis facta est XIII

*in-the-year five-hundred-thirty-eight an-eclipse of-the-sun happened has on-the-fourteenth*

Kalendas Martias, ab hora prima usque ad tertiam.

*Kalends of-March from the-hour first all-the-way to the-third*

Anno DXL, eclypsis solis facta XII Kalendas

*in-the-year five-hundred-forty an-eclipse of-the-sun happened on-the-twelfth Kalends*

Iulias, et apparuerunt stellae pene hora dimidia ab

*of-July and appeared stars almost for-an-hour half from*

hora diei tertia.

*the-hour of-the-day third*

Anno DXLVII, Ida regnare coepit, a quo regalis

*in-the-year five-hundred-forty-seven Ida to-reign began from whom the-royal*

Nordanhymbrorum prosapia originem tenet, et XII annis

*of-the-Northumbrians lineage origin holds and twelve years*

in regno permansit.

*in the-kingdom remained*

Anno DLXV, Columba presbyter de Scottia

*in-the-year five-hundred-sixty-five Columba priest from Ireland*

uenit Brittaniam, ad docendos Pictos, et in insula Hii

*came to-Britain for teaching the-Picts and in the-island of-Iona*

monasterium fecit.

*a-monastery made*

Anno DXCVI, Gregorius papa misit Britanniam

*in-the-year five-hundred-ninety-six Gregory pope sent to-Britain*

Augustinum cum monachis, qui uerbum Dei genti

*Augustine with monks who the-word of-God to-the-people*

Anglorum euangelizarent.

*of-the-English might-evangelize*

Anno DXCVII, uenere Britanniam praefati doctores,

*in-the-year five-hundred-ninety-seven came to-Britain the-aforsaid teachers*

qui fuit annus plus minus CL aduentus Anglorum

*whicb was the-year more less one-hundred-fiftieth of-the-coming of-the-English*

in Britanniam.

*into Britain*

Anno DCI, misit papa Gregorius pallium Britanniam

*in-the-year six-hundred-one sent pope Gregory the-pallium to-Britain*

Augustino iam facto episcopo, et plures uerbi ministros,

*to-Augustine already made bishop and many of-the-word ministers*

in quibus et Paulinum.

*among whom also Paulinus*

Anno DCIII, pugnatum ad Degasstanæ.

*in-the-year six-hundred-three it-was-fought at Degasstan*

Anno DCIII, Orientales Saxones fidem Christi

*in-the-year six-hundred-four the-East Saxons the-faith of-Christ*

percipiunt sub rege Sabercto antistite Mellito.

*receive under king Seberht bishop Mellitus*

Anno DCV, Gregorius obiit.

*in-the-year six-hundred-five Gregory died*

Anno DCXVI, Aedilberct rex Cantuariorum defunctus est.

*in-the-year six-hundred-sixteen Aethelberht king of-the-people-of-Kent died has*

Anno DCXXV, Paulinus a Iusto archiepiscopo

*in-the-year six-hundred-twenty-five Paulinus by Justus the-archbishop*

ordinatur genti Nordanhymbrorum antistes.

*is-ordained for-the-people of-the-Northumbrians bishop*

Anno DCXXVI, Eanfled, filia Aeduini regis,  
*in-the-year six-hundred-twenty-six Eanfled daughter of-Edwin the-king*  
 baptizata cum XII in sabbato pentecostes.

*baptized with twelve on the-Saturday of-Pentecost*

Anno DCXXVII, Eduini rex baptizatus cum sua  
*in-the-year six-hundred-twenty-seven Edwin the-king baptized with his*  
 gente in pascha.

*people at Easter*

Anno DCXXXIII, Eduine rege peremto, Paulinus  
*in-the-year six-hundred-thirty-three Edwin the-king slain Paulinus*  
 Cantiam rediit.

*to-Kent returned*

Anno DCXL, Eadbald rex Cantuariorum obiit.  
*in-the-year six-hundred-forty Eadbald king of-the-people-of-Kent died*

Anno DCXLII, Osuald rex occisus.  
*in-the-year six-hundred-forty-two Oswald the-king killed*

Anno DCXLIII, Paulinus, quondam Eboraci, sed tunc  
*in-the-year six-hundred-forty-four Paulinus once of-York but then*  
 Hrofensis antistes ciuitatis, migravit ad Dominum.

*of-the-Rochester bishop city departed to the-Lord*

Anno DCLI, Osuini rex occisus, et Aidan  
*in-the-year six-hundred-fifty-one Oswine the-king killed and Aidan*  
 episcopus defunctus est.

*the-bishop died has*

Anno DCLIII, Middilangli sub principe Peda  
*in-the-year six-hundred-fifty-three the-Middle-Angles under the-prince Peda*  
 fidei mysteriis sunt inbuti.

*of-the-faith with-the-mysteries were imbued*

Anno DCLV, Penda periit, et Mercii sunt facti  
*in-the-year six-hundred-fifty-five Penda perished and the-Mercians were made*  
 Christiani.

*Christians*

Anno DCLXIII, eclypsis facta; Earconberct rex  
*in-the-year six-hundred-sixty-four an-eclipse happened Eorcenberht king*  
 Cantuariorum defunctus, et Colman cum Scottis ad suos  
*of-the-people-of-Kent died and Colman with the-Irish to his-own*  
 reuersus est; et pestilentia uenit; et Ceadda ac Uilfrid  
*returned has and the-plague came and Chad and Wilfrid*  
 Nordanhymbrorum ordinantur episcopi.

*for-the-Northumbrians are-ordained bishops*

Anno DCLXVIII, Theodorus ordinatur episcopus.

*in-the-year six-hundred-sixty-eight Theodore is-ordained bishop*

Anno DCLXX, Osui rex Nordanhymbrorum obiit.

*in-the-year six-hundred-seventy Oswiu king of-the-Northumbrians died*

Anno DCLXXIII, Ecgberct rex Cantuariorum obiit;

*in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-three Egbert king of-the-people-of-Kent died*

et synodus facta est ad Herutforda, praesente Ecgfrido rege,  
*and a-synod held was at Hertford being-present Ecgfrith the-king*  
 praesidente archiepiscopo Theodoro, utillima, X capitulorum.

*presiding the-archbishop Theodore most-useful of-ten chapters*

Anno DCLXXV, Uulfheri rex Merciorum, postquam

*in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-five Wulfhere king of-the-Mercians after*

XVII annos regnauerat, defunctus, Aedilredo fratri reliquit  
*seventeen years he-had-reigned dead to-Aethelred his-brother left*  
 imperium.

*the-rule*

Anno DCLXXVI, Aedilred uastauit Cantiam.

*in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-six Aethelred laid-waste Kent*

Anno DCLXXVIII, cometa apparuit; Uilfrid episcopus

*in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-eight a-comet appeared Wilfrid the-bishop*

a sede sua pulsus est ab Ecgfrido rege; et pro eo Bosa,  
*from see his driven was by Ecgfrith the-king and for him Bosa*

Eata, et Eadhaeth consecrati antistites.

*Eata and Eadhaeth consecrated bishops*



Anno DCLXXVIII, Ælfuini occisus.

*in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-nine Ælfwine killed*

Anno DCLXXX, synodus facta in campo Haethfeltha

*in-the-year six-hundred-eighty a-synod held in the-plain of-Hatfield*

de fide catholica, praesidente archiepiscopo Theodoro; in

*about the-faith catholic presiding the-archbishop Theodore at*

quo adfuit Iohannes abba Romanus. Quo anno Hild

*which was-present John the-abbot Roman in-which year Hild*

abbatissa in Streanæshalæ obiit.

*abbess in Whitby died*

Anno DCLXXXV, Ecgfrid rex Nordanhymbrorum occisus

*in-the-year six-hundred-eighty-five Ecgfrith king of-the-Northumbrians killed*

est. Anno eodem Hlothéri rex Cantuariorum obiit.

*was in-the-year same Hlothhere king of-the-people-of-Kent died*

Anno DCLXXXVIII, Caeduald rex Occidentalium Saxonum

*in-the-year six-hundred-eighty-eight Cædwalla king of-the-West Saxons*

Romam de Britannia pergit.

*to-Rome from Britain goes*

Anno DCXC, Theodorus archiepiscopus obiit.

*in-the-year six-hundred-ninety Theodore the-archbishop died*

Anno DCXCVII, Osthryd regina a suis, id est

*in-the-year six-hundred-ninety-seven Osthryth the-queen by her-own that is*

Merciorum, primatibus interemta.

*of-the-Mercians nobles slain*

Anno DCXCVIII, Berctred dux regius

*in-the-year six-hundred-ninety-eight Berhtred ealdorman royal*

Nordanhymbrorum a Pictis interfectus.

*of-the-Northumbrians by the-Picts killed*

Anno DCCIII, Aedilred, postquam XXXI annos  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-four Aethelred after thirty-one years*  
 Merciorum genti praefuit, monachus factus Coenredo  
*of-the-Mercians over-the-people had-presided monk made to-Cenred*  
 regnum dedit.

*the-kingdom gave*

Anno DCCV, Aldfrid rex Nordanhymbrorum defunctus  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-five Aldfrith king of-the-Northumbrians died*  
 est.

*has*

Anno DCCVIII, Coenred rex Merciorum, postquam V  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-nine Cenred king of-the-Mercians after five*  
 annos regnavit, Romam pergit.

*years he-reigned to-Rome goes*

Anno DCCXI, Berctfrid praefectus cum Pictis pugnavit.  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-eleven Berctfrith the-reeve with the-Picts fought*

Anno DCCXVI, Osred rex Nordanhymbrorum  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-sixteen Osred king of-the-Northumbrians*  
 interfectus, et rex Merciorum Ceolred defunctus; et  
*killed and the-king of-the-Mercians Ceolred dead and*  
 uir Domini Ecgbert Hienses monachos ad catholicum  
*the-man of-the-Lord Egbert the-Iona monks to the-catholic*  
 pascha et ecclesiasticam correxuit tonsuram.

*Easter and the-ecclesiastical corrected tonsure*

Anno DCCXXV, Uictred rex Cantuariorum obiit.  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-twenty-five Wibtred king of-the-people-of-Kent died*

Anno DCCXXVIII, cometae apparuerunt, sanctus  
*in-the-year seven-hundred-twenty-nine comets appeared holy*

Ecgbert transiit, Osric mortuus est.

*Egbert passed Osric died has*

Anno DCCXXXI, Berctuald archiepiscopus obiit.

*in-the-year seven-hundred-thirty-one Berhtwald the-archbishop died*

Anno eodem Tatuini consecratus archiepiscopus nonus

*in-the-year same Tatwine consecrated archbishop ninth*

Doruuernensis ecclesiae, Aedilbaldo rege Merciorum XV

*of-the-Canterbury church Aetbelald the-king of-the-Mercians the-fifteenth*

agente annum inperii.

*passing year of-rule*

Haec de historia ecclesiastica Britanniarum, et maxime

*these-things about the-history ecclesiastical of-the-Britains and chiefly*

gentis Anglorum, prout uel ex litteris antiquorum, uel

*of-the-people of-the-English as either from the-letters of-the-ancients or*

ex traditione maiorum, uel ex mea ipse cognitione scire

*from the-tradition of-the-elders or from my own knowledge to-know*

potui, Domino adiuuante digessi Baeda famulus Christi,

*I-could the-Lord helping I-have-set-out Bede servant of-Christ*

et presbyter monasterii beatorum apostolorum Petri et

*and priest of-the-monastery of-the-blessed apostles Peter and*

Pauli, quod est ad Uiuraemuda, et Ingyrium.

*Paul which is at Wearmouth and Jarrow*

Qui natus in territorio eiusdem monasterii, cum essem

*who born in the-territory of-the-same monastery when I-was*

annorum septem, cura propinquorum datus sum

*of-years seven by-the-care of-kinsmen given I-was*

educandus reuerentissimo abbati Benedicto, ac deinde

*to-be-brought-up to-the-most-reverend abbot Benedict and then*

Ceolfrido; cunctumque ex eo tempus uitae in eiusdem

*to-Ceolfrið and-all from that time of-life in of-the-same*

monasterii habitatione peragens, omnem meditandis scripturis

*monastery the-dwelling spending all to-meditating-on the-scriptures*

operam dedi; atque inter obseruantiam disciplinae regularis,

*attention I-gave and amid the-obseruance of-the-discipline regular*

et cotidianam cantandi in ecclesia curam, semper aut  
*and the-daily of-singing in the-church care always either*  
 discere, aut docere, aut scribere dulce habui.

*to-learn or to-teach or to-write sweet I-have-held*

Nono decimo autem uitae meae anno diaconatum,  
*in-the-ninth tenth moreover of-life my year the-diaconate*  
 tricesimo gradum presbyteratus, utrumque per ministerium  
*in-the-thirtieth the-rank of-the-priesthood both through the-ministry*  
 reuerentissimi episcopi Iohannis, iubente Ceolfrido abbate,  
*of-the-most-reverend bishop John ordering Ceolfrið the-abbot*  
 suscepi.

*I-received*

Ex quo tempore accepti presbyteratus usque ad annum  
*from which time of-the-received priesthood all-the-way to the-year*  
 aetatis meae LVIII, haec in scripturam sanctam meae  
*of-age my fifty-ninth these-things on scripture holy for-my*  
 meorumque necessitati ex opusculis uenerabilium patrum  
*and-my-own need from the-little-works of-the-venerable fathers*  
 breuiter adnotare, siue etiam ad formam sensus et  
*briefly to-note or also to the-form of-the-sense and*  
 interpretationis eorum superadicere curaui:

*interpretation their to-add I-have-taken-care*

‘In principium Genesis, usque ad natiuitatem Isaac et  
*on the-beginning of-Genesis all-the-way to the-birth of-Isaac and*  
 eiectionem Ismahelis, libros III.

*the-casting-out of-Ismael books four*

De tabernaculo et uasis eius, ac uestibus sacerdotum, libros III.  
*on the-tabernacle and vessels its and the-vestments of-the-priests books three*

In primam partem Samuelis, id est usque ad mortem  
*on the-first part of-Samuel that is all-the-way to the-death*  
 Saulis, libros III.

*of-Saul books three*

De aedificatione templi, allegoricae expositionis, sicut et  
*on the-building of-the-temple of-allegorical exposition as also*  
 cetera, libros II.

*the-rest books two*

Item, in Regum librum XXX quaestionum.

*likewise on of-Kings the-book of-thirty questions*

In Prouerbia Salomonis libros III.

*on the-Proverbs of-Solomon books three*

In Cantica canticorum libros VII.

*on the-Song of-songs books seven*

In Isaiam, Danihelem, XII prophetas, et partem Hieremiae,

*on Isaiab Daniel the-twelve prophets and part of-Jeremiah*

distinctiones capitulorum ex tractatu beati Hieronimi

*divisions of-chapters from the-treatise of-blessed Jerome*

excerptas.

*excerpted*

In Ezram et Neemiam libros III.

*on Ezra and Nehemiah books three*

In Canticum Habacum librum I.

*on the-Song of-Habakkuk book one*

In librum beati patris Tobiae explanationis allegoricae de

*on the-book of-blessed father Tobias of-explanation allegorical about*

Christo et ecclesia librum I.

*Christ and the-church book one*

Item, Capitula lectionum in Pentateucum Mosi, Iosue, Iudicum;

*likewise chapters of-readings on the-Pentateuch of-Moses Joshua Judges*

In libros Regum et Uerba dierum;

*on the-books of-Kings and the-Words of-days*

In librum beati patris Iob;

*on the-book of-blessed father Job*

In Parabolas, Ecclesiasten, et Cantica canticorum;

*on the-Parables Ecclesiastes and the-Song of-songs*

In Isaiam prophetam, Ezram quoque et Neemiam.

*on Isaiab the-prophet Ezra also and Nebemiah*

In euangelium Marci libros IIII.

*on the-gospel of-Mark books four*

In euangelium Lucae libros VI.

*on the-gospel of-Luke books six*

Omeliarum euangelii libros II.

*of-homilies of-the-gospel books two*

In apostolum quaecumque in opusculis sancti Augustini

*on the-apostle whatever in the-little-works of-saint Augustine*

exposita inueni, cuncta per ordinem transscribere curau.

*expounded I-found all in order to-transcribe I-have-taken-care*

In Actus apostolorum libros II.

*on the-Acts of-the-apostles books two*

In Epistulas VII catholicas libros singulos.

*on the-Epistles seven catholic books one-each*

In Apocalypsin sancti Iohannis libros III.

*on the-Apocalypse of-saint John books three*

Item, Capita lectionum in totum nouum testamentum,

*likewise chapters of-readings on the-whole new testament*

excepto euangelio.

*except the-gospel*

Item librum epistularum ad diuersos: quarum de sex

*likewise a-book of-letters to various-people of-which about the-six*

aetatibus saeculi una est; de mansionibus filiorum Israel

*ages of-the-world one is about the-stations of-the-sons of-Israel*

una; una de eo, quod ait Isaias: 'Et claudentur ibi in

*one one about this which says Isaiab and they-shall-be-shut there in*

carcerem, et post dies multos uisitabantur,' de ratione

*prison and after days many they-were-being-visited about the-reckoning*

bissexti una; de aequinoctio iuxta Anatolium una.

*of-the-leap-year one about the-equinox according-to Anatolius one*

Item de historiis sanctorum: librum uitae et passionis  
*likewise of the-histories of-the-saints the-book of-the-life and passion*  
 sancti Felicis confessoris de metrico Paulini opere in  
*of-saint Felix confessor from the-metrical of-Paulinus work into*  
 prosam transtuli; librum uitae et passionis sancti Anastasii,  
*prose I-translated the-book of-the-life and passion of-saint Anastasius*  
 male de Greco translatum, et peius a quodam inperito  
*badly from Greek translated and worse by a-certain unskilled*  
 emendatum, prout potui, ad sensum correxi; uitam sancti  
*corrected as I-could to the-sense I-corrected the-life of-the-holy*  
 patris monachi simul et antistitis Cudbercti, et prius  
*father monk together and bishop Cuthbert both first*  
 heroico metro et postmodum plano sermone, descripsi.  
*in-heroic meter and afterward in-plain speech I-described*  
 Historiam abbatum monasterii huius, in quo supernae  
*the-history of-the-abbots of-monastery this in which to-the-heavenly*  
 pietati deseruire gaudeo, Benedicti, Ceolfridi, et Huaetbercti  
*goodness to-serve I-rejoice of-Benedict of-Ceolfrið and of-Hwaetberht*  
 in libellis duobus.

*in little-books two*

Historiam ecclesiasticam nostrae insulae ac gentis in libris V.  
*the-history ecclesiastical of-our island and people in books five*  
 Martyrologium de nataliciis sanctorum martyrum diebus;  
*a-martyrology of the-natal of-the-holy martyrs days*  
 in quo omnes, quos inuenire potui, non solum qua die,  
*in which all whom to-find I-could not only on-what day*  
 uerum etiam quo genere certaminis, uel sub quo iudice  
*but also by-what kind of-contest or under what judge*  
 mundum uicerint, diligenter adnotare studui.

*the-world they-conquered diligently to-note I-have-striven*

Librum hymnorum diuerso metro siue rhythmo.

*a-book of-hymns in-diverse meter or rhythm*

Librum epigrammatum heroico metro, siue elegiaco.

*a-book of-epigrams in-heroic meter or elegiac*

De natura rerum, et de temporibus libros singulos; item

*on the-nature of-things and on times books one-each likewise*

de temporibus librum I maiorem.

*on times book one greater*

Librum de orthographia, alfabeti ordine distinctum.

*a-book on orthography of-the-alphabet in-order distinguished*

Item librum de metrica arte, et huic adiectum alium

*likewise a-book on the-metrical art and to-this added another*

de schematibus siue tropis libellum, hoc est de figuris

*on schemes or tropes a-little-book that is on the-figures*

modisque locutionum, quibus scriptura sancta contexta est.

*and-manners of-speech with-which scripture holy woven is*

Teque deprecor, bone Iesu, ut cui propitius donasti

*and-you I-beseech good Jesus that to-whom propitious you-have-granted*

uerba tuae scientiae dulciter haurire, dones etiam benignus

*the-words of-your knowledge sweetly to-drink you-grant also kind*

aliquando ad te fontem omnis sapientiae peruenire, et

*someday to you the-fountain of-all wisdom to-come and*

parere semper ante faciem tuam.

*to-appear always before face your*



BEDE

# Historia Abbatum

*The Lives of the Abbots*

---



## THE LIVES OF THE ABBOTS

### I • BENEDICT BISCOP

*Benedict Biscop builds the monastery of Saint Peter at the mouth of the Wear on land from King Ecgfrith and rules it for sixteen years. Once a noble thegn of King Oswiu, he gives up his estate at about twenty-five for the service of Christ, refusing marriage to raise spiritual sons.*

Religiosus Christi famulus Biscopus cognomento Benedictus,  
*the-religious of-Christ servant Biscop by-surname Benedict*  
 aspirante superna gratia, monasterium construxit in honore  
*breathing heavenly grace a-monastery built in honor*  
 beatissimi apostolorum principis Petri, iuxta ostium fluminis  
*of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter beside the-mouth of-the-river*  
 Uiuri ad aquilonem, iuuante se ac terram tribuente uenerabili  
*Wear to the-north helping him and land granting the-venerable*  
 ac piissimo gentis illius rege Æcgfrido; idemque monasterium  
*and most-pious of-the-people that king Ecgfrith and-the-same monastery*  
 annis sedecim, inter innumeros uel itinerum uel infirmitatum  
*for-years sixteen among countless either of-journeys or of-infirmities*  
 labores, eadem qua construxit religione, sedulus rexit.  
*labors with-the-same with-which he-built religion diligent ruled*  
 Qui ut beati papae Gregorii uerbis, quibus cognominis eius  
*who that of-blessed pope Gregory the-words with-which of-namesake his*  
 abbatis uitam glorificat, utar: 'Fuit uir uitae uenerabilis,  
*of-the-abbot the-life he-glorifies I-may-use was a-man of-life venerable*  
 gratia Benedictus et nomine, ab ipso pueritiae suae tempore  
*by-grace Benedict and by-name from the-very of-boyhood his time*  
 cor gerens senile, aetatem quippe moribus transiens,  
*a-heart bearing of-an-old-man his-age for in-character surpassing*  
 nulli animum uoluptati dedit.' Nobili quidem stirpe gentis  
*to-no his-mind pleasure he-gave of-noble indeed stock of-the-people*

Anglorum progenitus, sed non minori nobilitate mentis ad  
*of-the-English begotten but with-no lesser nobility of-mind to*  
 promerenda semper angelorum consortia suspensus. Denique  
*deserving always of-the-angels the-fellowship raised finally*  
 cum esset minister Oswiu regis, et possessionem terrae suo  
*when he-was a-thegn of-Oswiu the-king and a-possession of-land to-his*  
 gradui competentem illo donante perciperet, annos natus circiter  
*rank suitable he giving received years born about*  
 XX<sup>ti</sup> et V fastidiuit possessionem caducam, ut adquirere  
*twenty and five he-disdained a-possession perishable that to-acquire*  
 posset aeternam; despexit militiam cum corruptibili donatui  
*he-might the-eternal he-despised the-service with corruptible pay*  
 terrestrem, ut uero Regi militans, regnum in superna ciuitate  
*earthly that to-the-true King soldiering a-kingdom in the-heavenly city*  
 mereretur habere perpetuum; reliquit domum, cognatos, et  
*he-might-deserve to-have perpetual he-left home kinsmen and*  
 patriam propter Christum et propter Euangelium, ut  
*homeland on-account-of Christ and on-account-of the-Gospel that*  
 centuplum acciperet, et uitam aeternam possideret; respuat  
*a-hundredfold he-might-receive and life eternal possess he-refused*  
 nuptiis seruire carnalibus, ut sequi ualeret Agnum  
*to-marriage to-serve fleshly that to-follow he-might-be-able the-Lamb*  
 uirginitatis gloria candidum in regnis celestibus; abnuat  
*of-virginity by-the-glory white in the-kingdoms heavenly he-declined*  
 liberos carne procreare mortales, praedestinatus a Christo ad  
*children in-the-flesh to-beget mortal predestined by Christ to*  
 educandos ei spiritali doctrina filios caelesti in uita perennes.  
*bringing-up for-him by-spiritual teaching sons heavenly in life everlasting*

*Benedict visits Rome, returns home, and goes again, refusing to stay behind when King Oswiu holds back his son Alhfrith. He spends two years as a monk at Lérins under its rule and then sets out once more for Rome.*

Dimissa ergo patria Romam adiit, beatorum apostolorum,  
 left therefore his-homeland Rome he-visited of-the-blessed apostles  
 quorum desiderio semper ardere consuerat, etiam loca  
 with-whose desire always to-burn he-had-been-accustomed also the-places  
 corporum corporaliter uisere atque adorare curauit; ac  
 of-the-bodies bodily to-see and to-adore he-took-care and  
 patriam mox reuersus, studiosius ea quae uidit  
 to-his-homeland soon having-retained more-eagerly those which he-saw  
 ecclesiasticae uitae instituta, diligere, uenerari, et quibus  
 of-ecclesiastical life institutions to-love to-venerate and to-whom  
 potuit praedicare non desiit. Quo tempore Alchfridus  
 he-could to-preach not he-ceased at-which time Alhfrith  
 supradicti regis Oswii filius et ipse propter adoranda  
 of-the-above-said king Oswiu the-son also himself for adoring  
 apostolorum limina Romam uenire disponens, comitem eum  
 of-the-apostles the-thresholds to-Rome to-come planning as-companion him  
 eiusdem itineris accepit. Quem cum pater suus ab intentione  
 of-the-same journey received whom when father his from the-purpose  
 memorati itineris reuocaret, atque in patria ac regno suo  
 of-the-mentioned journey recalled and in his-homeland and kingdom his  
 faceret residere, nihilominus ipse ut bone indolis adolescens,  
 made to-remain nonetheless he-himself as of-good disposition a-youth  
 coeptum confestim explens iter, summa sub festinatione  
 the-begun at-once completing journey with-the-greatest in haste  
 Romam rediit, tempore cuius supra beatae memoriae Uitaliani  
 to-Rome returned in-the-time of-whom above of-blessed memory of-Vitalian

papae; et non pauca scientiae salutaris quemadmodum et  
*the-pope and not a-little of-knowledge saving as also*  
 prius hausta dulcedine, post menses aliquot inde digrediens  
*before drunk the-sweetness after months some thence departing*  
 ad insulam Lirinensem, ibidem se monachorum coetui  
*to the-island of-Lérins there himself of-monks to-the-company*  
 tradidit, tonsuram accepit, et disciplinam regularem  
*he-handed-over the-tonsure he-received and the-discipline regular*  
 monachi uoto insignitus debita cum sollicitudine seruauit;  
*of-a-monk by-the-vow marked due with care kept*  
 ubi per biennium idonea monasticae conuersationis doctrina  
*where for two-years in-fitting of-monastic manner-of-life teaching*  
 institutus, rursus beati Petri apostolorum principis amore  
*instructed again of-blessed Peter of-the-apostles prince by-love*  
 deuictus, sacratam eius corpore ciuitatem repedare statuit.  
*overcome the-blessed of-him by-the-body city to-revisit he-resolved*

## III • BENEDICT BRINGS THEODORE TO BRITAIN

*At Rome, after the archbishop-elect Wigheard dies, Pope Vitalian sends Theodore with Hadrian and orders Benedict to return as their guide and interpreter. In Kent Benedict rules Saint Peter's monastery at Canterbury until Hadrian becomes its abbot.*

Nec post longum adueniente naue mercatoria, desiderio satisfacit.  
*nor after long arriving a-ship merchant his-desire he-satisfied*  
 Eo autem tempore miserat Ecgberchtus Cantuariorum rex  
*at-that moreover time had-sent Egbert of-the-people-of-Kent king*  
 de Brittannia electum ad episcopatus officium uirum nomine  
*from Britain chosen for of-the-bishopric the-office a-man by-name*  
 Uighardum, qui a Romanis beati papae Gregorii discipulis  
*Wigheard who by the-Roman of-blessed pope Gregory disciples*

in Cantia fuerat omni aecclesiastica institutione sufficienter  
*in Kent had-been in-all ecclesiastical institution sufficiently*  
 edoctus; cupiens eum sibi Romae ordinari episcopum,  
*taught desiring him for-himself at-Rome to-be-ordained bishop*  
 quatinus suae gentis et linguae habens antistitem,  
*so-that of-his-own people and tongue having a-bishop*  
 tanto perfectius cum subiectis sibi populis uel uerbis  
*so-much more-perfectly with the-subject to-him peoples either in-the-words*  
 imbueretur fidei uel mysteriis; quanto haec non per  
*he-might-be-imbued of-faith or in-the-mysteries as these not through*  
 interpretem, sed per cognati et contribulis uiri linguam  
*an-interpret but through of-a-kinsman and fellow-tribesman man the-tongue*  
 simul manumque susciperet. Qui uidelicet Uicghardus Romam  
*together and-hand he-received who namely Wigheard to-Rome*  
 ueniens, cum cunctis qui secum uenere comitibus, antequam  
*coming with all who with-him came companions before*  
 gradum pontificatus perciperet, morbo ingruente defunctus  
*the-rank of-the-pontificate he-received disease coming-upon died*  
 est. At uero papa apostolicus, ne legatariis obeuntibus  
*has but indeed pope apostolic lest the-envoys dying*  
 legatio religiosa fidelium fructu competente careret, inito  
*the-embassy religious of-the-faithful the-fruit suitable should-lack entered*  
 consilio elegit de suis quem Britannias archiepiscopum  
*counsel chose from his-own whom to-the-Britains as-archbishop*  
 mitteret, Theodorum uidelicet saeculari simul et aecclesiastica  
*he-might-send Theodore namely with-secular together and ecclesiastical*  
 philosophia praeditum uirum, et hoc in utraque lingua, Greca  
*philosophy endowed a-man and this in each tongue Greek*  
 scilicet et Latina, dato ei collega et consiliatore uiro  
*namely and Latin given to-him as-colleague and counselor a-man*  
 aeque strenuissimo ac prudentissimo Adriano abbate. Et quia  
*equally most-vigorous and most-prudent Hadrian the-abbot and because*

uenerabilem Benedictum sapientem, industrium, religiosum  
*the-venerable Benedict wise industrious religious*  
 ac nobilem uirum fore conspexit, huic ordinatum cum  
*and noble a-man to-be he-saw to-this-one the-ordained with*  
 suis omnibus commendauit episcopum, precepitque ut, relicta  
*his all he-commended bishop and-he-instructed that left*  
 peregrinatione quam pro Christo susceperat, commodi  
*the-pilgrimage which for Christ he-had-undertaken of-a-benefit*  
 altioris intuitu patriam reuersus, doctorem ei ueritatis  
*higher in-view to-his-homeland having-retuned the-teacher to-it of-truth*  
 quem sedula quesierat adduceret, cui uel illo pergenti  
*whom diligent it-had-sought he-should-bring to-whom either thither going*  
 uel ibidem docenti, pariter interpres existere posset et ductor.  
*or there teaching alike interpreter to-be he-could and guide*  
 Fecit Benedictus ut iusserat; uenerunt Cantiam; gratissime  
*did Benedict as he-had-ordered they-came to-Kent most-gratefully*  
 sunt suscepti; Theodorus sedem episcopatus conscendit;  
*were received Theodore the-see of-the-bishopric ascended*  
 Benedictus suscepit monasterium beati Petri apostoli  
*Benedict took-up the-monastery of-blessed Peter the-apostle*  
 regendum, cuius postea praefatus Adrianus factus est abbas.  
*to-be-ruled of-which afterward the-aforesaid Hadrian made was abbot*



*After two years Benedict goes to Rome a third time and brings back many books. Finding Cenwalh of Wessex dead, he goes to Ecgfrith, tells him what he has learned of church and monastic life, and receives seventy households of land, where he founds Wearmouth in 674.*

Quod ubi duobus annis monasterium rexit, tertium de  
*which when for-two years the-monastery he-ruled for-the-third-time from*  
 Britannia Romam iter arripiens solita prosperitate  
*Britain to-Rome the-journey seizing with-the-accustomed prosperity*  
 conpleuit librosque omnis diuinae eruditionis non paucos  
*he-completed and-books of-all divine learning not few*  
 uel placito praetio emptos, uel amicorum dono largitos  
*either at-an-agreed price bought or of-friends by-the-gift bestowed*  
 retulit. Rediens autem ubi Uiennam peruenit, empticios  
*he-brought-back returning moreover when to-Vienne he-came the-bought-ones*  
 ibi quos apud amicos commendauerat, recepit. At ingressus  
*there which with friends he-had-entrusted he-received but having-entered*  
 Brittanniam, ad regem se Occidentalium Saxonum nomine  
*Britain to the-king himself of-the-West Saxons by-name*  
 Counualh conferendum putauit, cuius et ante non semel  
*Cenwalh to-be-betaken he-thought of-whom also before not once*  
 amicitiiis usus, et beneficiis erat adiutus. Sed ipso  
*the-friendship he-had-used and by-the-benefits had-been helped but he*  
 eodem tempore inmaturna morte praerepto, tandem ad  
*at-that-very time by-untimely death snatched-away at-last to*  
 patriam gentem, solumque in quo natus est pedem  
*his-native people and-soil in which born he-was his-foot*  
 conuertens, Æcfridum Transhumbranae regionis regem adiit,  
*turning Ecgfrith of-the-Transhumbrian region the-king he-visited*

cuncta quae egisset ex quo patriam adolescens deseruit,  
*all-the-things which he-had-done from when his-homeland as-a-youth he-forsook*  
 replicauit; quo religionis desiderio arderet, non celauit;  
*he-unfolded with-what of-religion desire he-burned not he-bid*  
 quid aecclesiasticae, quid monachicae institutionis Romae uel  
*what of-ecclesiastical what of-monastic institution at-Rome or*  
 circumquaque didicisset, ostendit, quot diuina uolumina,  
*round-about he-had-learned he-showed how-many divine volumes*  
 quantas beatorum apostolorum siue martyrum Christi reliquias  
*how-great of-the-blessed apostles or martyrs of-Christ relics*  
 adtulisset, patefecit; tantamque apud eum gratiam familiaritatis  
*he-had-brought he-disclosed and-such with him grace of-intimacy*  
 inuenit, ut confestim ei terram septuaginta familiarum de  
*he-found that at-once to-him land of-seventy households from*  
 suo largitus, monasterium inibi primo pastori aecclesiae  
*his-own bestowing a-monastery there to-the-first pastor of-the-church*  
 facere praeciperet. Quod factum est, sicut et in prohemio  
*to-make he-ordered which done was as also in the-preface*  
 memini, ad ostium fluminis Wyri ad leuam anno  
*I-have-mentioned at the-mouth of-the-river Wear on the-left in-the-year*  
 ab incarnatione Domini sexcentesimo septuagesimo quarto,  
*from the-incarnation of-the-Lord six-hundredth seventieth fourth*  
 indictione secunda, anno autem quarto imperii Ecgfridi regis.  
*in-the-indiction second in-the-year moreover fourth of-the-rule of-Ecgfrith the-king*

*Within a year Benedict brings masons from Gaul to build a stone church in the Roman manner, and mass is said in it within the year. He brings glaziers to glaze its windows, who teach the English their craft, and imports vessels and vestments from abroad.*

Nec plusquam unius anni spatio post fundatum monasterium  
 nor more-than of-one year a-space after the-founded monastery  
 interiecto, Benedictus oceano transmisso Gallias petens,  
 passed Benedict the-ocean crossed the-Gauls seeking  
 cementarios qui lapideam sibi aeccliesiam iuxta Romanorum  
 masons who a-stone for-him church after of-the-Romans  
 quem semper amabat morem facerent, postulauit, accepit,  
 which always he-loved the-custom should-make asked received  
 adtulit. Et tantum in operando studii prae amore beati  
 brought and so-much in working of-zeal for love of-blessed  
 Petri in cuius honorem faciebat exhibuit, ut intra unius  
 Peter in whose honor he-was-making he-showed that within of-one  
 anni circulum ex quo fundamenta sunt iecta, culminibus  
 year the-circle from when the-foundations were laid the-roofs  
 superpositis, missarum inibi solempnia celebrari uideres.  
 placed-on of-masses there the-solemnities to-be-celebrated you-might-see  
 Proximante autem ad perfectum opere, misit legatarios  
 drawing-near moreover to completion the-work he-sent envoys  
 Galliam, qui uitri factores, artifices uidelicet Britanniis  
 to-Gaul who of-glass makers craftsmen namely to-the-Britons  
 eatenus incognitos, ad cancellandas aeccliesiae porticumque  
 hitherto unknown for latticing of-the-church and-the-porch  
 et caenaculorum eius fenestras adducerent. Factumque est,  
 and of-the-upper-rooms its the-windows should-bring and-done it-was

uenerunt; nec solum opus postulatam compleuerunt, sed et  
*they-came nor only the-work asked-for they-completed but also*  
 Anglorum ex eo gentem huiusmodi artificium nosse ac discere  
*of-the-English from that the-people of-this-kind craft to-know and to-learn*  
 fecerunt; artificium nimirum uel lampadis aecclesiae claustris,  
*made a-craft of-course either of-the-lamp of-the-church for-the-enclosures*  
 uel uasorum multifariis usibus non ignobiliter aptum. Sed et  
*or of-vessels for-manifold uses not ignobly fit but also*  
 cuncta quae ad altaris et aecclesiae ministerium competebant,  
*all-things which to of-the-altar and of-the-church the-ministry belonged*  
 uasa sancta, uel uestimenta, quia domi inuenire non potuit,  
*vessels holy or vestments because at-home to-find not he-could*  
 de transmarinis regionibus aduectare religiosus emptor curabat.  
*from overseas regions to-import the-religious buyer took-care*

## VI · THE TREASURES OF THE FOURTH JOURNEY

---

*From a fourth journey to Rome Benedict brings books, relics, the archcantor John to teach the Roman chant, a papal privilege of freedom from Pope Agatho, and paintings of Mary and the apostles, the gospels, and the Apocalypse, so that even the unlettered may contemplate Christ and the Last Judgment.*

Et ut ea quoque quae nec in Gallia quidem repperiri  
*and that those-things also which not in Gaul even to-be-found*  
 ualebant, Romanis e finibus aecclesiae suae prouisor  
*could from-the-Roman from bounds for-church his the-provider*  
 inpiger ornamenta uel munimenta conferret; quarta illo, post  
*unwearied ornaments or protections might-confer the-fourth thither after*  
 conpositum iuxta regulam monasterium, profectioe completa  
*ordered according-to the-rule the-monastery journey completed*  
 multipliciore quam prius spiritualium mercium fenore  
*with-more-manifold than before of-spiritual merchandise with-the-profit*

cumulus rediit. Primo quod innumerabilem librorum omnis  
*loaded be-retuned first that a-countless of-books of-every*  
 generis copiam adportauit; Secundo quod reliquiarum beatorum  
*kind abundance be-brought second that of-relics of-the-blessed*  
 apostolorum martirumque Christi habundantem gratiam multis  
*apostles and-martyrs of-Christ an-abundant grace for-many*  
 Anglorum aecclesiis profuturam aduexit; Tertio quod ordinem  
*of-the-English churches about-to-profit be-imported third that the-order*  
 cantandi psallendi atque in aecclesia ministrandi iuxta  
*of-singing of-chanting-psalms and in the-church of-ministering after*  
 morem Romanae institutionis suo monasterio contradidit,  
*the-custom of-the-Roman institution to-his monastery be-handed-over*  
 postulato uidelicet atque accepto ab Agathone papa archicantore  
*asked namely and received from Agatho pope the-archcantor*  
 aecclesiae beati apostoli Petri et abbate monasterii  
*of-the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter and abbot of-the-monastery*  
 beati Martini Iohanne, quem sui futurum magistrum  
*of-blessed Martin John whom of-his future master*  
 monasterii Britannias, Romanum Anglis adduceret. Qui  
*monastery to-the-Britains a-Roman to-the-English he-might-bring who*  
 illo perueniens, non solum uiua uoce quae Romae didicit  
*thither coming not only with-living voice what at-Rome he-learned*  
 aecclesiastica discentibus tradidit; sed et non pauca etiam  
*ecclesiastical-things to-the-learners handed-down but also not a-few also*  
 litteris mandata reliquit, quae hactenus in eiusdem monasterii  
*to-letters committed left which hitherto in of-the-same monastery*  
 bibliotheca memoriae gratia seruantur. Quartum, Benedictus  
*the-library of-memory for-the-sake are-kept the-fourth Benedict*  
 non uile munus adtulit, epistolam priuilegii a uenerabili  
*no cheap gift brought a-letter of-privilege from the-venerable*  
 papa Agathone cum licentia, consensu, desiderio, et hortatu  
*pope Agatho with the-leave consent desire and exhortation*

Ecgfridi regis acceptam, qua monasterium, quod fecit, ab  
*of-Ecgfrith the-king received by-which the-monastery which he-made from*  
 omni prorsus extrinseca irruptione tutum perpetuo redderetur  
*all utterly outside intrusion safe forever should-be-rendered*  
 ac liberum. Quintum, picturas imaginum sanctarum quas ad  
*and free the-fifth paintings of-images holy which for*  
 ornandam aecclesiam beati Petri apostoli, quam construxerat,  
*adorning the-church of-blessed Peter the-apostle which he-had-built*  
 detulit; imaginem uidelicet beatae Dei genetricis semperque  
*he-brought an-image namely of-the-blessed of-God mother and-ever*  
 uirginis Mariae, simul et duodecim apostolorum, quibus  
*virgin Mary together and of-the-twelve apostles with-which*  
 mediam eiusdem aecclesiae testudinem, ducto a pariete  
*the-middle of-the-same church the-vault run from wall*  
 ad parietem tabulato praecingeret; imagines euangelicae  
*to wall a-boarding he-might-encircle images of-the-gospel*  
 historiae quibus australem aecclesiae parietem decoraret;  
*history with-which the-southern of-the-church wall he-might-adorn*  
 imagines uisionum apocalipsis beati Iohannis, quibus  
*images of-the-visions of-the-apocalypse of-blessed John with-which*  
 septentrionalem aequae parietem ornaret, quatinus intrantes  
*the-northern likewise wall he-might-adorn so-that entering*  
 aecclesiam omnes etiam litterarum ignari, quaquauersum  
*the-church all even of-letters ignorant wherever*  
 intenderent, uel semper amabilem Christi sanctorumque eius,  
*they-looked either always the-lovable of-Christ and-of-the-saints his*  
 quamuis in imagine, contemplerentur aspectum; uel dominicae  
*although in image might-contemplate the-aspect or of-the-Lord's*  
 incarnationis gratiam uigilantiore mente recolerent; uel  
*incarnation the-grace with-more-watchful mind might-recall or*

extremi discrimen examinis, quasi coram oculis habentes,  
*of-the-last the-crisis of-examination as-if before their-eyes having*  
 districtius se ipsi examinare meminissent.  
*more-strictly themselves they-themselves to-examine might-remember*

## VII · THE FOUNDING OF JARROW

*Pleased, Ecgfrith grants forty more households, and Benedict founds the monastery of Saint Paul at Jarrow with seventeen monks under Ceolfrith, bound to Wearmouth in one peace and concord. Since he is so often abroad, he also makes Eosterwine abbot of Wearmouth beside him, as Peter and the great Benedict appointed helpers.*

Igitur uenerabilis Benedicti uirtute, industria ac religione,  
*therefore by-the-venerable Benedict's virtue industry and religion*  
 rex Ecgfridus non minimum delectatus, terram, quam  
*the-king Ecgfrith not least delighted the-land which*  
 ad construendum monasterium ei donauerat, quia bene  
*for building the-monastery to-him he-had-given because well*  
 se ac fructuose donasse conspexit, quadraginta adhuc  
*himself and fruitfully to-have-given he-saw of-forty more*  
 familiarum data possessione, augmentare curauit; ubi post  
*households by-a-given possession to-increase took-care where after*  
 annum missis monachis numero ferme decem et septem, et  
*a-year sent monks in-number about ten and seven and*  
 praeposito abbate ac presbitero Ceolfrido, Benedictus consultu  
*set-over-them as-abbot and priest Ceolfrith Benedict by-the-counsel*  
 immo etiam iussu praefati Ecgfridi regis, monasterium  
*nam even by-the-order of-the-aforesaid Ecgfrith the-king the-monastery*  
 beati apostoli Pauli construxit, ea duntaxat ratione, ut una  
*of-blessed the-apostle Paul built on-this only condition that one*

utriusque loci pax et concordia, eadem perpetuo familiaritas  
*of-each place peace and concord the-same forever intimacy*  
 conseruaretur et gratia: ut sicut uerbi gratia, corpus a  
*should-be-kept and grace that as of-a-word for-the-sake the-body from*  
 capite, per quod spirat, non potest auelli, caput corporis,  
*the-head through which it-breathes not can to-be-torn-away the-head of-the-body*  
 sine quo non uiuit, nequit obliuisci, ita nullus haec monasteria  
*without which not it-lives cannot to-forget so no-one these monasteries*  
 primorum apostolorum fraterna societate coniuncta aliquo ab  
*of-the-first apostles by-brotherly fellowship joined by-any from*  
 inuicem temptaret disturbare conatu. Ceolfridus autem hic,  
*one-another should-attempt to-disturb attempt Ceolfrith moreover this-one*  
 quem abbatem constituit Benedictus, a primis instituti  
*whom as-abbot appointed Benedict from the-first of-the-established*  
 monasterii prioris exordiis adiutor illi per omnia strenuissimus  
*monastery former beginnings as-helper to-him in all-things most-vigorous*  
 aderat, et cum eo tempore congruo Romam discendi  
*was-present and with him at-time fitting Rome of-learning*  
 necessaria simul et adorandi gratia adierat. Quo tempore  
*necessary-things together and of-adoring for-the-sake had-visited at-which time*  
 etiam presbiterum Eosterwyni de monasterio beati Petri  
*also the-priest Eostewine from the-monastery of-blessed Peter*  
 eligens abbatem, eidem monasterio regendi iure praefecit;  
*choosing as-abbot over-the-same monastery of-ruling by-right set*  
 ut quem solus non poterat laborem, socia dilectissimi  
*that what alone not he-could labor by-the-allied of-a-most-beloved*  
 commilitonis uirtute leuius ferret. Nec ab re  
*fellow-soldier strength more-lightly he-might-bear nor away-from the-point*  
 uideatur cuiquam duos unum monasterium simul habuisse  
*let-it-seem to-anyone two one monastery at-once to-have-had*  
 abbates. Fecit hoc frequens illius pro monasterii utilitate  
*abbots caused this the-frequent his for of-the-monastery the-benefit*



profectio, creber trans oceanum aegressus incertusque regressus.

departure frequent across the-ocean going-out and-uncertain return

Nam et beatissimum Petrum apostolum Romae pontifices sub

for also the-most-blessed Peter the-apostle at-Rome pontiffs under

se duos per ordinem ad regendam aecclesiam constituisse,

himself two in order for ruling the-church to-have-appointed

causa instante necessaria, tradunt historiae. Et ipse magnus

a-cause pressing necessary hand-down histories and himself the-great

abbas Benedictus, sicut de illo beatus papa Gregorius scribit,

abbot Benedict as about him blessed pope Gregory writes

XII<sup>cim</sup> abbates suis discipulis, prout utile iudicauit, sine

twelve abbots to-his disciples as useful he-judged without

caritatis detrimento, immo pro augmento caritatis praefecit.

of-charity loss nay for the-increase of-charity set-over-them

#### VIII • ABBOT EOSTERWINE

*Eosterwine, Benedict's noble cousin and once Ecgfrith's thegn, rules Wearmouth for four years without claiming any privilege. He threshes, milks, and works in the bakehouse and kitchen with the brothers, corrects gently, and eats and sleeps with them. He gives them the kiss of peace and dies at night on the Nones of March while they sing matins.*

Suscepit igitur memoratus uir curam monasterii regendi,

took-up therefore the-mentioned man the-care of-the-monastery to-be-ruled

nono ex quo fundatum est anno. Permansit in ea usque

in-the-ninth from when founded it-was year he-remained in it all-the-way

ad obitum suum annis quattuor, uir ad saeculum nobilis, sed

to the-death his years four a-man to the-world noble but

insigne nobilitatis non ad iactantiae materiem, ut quidam,

the-distinction of-nobility not to of-boasting the-matter as some

despectumque aliorum, sed ad maiorem, ut Dei seruum  
*and-contempt of-others but to greater as of-God a-servant*  
 decet, animi nobilitatem conuertens. Patruelis quippe erat  
*becomes of-mind nobility turning a-cousin for he-was*  
 abbatis sui Benedicti, sed amborum tanta ingenuitas, talis  
*of-abbot his Benedict but of-both so-great the-high-mindedness such*  
 mundanae ingenuitatis fuit pro nichilo contemptus, ut neque  
*of-worldly high-birth was for nothing the-contempt that neither*  
 iste monasterium ingressus, aliquem sibi prae ceteris ob  
*this-one the-monastery having-entered any for-himself before the-others for*  
 intuitum consanguinitatis aut nobilitatis honorem quaerendum,  
*regard of-kinship or of-nobility honor to-be-sought*  
 neque ille putaret offerendum; sed aequali cum fratribus  
*nor that-one thought to-be-offered but in-equal with the-brothers*  
 lance boni propositi iuuenis gloriabatur se regularem per  
*balance of-good purpose the-youth gloried himself the-regular in*  
 omnia seruare disciplinam. Et quidem cum fuisset minister  
*all-things to-keep discipline and indeed when he-had-been a-thegn*  
 Æcgfridi regis, relictis semel negotiis saecularibus, depositis  
*of-Æcgfrith the-king left once the-affairs secular laid-down*  
 armis, assumpta militia spiritali, tantum mansit humilis,  
*bis-arms taken-up the-service spiritual so-much he-remained humble*  
 fratrumque simillimus aliorum, ut uentilare cum eis et  
*and-to-the-brothers most-like others that to-winnow with them and*  
 triturare, oues uitulasque mulgere, in pistrino, in orto,  
*to-thresh the-ewes and-calves to-milk in the-bakehouse in the-garden*  
 in coquina, in cunctis monasterii operibus iocundus et  
*in the-kitchen in all of-the-monastery works cheerful and*  
 obediens gauderet exerceri. Sed et abbatis nomine graduque  
*obedient he-rejoiced to-be-exercised but also of-abbot the-name and-rank*  
 assumpto, idem animo qui prius manebat ad omnes,  
*taken the-same in-mind as before he-remained toward all*

iuxta id quod quidam sapiens ammonet dicens: 'Rectorem  
*according-to that which a-certain wise-man admonishes saying ruler*  
 te constituerunt, noli extolli, sed esto in illis, quasi unus  
*you have-they-appointed do-not be-lifted-up but be among them as one*  
 ex illis,' mitis, affabilis, et benignus omnibus. Et quidem,  
*of them gentle affable and kind to-all and indeed*  
 ubi oportuno conperiebat, peccantes regulari disciplina  
*when fitting he-found the-sinners with-regular discipline*  
 coercens, sed magis tamen ingenua diligendi consuetudine  
*restraining but more yet by-innate of-loving custom*  
 sedulus ammonens, ne qui peccare uellet, et limpidissimam  
*diligent admonishing lest anyone to-sin should-wish and the-most-clear*  
 uultus eius lucem nubilo sibi suae inquietudinis  
*of-face his light with-the-cloud from-himself of-his unquiet*  
 abscondere. Saepe pro curandis monasterii negotiis alicubi  
*to-hide often for caring-for of-the-monastery business anywhere*  
 digrediens, ubi operantes inuenit fratres, solebat eis  
*going-out where working he-found the-brothers he-was-wont with-them*  
 confestim in opere coniungi; uel aratri gressum stiba  
*at-once in the-work to-be-joined either of-the-plow the-step with-the-handle*  
 regendo, uel ferrum malleo domando, uel uentilabrum  
*by-guiding or iron with-hammer by-taming or the-winnowing-fan*  
 manu concutiendo, uel aliud quid tale gerendo. Erat enim  
*with-hand by-shaking or other anything such by-doing he-was for*  
 et uiribus fortis iuuenis, et lingua suauis; sed et animo  
*both in-strength strong a-youth and in-tongue sweet but also in-mind*  
 hilaris, et beneficio largus, et honestus aspectu. Eodem  
*cheerful and in-kindness generous and comely in-appearance on-the-same*  
 quo fratres ceteri cibo, semper eadem uescebatur in domo,  
*as brothers the-other food always the-same he-ate in house*  
 ipso quo priusquam abbas esset communi dormiebat in  
*in-the-very in-which before abbot he-was in-the-common he-slept in*

loco, adeo ut etiam morbo correptus, et obitus sui certis  
*place so that even by-disease seized and of-death his by-sure*  
 ex signis iam praescius, duos adhuc dies in dormitorio  
*from signs already foreknowing two more days in the-dormitory*  
 fratrum quiesceret. Nam quinque reliquos usque ad  
*of-the-brothers he-rested for five remaining all-the-way to*  
 exitus horam dies in secretiori se aede locabat; qua  
*of-departure the-hour days in a-more-secluded himself building placed from-which*  
 die quadam egrediens, et sub diuo residens, accitis  
*on-day a-certain going-out and under the-open-sky sitting summoned*  
 ad se fratribus cunctis, more naturae misericordis  
*to himself the-brothers all in-the-manner of-nature compassionate*  
 osculum pacis eis flentibus, ac de abscessu tanti patris  
*the-kiss of-peace to-them weeping and at the-departure of-so-great father*  
 et pastoris merentibus dedit. Obiit autem per nonas Martias  
*and shepherd mourning he-gave died moreover on the-Nones of-March*  
 noctu, fratribus matutinae psalmodiae laude uacantibus.  
*at-night the-brothers of-the-morning psalmody to-the-praise attending*  
 Uiginti IIII<sup>or</sup> annorum erat cum monasterium peteret, XII in  
*twenty four of-years he-was when the-monastery he-sought twelve in*  
 eo uixit annis, septem presbiteratu functus est annis, IIII<sup>or</sup>  
*it he-lived years seven the-priesthood discharged he-has years four*  
 ex eis monasterii regimen agebat; ac sic 'terrenos artus  
*of them of-the-monastery the-rule he-beld and so the-earthly limbs*  
 moribundaque membra relinquens,' caelestia regna petiuit.  
*and-dying members leaving the-heavenly kingdoms sought*

*Benedict returns from a fifth journey with books and paintings of the gospel story for Saint Mary's church, and for Saint Paul's paired images of the two Testaments: Isaac carrying the wood beside Christ carrying the cross, the brazen serpent beside the crucified Son of Man. Two silk cloaks buy land from King Aldfrith.*

Uerum his de uita uenerabilis Æosterwyni breuiter  
*but these about the-life of-the-venerable Easterwine briefly*  
 praelibatis, redeamus ad ordinem narrandi. Constituto illo  
*touched-on-beforehand let-us-return to the-order of-narrating appointed him*  
 abbate Benedictus monasterio beati Petri apostoli, constituto  
*abbot Benedict in-the-monastery of-blessed Peter the-apostle appointed*  
 et Ceolfrido monasterio beati Pauli, non multo post  
*and Ceolfrith in-the-monastery of-blessed Paul not much after*  
 temporis spatio quinta uice de Britannia Romam adcurrans,  
*of-time in-space for-the-fifth time from Britain to-Rome hastening*  
 innumeris sicut semper aecclesiasticorum donis commodorum  
*with-countless as always of-ecclesiastical gifts of-goods*  
 locupletatus rediit; magna quidem copia uoluminum  
*enriched he-retained with-great indeed abundance of-volumes*  
 sacrorum; sed non minori, sicut et prius, sanctarum imaginum  
*sacred but no lesser as also before of-holy images*  
 munere ditatus. Nam et tunc dominicae historiae picturas  
*with-the-gift endowed for also then of-the-Lord's history paintings*  
 quibus totam beatæ Dei genetricis, quam in monasterio  
*with-which the-whole of-blessed of-God mother which in the-monastery*  
 maiore fecerat, aecclesiam in gyro coronaret, adtulit;  
*greater he-had-made church in a-circle he-might-crown he-brought*  
 imagines quoque ad ornandum monasterium aecclesiamque  
*images also for adorning the-monastery and-church*

beati Pauli apostoli de concordia ueteris et noui Testamenti  
*of-blessed Paul the-apostle about the-concord of-the-old and new Testament*  
 summa ratione conpositas exhibuit; uerbi gratia, Isaac  
*with-the-highest reason composed he-showed of-a-word for-the-sake Isaac*  
 ligna, quibus inmolaretur portantem, et Dominum  
*the-wood on-which he-was-to-be-sacrificed carrying and the-Lord*  
 crucem in qua pateretur aeque portantem, proxima super  
*the-cross on which he-was-to-suffer likewise carrying the-next above*  
 inuicem regione, pictura coniunxit. Item serpenti in heremo  
*each-other in-place in-painting he-joined likewise to-the-serpent in the-desert*  
 a Moyse exaltato, Filium hominis in cruce exaltatum  
*by Moses lifted-up the-Son of-man on the-cross lifted-up*  
 conparauit. Adtulit inter alia, et pallia duo oloserica  
*he-compared he-brought among other-things also cloaks two all-silk*  
 incomparandi operis, quibus postea ab Aldfrido rege  
*of-incomparable workmanship with-which afterward from Aldfrith the-king*  
 eiusque consiliariis, namque Ecgfridum postquam rediit  
*and-his counselors for Ecgfrith after he-retained*  
 iam interfectum repperit, terram trium familiarum ad  
*already killed he-found land of-three households to*  
 austrum Uiri fluminis, iuxta ostium conparauit.  
*the-south of-the-Wear river beside the-mouth he-bought*

*Benedict comes home to find Easterwine and many brothers dead of plague, and the deacon Sigfrith chosen in his place: learned and abstinent, but suffering from an incurable disease of the lungs.*

Uerum inter laeta quae ueniens adtulit, tristia  
*but among the-glad-things which coming he-brought sad-things*  
 domi repperit; uenerabilem uidelicet presbiterum Eosterwini  
*at-home he-found the-venerable namely priest Easterwine*  
 quem abiturus abbatem constituerat, simul et fratrum  
*whom about-to-depart as-abbot he-had-appointed together and of-the-brothers*  
 ei commissorum cateruam non paucam, per cuncta  
*to-him entrusted a-band not small through everything*  
 grassante pestilentia, iam migrasse de saeculo. Sed  
*raging the-plague already to-have-departed from the-world but*  
 aderat et solamen, quia in loco Æosterwyni uirum aequè  
*there-was also comfort because in place of-Eosterwine a-man equally*  
 reuerentissimum ac mitissimum de monasterio eodem,  
*most-reverend and most-gentle from monastery the-same*  
 Sigfridum uidelicet diaconum, electione fratrum suorum simul  
*Sigfrith namely the-deacon by-election of-brothers his together*  
 et coabbatis eius Ceolfridi, mox substitutum cognouit; uirum  
*and of-fellow-abbot his Ceolfrith soon substituted he-learned a-man*  
 scientia quidem scripturarum sufficienter instructum, moribus  
*in-knowledge indeed of-the-scriptures sufficiently instructed with-character*  
 optimis ornatum, mira abstinentiae uirtute praeditum,  
*excellent adorned with-wonderful of-abstinence virtue endowed*  
 sed ad custodiam uirtutum animi, corporis infirmitate  
*but for the-keeping of-the-virtues of-the-mind of-body by-infirmity*

non minime depressum, ad conseruandam cordis innocentiam

not least weighed-down for preserving of-heart innocence

nociuo et inremediabili pulmonum uitio laborantem.

by-a-harmful and incurable of-the-lungs disease laboring

#### XI • BENEDICT'S LAST CHARGE

*Benedict and Sigfrith both fall ill; Benedict is paralyzed for three years. He tells the brothers that his rule is drawn from seventeen monasteries, charges them to keep the library intact, and forbids them to choose an abbot by birth: better the place become a wilderness than his brother succeed him. They must elect the worthiest.*

Nec multo post etiam Benedictus ipse morbo caepit

nor much after also Benedict himself by-disease began

ingruente fatigari. Ut enim tantam religionis instantiam

coming-upon to-be-wearied that for such of-religion persistence

etiam patientiae uirtus adiuncta probaret, diuina utrumque

also of-patience the-virtue added might-prove divine both

pietas temporali egritudine prostrauit in lectum; ut post

goodness with-temporal sickness laid-low into bed that after

egritudinem morte deuictam perpetua supernae pacis et

sickness by-death conquered with-perpetual of-heavenly peace and

lucis quiete refoueret. Nam et Sigfridus, ut diximus, longa

light rest it-might-refresh for both Sigfrith as we-have-said by-long

interiorum molestia castigatus diem peruenit ad ultimum;

of-the-inner-parts trouble chastened the-day came to last

et Benedictus per triennium languore paulatim adrescente

and Benedict for three-years languor gradually increasing

tanta paralisi dissolutus est, ut ab omni prorsus inferiorum

by-such paralysis loosed was that from all utterly of-the-lower

membrorum factus sit parte praemortuus, superioribus solum,

limbs made he-was part already-dead with-the-upper only



sine quorum uita uiuere nequit homo, ad officium patientiae  
*without whose life to-live cannot a-man for the-office of-patience*  
 uirtutemque reseruatis; studebant in dolore semper Auctori  
*and-virtue reserved they-strove in pain always to-the-Author*  
 gratias referre, semper Dei laudibus fraternisue hortatibus  
*thanks to-render always of-God to-the-praises or-to-brotherly exhortations*  
 uacare. Agebat Benedictus aduenientes sepius ad se  
*to-devote-themselves strove Benedict the-coming often to him*  
 fratres de custodienda, quam statuerat, regula firmare:  
*brothers about keeping which he-had-established the-rule to-confirm*  
 ‘Neque enim putare habetis,’ inquit, ‘quod ex meo haec quae  
*nor for to-think you-have he-says that from my these which*  
 uobis statui decreta indoctus corde protulerim. Ex decem  
*for-you I-have-established decrees untaught in-heart I-brought-forth from ten*  
 quippe et septem monasteriis quae inter longos meae crebre  
*for and seven monasteries which amid the-long of-my frequent*  
 peregrinationis discursus optima conperi, haec uniuersa didici,  
*pilgrimage journeys excellent I-found these all-things I-learned*  
 et uobis salubriter obseruanda contradidi.’ Bibliothecam  
*and to-you salubriously to-be-observed I-have-banded-down the-library*  
 quam de Roma nobilissimam copiosissimamque aduexerat, ad  
*which from Rome most-noble and-most-copious he-had-brought for*  
 instructionem aecclesiae necessariam, sollicitè seruari integram,  
*the-instruction of-the-church necessary anxiously to-be-kept whole*  
 nec per incuriam fedari, aut passim dissipari praecepit.  
*nor through carelessness to-be-spoiled or here-and-there to-be-dispersed he-ordered*  
 Sed et hoc sedulus eisdem solebat iterare mandatum, ne  
*but also this diligent to-the-same he-was-wont to-repeat command lest*  
 quis in electione abbatis, generis prosapiam, et non magis  
*anyone in the-election of-an-abbot of-race the-lineage and not rather*  
 uiuendi docendique probitatem putaret esse quaerendam.  
*of-living and-of-teaching the-uprightness should-think to-be to-be-sought*

'Et uere,' inquit, 'dico uobis, quia in conparatione duorum  
*and truly he-says I-say to-you that in the-comparison of-two*  
 malorum, tolerabilis mihi multo est totum hunc locum in  
*evils more-tolerable to-me by-much it-is whole this place in*  
 quo monasterium feci, si sic iudicauerit Deus, in solitudinem  
*whicb the-monastery I-made if so shall-have-judged God into a-wilderness*  
 sempiternam redigi, quam ut frater meus carnalis, quem  
*everlasting to-be-reduced than that brother my fleshly whom*  
 nouimus uiam ueritatis non ingredi, in eo regendo post  
*we-know the-way of-truth not to-enter in it to-be-ruled after*  
 me abbatis nomine succedat. Ideoque multum cauetote  
*me of-abbot in-name should-succeed and-therefore much beware*  
 fratres semper, ne secundum genus umquam, ne deforis  
*brothers always lest according-to race ever lest from-outside*  
 aliunde, uobis patrem quaeratis. Sed iuxta quod regula  
*from-elsewhere for-you a-father you-seek but according-to what the-rule*  
 magni quondam abbatis Benedicti, iuxta quod priuilegii  
*of-the-great once abbot Benedict according-to what of-privilege*  
 nostri continent decreta, in conuentu uestrae congregationis  
*our contain the-decrees in the-assembly of-your congregation*  
 communi consilio perquiratis, qui secundum uitae meritum et  
*by-common counsel you-search-out who according-to of-life the-merit and*  
 sapientiae doctrinam aptior ad tale ministerium perficiendum  
*of-wisdom the-teaching fitter for such ministry to-be-performed*  
 digniorque probetur, et quemcunque omnes unanime caritatis  
*and-worthier be-proved and whomever all by-unanimous of-charity*  
 inquisitione optimum cognoscentes elegeritis; hunc uobis  
*inquiry the-best recognizing you-shall-have-chosen this-one for-you*  
 accito episcopo rogetis abbatem consueta benedictione  
*summoned the-bishop you-ask as-abbot with-the-accustomed blessing*  
 firmari. Nam qui carnali,' inquit 'ordine carnales filios  
*to-be-confirmed for those-who fleshly he-says by-order fleshly sons*

generant, carnali necesse est ac terrenae suae hereditati  
*beget fleshly necessary it-is and for-earthly their inheritance*  
 carnales terrenosque quaerant heredes; at qui spiritales  
*fleshly and-earthly they-seek heirs but those-who spiritual*  
 Deo filios spiritali semine uerbi procreant, spiritalia oportet  
*for-God sons by-spiritual seed of-the-word beget spiritual it-is-fitting*  
 sint cuncta quae agunt. Inter spiritales suos liberos eum  
*be all-things which they-do among spiritual their children him*  
 maiorem qui ampliori spiritus gratia sit praeditus aestiment,  
*greater who with-ampler of-the-spirit grace is endowed let-them-reckon*  
 quomodo terreni parentes, quem primum partu fuderint,  
*as earthly parents whom first in-birth they-have-brought-forth*  
 eum principium liberorum suorum cognoscere, et caeteris  
*him the-beginning of-children their to-recognize and to-the-others*  
 in partienda sua hereditate praeferendum ducere solent.  
*in dividing their inheritance to-be-preferred to-consider are-wont*

## XII · BENEDICT'S SLEEPLESS NIGHTS

*Unable to sleep or to rise for prayer, Benedict has scripture read to him at night, Job among it, and calls brothers to his bed at each hour of the office to sing the psalms in two choirs while he joins in as he can.*

Neque hoc reticendum, quod uenerabilis abbas Benedictus  
*nor this to-be-kept-silent that the-venerable abbot Benedict*  
 ad temperandum sepe longae noctis tedium, quam prae  
*for tempering often of-the-long night the-tedium which for*  
 infirmitatis onere ducebat insomnem, aduocato lectore, uel  
*of-infirmary the-burden he-spent sleepless called a-reader either*  
 exemplar patientiae Iob, uel aliud quid scripturarum quo  
*the-exemplar of-patience Job or other anything of-the-scriptures by-which*

consolaretur aegrotus, quo depressus in infimis uiuacius ad  
*might-be-consolated the-sick-man by-which weighed-down in the-lowest more-vividly to*  
 superna erigeretur, coram se recitari iubebat. Et quia  
*the-heavenly he-might-be-raised before himself to-be-recited he-ordered and because*  
 nullatenus ad orandum surgere, non facile ad explendum  
*by-no-means for praying to-rise not easily for completing*  
 solitae psalmodiae cursum linguam uocemue poterat  
*of-the-accustomed psalmody the-course tongue or-voice he-could*  
 leuare, didicit uir prudens, affectu religionis dictante, per  
*to-raise learned the-man prudent the-affection of-religion dictating through*  
 singulas diurnae siue nocturnae orationis horas aliquos ad se  
*each of-daily or nightly prayer hours some to himself*  
 fratrum uocare, quibus psalmos consuetos duobus in choris  
*of-the-brothers to-call these the-psalms accustomed two in choirs*  
 resonantibus, et ipse cum eis quatenus poterat psallendo,  
*resounding and he-himself with them as-far-as he-could by-chanting*  
 quod per se solum nequiuerat, eorum iuuamine suppleret.  
*what by himself alone he-could-not of-them by-the-help he-might-make-up*

## XIII • CEOLFRITH MADE ABBOT OF BOTH HOUSES

---

*The two dying abbots are laid on one pillow but are too weak to kiss. Benedict makes Ceolfrith abbot of both monasteries, so that, like Israel under one ruler, they may keep their unity and peace, for every kingdom divided against itself is laid waste.*

At ubi uterque abbas lassatus infirmitate diutina, iam se  
*but when each abbot wearied by-infirmary long already himself*  
 morti uicinum, nec regendo monasterio idoneum fore conspexit;  
*to-death near nor for-ruling the-monastery fit to-be saw*  
 tanta namque eos affecit infirmitas carnis, ut perficeretur  
*so-great for them affected infirmity of-the-flesh that might-be-perfected*

in eis uirtus Christi, ut cum quadam die desiderantibus eis  
*in them the-virtue of-Chris that when on-a-certain day desiring they*  
 se inuicem, priusquam de hoc saeculo migrarent, uidere  
*themselves each-other before from this world they-departed to-see*  
 et alloqui, Sigfridus in feretro deportaretur ad cubiculum,  
*and to-address Sigfrith on a-litter was-carried to the-chamber*  
 ubi Benedictus et ipse suo iacebat in grabato, eisque uno  
*where Benedict also himself on-his lay on pallet and-them one*  
 in loco ministrorum manu conpositis, caput utriusque in  
*in place of-the-attendants by-the-hand arranged the-head of-each on*  
 eodem ceruicali locaretur, lacrimabili spectaculo, nec tantum  
*the-same pillow was-placed by-a-tearful sight nor so-much*  
 habuere uirium, ut proprius posita ora ad osculandum  
*they-had of-strength that nearer placed their-faces for kissing*  
 se alterutrum coniungere possent, sed et hoc fraterno  
*themselves each-other to-join they-could but also this by-brotherly*  
 conpleuerunt officio; inito Benedictus cum eo, cumque uniuersis  
*they-completed office entered Benedict with him and-with all*  
 fratribus salubri consilio, acciit abbatem Ceolfridum, quem  
*the-brothers salutary counsel summoned the-abbot Ceolfrith whom*  
 monasterio beati Pauli apostoli praefecerat, uirum uidelicet  
*over-the-monastery of-blessed Paul the-apostle he-had-set a-man namely*  
 sibi non tam carnis necessitudine, quam uirtutum  
*to-himself not so-much of-the-flesh by-the-bond as of-virtues*  
 societate propinquum; et eum utrique monasterio, cunctis  
*by-the-fellowship near and him over-each monastery all*  
 fauentibus, atque hoc utillimum iudicantibus, praeposuit patrem;  
*favoring and this most-useful judging he-set as-father*  
 salubre ratus per omnia ad conseruandam pacem, unitatem,  
*salutary thinking in all-things for preserving the-peace unity*  
 concordiamque locorum, si unum perpetuo patrem rectoremque  
*and-concord of-the-places if one forever father and-ruler*

tenerent; commemorans sepius Israhelitici regni exemplum,  
*they-held recalling often of-the-Israelite kingdom the-example*  
 quod inexterminabile semper exteris nationibus, inuiolatumque  
*which indestructible always by-foreign nations and-inviolat*  
 perdurauit, quamdiu unis hisdemque suae gentis regebatur a  
*endured as-long-as by-one and-the-same of-its people it-was-ruled by*  
 ducibus; at postquam praecedentium causa peccatorum inimico  
*leaders but after of-preceding by-cause sins by-hostile*  
 ab inuicem est certamine direptum, periit paulisper, et a  
*from each-other was strife torn-apart it-perished little-by-little and from*  
 sua concussum soliditate defecit. Sed et euangelicam illam  
*its shaken solidity failed but also the-gospel that*  
 monebat sine intermissione recolendam esse sententiam,  
*he-admonished without intermission to-be-recalled to-be sentence*  
 quia: 'omne regnum in seipso diuisum desolabitur.'  
*that every kingdom in itself divided shall-be-made-desolate*

## XIV · THE DEATHS OF SIGFRITH AND BENEDICT

*Sigfrith dies, and four months later Benedict dies on 12 January, while the brothers sing the psalm "O God, who is like you?" which tells of the enemies' defeat. He is buried in Saint Peter's church after sixteen years as abbot, the last eight helped by Eosterwine, Sigfrith, and Ceolfriht.*

Igitur post haec reuolutis mensibus duobus, primo  
*therefore after these-things turned months two first*  
 uenerabilis ac Deo dilectus abbas Sigfridus, pertransito  
*the-venerable and to-God beloved abbot Sigfrith passed-through*  
 igne et aqua tribulationum temporalium, inductus est  
*the-fire and water of-tribulations temporal led was*  
 in refrigerium sempiternae quietis, introiit in domum  
*into the-refreshment of-everlasting rest he-entered into the-house*

regni caelestis, in holocaustis perpetue laudationis  
*of-the-kingdom heavenly in burnt-offerings of-perpetual praise*  
 reddens sua uota Domino, quae sedula labiorum mundorum  
*rendering his vows to-the-Lord which diligent of-lips pure*  
 distinctione promiserat; ac deinde adiunctis aliis mensibus  
*by-the-distinction he-had-promised and then added other months*  
 III<sup>or</sup>, uitiorum uictor Benedictus et uirtutum patrator  
*four of-vices the-victor Benedict and of-virtues the-performer*  
 egregius, uictus infirmitate carnis ad extrema peruenit.  
*outstanding overcome by-infirmit of-the-flesh to the-end came*  
 ‘Nox ruit hibernis algida flatibus,’ diem mox sancto  
*night falls with-wintry cold blasts to-the-day soon for-the-saint*  
 nascitura aeternae felicitatis, serenitatis et lucis. Conueniunt  
*about-to-be-born of-eternal happiness serenity and light come-together*  
 fratres ad aecclesiam, insomnes orationibus et psalmis  
*the-brothers to the-church sleepless with-prayers and psalms*  
 transigunt umbras noctis; et paternae decessionis pondus  
*they-pass the-shades of-night and of-the-father’s departure the-weight*  
 continua diuinae laudis modulatione solantur. Alii cubiculum  
*with-continuous of-divine praise singing they-console others the-chamber*  
 in quo eger, animo robustus egressum mortis et uitae  
*in which sick in-spirit strong the-going-out of-death and of-life*  
 expectabat ingressum, non deserunt. Euangelium tota  
*awaited the-entrance not they-desert the-Gospel the-whole*  
 nocte pro doloris leuamine, quod et aliis noctibus fieri  
*night for of-pain relief which also on-other nights to-be-done*  
 consuerat, a presbytero legitur; dominici corporis et  
*had-been-accustomed by a-priest is-read of-the-Lord’s body and*  
 sanguinis sacramentum hora exitus instante pro uiatico  
*blood the-sacrament the-hour of-departure pressing as viaticum*  
 datur; et sic anima illa sancta longis flagellorum feliciū  
*is-given and so soul that holy by-long of-scourges happy*

excocta atque examinata flammis luteum carnis fornacem  
*refined and tried flames the-muddy of-the-flesh furnace*  
 deserit, et supernae beatitudinis libera peruolat ad gloriam.  
*leaves and of-heavenly beatitude free flies to the-glory*  
 Cuius aegressui uictoriosissimo, neque ab inmundis spiritibus  
*to-whose going-out most-victorious neither by unclean spirits*  
 aliquatenus impediendo uel retardando, etiam psalmus qui  
*at-all to-be-bindered or delayed also the-psalm which*  
 tum pro eo canebatur, testimonium dat. Namque fratres  
*then for him was-being-sung testimony gives for the-brothers*  
 ad aecclesiam principio noctis concurrentes, psalterium  
*to the-church at-the-beginning of-the-night running-together the-psalter*  
 ex ordine decantantes, ad octogesimum tunc et secundum  
*in order chanting to the-eightieth then and second*  
 cantando peruenerant psalmum, qui habet in capite: 'Deus  
*by-singing had-come psalm which has at the-head God*  
 quis similis erit tibi?' Cuius totus hoc resonat textus,  
*who like will-be to-you of-which whole this resounds the-text*  
 quod inimici nominis Christi siue carnales siue spirituales,  
*that the-enemies of-the-name of-Christ whether fleshly or spiritual*  
 semper aecclesiam Christi, semper animam quamque fidelem  
*always the-church of-Christ always soul every faithful*  
 disperdere ac dissipare conentur; sed e contra ipsi  
*to-destroy and to-scatter attempt but on-the contrary they-themselves*  
 confusi et conturbati sint perituri in saeculum, eneruante  
*confounded and troubled are about-to-perish for ever enfeebling*  
 illos Domino, cui non est quisquam similis, qui est  
*them the-Lord to-whom not is anyone like who is*  
 solus altissimus super omnem terram. Unde recte dabatur  
*alone most-high over all the-earth whence rightly it-was-given*  
 intellegi caelitus dispensatum, ut talis diceretur psalmus  
*to-be-understood from-heaven arranged that such should-be-said a-psalm*



ea hora qua exiret de corpore anima, cui iuuante  
*at-that hour in-which should-go-out from the-body a-soul over-which helping*  
 Domino nullus praeualere posset inimicus. Sextodecimo  
*the-Lord no to-prevail could enemy in-the-sixteenth*  
 postquam monasterium fundauit anno, quieuit in Domino  
*after the-monastery he-founded year rested in the-Lord*  
 confessor, pridie iduum Ianuariarum, sepultus in aecclesia  
*the-confessor on-the-day-before the-Ides of-January buried in the-church*  
 beati apostoli Petri; ut quem degens in carne semper  
*of-the-blessed apostle Peter that whom living in the-flesh always*  
 solebat amare, quo pandente ianuam regni caelestis  
*he-was-wont to-love by-whose opening the-door of-the-kingdom heavenly*  
 intrabat, ab huius reliquiis et altari post mortem nec corpore  
*he-entered from his relics and altar after death not in-body*  
 longius abesset. Sedecim ut diximus annos monasterium  
*farther he-should-be-absent sixteen as we-have-said years the-monastery*  
 rexit, primos octo per se sine alterius adsumptione abbatis;  
*he-ruled the-first eight by himself without of-another the-taking-on as-abbot*  
 reliquos totidem uiris uenerabilibus et sanctis Eosterwyni,  
*the-remaining as-many by-men venerable and holy Eosterwine*  
 Sigfrido et Ceolfrido abbatis se nomine, auctoritate, et officio  
*Sigfrith and Ceolfrith of-abbot him in-name authority and office*  
 iuuantibus; primo IIII<sup>or</sup> annos, secundo tres, tertio unum.  
*helping the-first four years the-second three the-third one*

*Ceolfrith rules the united monastery for twenty-eight years. He adds churches, vessels, and vestments, doubles the library, has three great pandects of the new translation made, buys land from Aldfrith with a book of cosmography, and obtains a new privilege from Pope Sergius. Witmær gives an estate at Dalton.*

Qui et ipse tertius, id est, Ceolfridus industrius per omnia  
*who also himself third that is Ceolfrith industrious in all-things*  
 uir, acutus ingenio, actu inpiger, maturus animo, religionis  
*a-man sharp in-wit by-deed unwearied mature in-mind of-religion*  
 zelo feruens, prius, sicut et supra meminimus, iubente  
*with-zeal burning first as also above we-have-mentioned ordering*  
 pariter et iuuante Benedicto, monasterium beati Pauli  
*alike and helping Benedict the-monastery of-blessed Paul*  
 apostoli VII<sup>tem</sup> annis, fundauit, perfecit, rexit; ac deinde  
*the-apostle for-seven years founded completed ruled and then*  
 utrique monasterio, uel sicut rectius dicere possumus, in  
*over-each monastery or as more-rightly to-say we-can in*  
 duobus locis posito uni monasterio, beatorum apostolorum  
*two places situated over-one monastery of-the-blessed apostles*  
 Petri et Pauli, uiginti et octo annos sollerti regimine  
*Peter and Paul twenty and eight years with-skillful rule*  
 praefuit; et cuncta quae suus prodecessor aegregia uirtutum  
*presided and all-things which his predecessor outstanding of-virtues*  
 opera caepit, ipse non segnius perficere curauit. Siquidem  
*works began he-himself not more-sluggishly to-complete took-care indeed*  
 inter cetera monasterii necessaria quae longo regendi tempore  
*among the-other of-the-monastery necessities which in-long of-ruling time*  
 disponenda conperiit, etiam plura fecit oratoria; altaris  
*to-be-arranged he-found also several be-made oratories of-the-altar*

et aecclesiae uasa, uel uestimenta omnis generis ampliauit;  
*and of-the-church the-vessels or vestments of-every kind he-increased*  
 bibliothecam utriusque monasterii, quam Benedictus abbas  
*the-library of-each monastery which Benedict the-abbot*  
 magna caepit instantia, ipse non minori geminauit  
*with-great began persistence he-himself with-no lesser doubled*  
 industria; ita ut tres pandectes nouae translationis, ad unum  
*industry so that three pandects of-the-new translation to one*  
 uetustae translationis quem de Roma adtulerat, ipse  
*of-the-old translation which from Rome he-had-brought he-himself*  
 super adiungeret; quorum unum senex Romam rediens  
*in-addition added of-which one the-old-man to-Rome returning*  
 secum inter alia pro munere sumpsit, duos utrique  
*with-himself among other-things as a-gift took two to-each*  
 monasterio reliquit; dato quoque Cosmographiorum codice  
*monastery he-left given also of-the-Cosmographers a-book*  
 mirandi operis, quem Romae Benedictus emerat, terram  
*of-wonderful workmanship which at-Rome Benedict had-bought land*  
 octo familiarum iuxta fluuium Fresca ab Aldfrido rege in  
*of-eight households beside the-river Fresca from Aldfrith the-king in*  
 scripturis doctissimo in possessionem monasterii beati Pauli  
*the-scriptures most-learned into the-possession of-the-monastery of-blessed Paul*  
 apostoli comparauit; quem comparandi ordinem ipse, dum  
*the-apostle he-bought which of-purchasing the-terms he-himself while*  
 aduiueret, Benedictus cum eodem rege Aldfrido taxauerat,  
*he-lived Benedict with the-same king Aldfrith had-assessed*  
 sed priusquam complere potuisset obiit. Uerum pro hac terra  
*but before to-complete he-could he-died but for this land*  
 postmodum, Osredo regnante, Ceolfridus, addito pretio digno,  
*afterward Osred reigning Ceolfrith added a-price worthy*  
 terram uiginti familiarum in loco qui incolarum lingua  
*land of-twenty households in the-place which of-the-inhabitants in-the-tongue*

Ad uillam Sambuce uocatur, quia haec uicinior eidem  
*At the-village of-Sambuce is-called because this nearer to-the-same*  
 monasterio uidebatur, accepit. Missis Romam monachis  
*monastery seemed received sent to-Rome monks*  
 tempore beatae recordationis Sergii papae, priuilegium ab eo  
*in-the-time of-blessed remembrance of-Sergius the-pope a-privilege from him*  
 pro tutione sui monasterii instar illius quod Agatho  
*for the-protection of-his monastery after-the-likeness of-that which Agatho*  
 papa Benedicto dederat, accepit; quod Britannias perlatum,  
*pope to-Benedict had-given he-received which to-the-Britains brought*  
 et coram synodo patefactum, praesentium episcoporum simul  
*and before a-synod disclosed of-the-present bishops together*  
 et magnifici regis Aldfridi subscriptione confirmatum est,  
*and of-the-magnificent king Aldfrith by-the-subscription confirmed was*  
 quomodo etiam prius illud sui temporis regem et episcopos  
*as also before that of-its time the-king and bishops*  
 in synodo publice confirmasse non latet. Temporibus illius  
*in synod publicly to-have-confirmed not is-hidden in-the-times his*  
 tradens se monasterio beati Petri apostoli, quod regebat,  
*handing-over himself to-the-monastery of-blessed Peter the-apostle which he-ruled*  
 ueteranus ac religiosus, et in omni tam saeculari quam  
*a-veteran and religious and in all as-much secular as*  
 scripturarum scientia eruditus Christi famulus Uitmær, terram  
*of-the-scriptures knowledge learned of-Christ servant Witmær land*  
 decem familiarum, quam ab Aldfrido rege in possessionem  
*of-ten households which from Aldfrith the-king into possession*  
 acceperat, in loco uillae quae Daltun nuncupatur,  
*he-had-received in the-place of-the-village which Dalton is-named*  
 eidem monasterio perpetuae possessionis iure donauit.  
*to-the-same monastery of-perpetual possession by-right gave*

*Ceolfrith, now old and unable to set the example of the rule, bids the brothers choose a younger abbot and resolves to go to Rome, where he had gone with Benedict, to end his life in quiet.*

At ubi Ceolfridus post multam regularis obseruantiae  
*but when Ceolfrith after much of-regular observance*  
 disciplinam quam sibi ipsi, pariter ac suis, pater  
*discipline which to-himself self alike and to-his-own the-father*  
 prouidus ex priorum auctoritate contribuit; post  
*provident from of-the-predecessors the-authority contributed after*  
 incomparabilem orandi psallendique sollertiam, qua ipse  
*the-incomparable of-praying and-of-cbanging skill in-which he-himself*  
 cotidianus exerceri non desiit; post mirabilem et coercendi  
*daily to-be-exercised not ceased after the-wonderful both of-restraining*  
 improbos feruorem, et modestiam consolandi infirmos; post  
*the-wicked fervor and gentleness of-consoling the-weak after*  
 insolitam rectoribus et aesce potusque parcatem, et habitus  
*the-unusual for-rulers both of-food and-of-drink sparingness and of-dress*  
 uilitatem; uidit se iam senior et plenus dierum non  
*meanness saw himself now older and full of-days not*  
 ultra posse subditis, ob impedimentum suppraemae  
*further to-be-able for-those-subject because-of the-hindrance of-extreme*  
 aetatis, debitam spiritalis exercitii, uel docendo, uel uiuendo,  
*age the-due of-spiritual exercise either by-teaching or by-living*  
 praefigere formam; multa diu secum mente uersans,  
*to-set-before the-form many-things long with-himself in-mind turning*  
 utilius decreuit, dato fratribus praecepto, ut iuxta  
*more-useful he-decreed given to-the-brothers a-precept that according-to*  
 sui statuta priuilegii iuxtaque regulam sancti abbatis  
*of-their the-statutes privilege and-according-to the-rule of-boly abbot*

Benedicti, de suis sibi ipsi patrem, qui aptior esset,  
*Benedict from their-own for-themselves selves a-father who fitter were*  
 eligerent, et ipse beatorum apostolorum, ubi iuuenis  
*they-should-choose and he-himself of-the-blessed apostles where as-a-youth*  
 cum Benedicto fuerat, Romae loca sancta repeteret;  
*with Benedict he-had-been at-Rome the-places holy should-revisit*  
 quatinus et ipse ante mortem aliquandiu saeculi curis  
*so-that both he-himself before death for-some-time of-the-world from-cares*  
 absolutus, liberius sibimet secreta quiete uacaret; et illi  
*released more-freely for-himself in-secret quiet might-be-free and they*  
 sumpto abbate iuueniore, perfectius iuxta aetatem magistri  
*taken an-abbot younger more-perfectly according-to the-age of-the-master*  
 quae uitae regularis essent instituta seruarent.  
*what of-life regular were the-institutions might-keep*

## XVII • CEOLFRITH'S DEPARTURE

---

*Over the brothers' tears Ceolfrith leaves within three days, so that no one can delay him or burden him with gifts. After mass, prayer at the altar, and a last charge to love one another, he crosses the river with a golden cross carried before him, leaving some six hundred monks.*

Obnitentibus licet primo omnibus, et in lacrimas  
*striving-against although at-first all and into tears*  
 singultusque genua cum obsecratione crebra flectentibus,  
*and-sobs their-knees with entreaty frequent bending*  
 factum est quod uoluit. Tantaque erat proficiscendi cupido, ut  
*done was what he-wished and-so-great was of-setting-out the-desire that*  
 tertia die ex quo fratribus secretum sui propositi aperuit,  
*on-the-third day from when to-the-brothers the-secret of-his purpose he-opened*  
 iter arriperet. Timebat enim, quod euenit, ne priusquam  
*the-journey he-took he-feared for what happened lest before*

Romam peruenire posset, obiret; simul deuotans, ne ab  
*Rome to-reach he-could he-should-die at-the-same-time avoiding lest by*  
 amicis siue uiris principalibus, quibus cunctis erat honorabilis,  
*friends or men principal to-whom all he-was honorable*  
 eius caepta retardarentur, et ne pecunia daretur illi  
*his undertakings should-be-delayed and lest money should-be-given to-him*  
 a quibusdam, quam retribuere pro tempore nequiret; hanc  
*by some which to-repay in time he-could-not this*  
 habens semper consuetudinem, ut siquis ei aliquid  
*having always custom that if-anyone to-him anything*  
 muneris offerret, hoc illi, uel statim, uel post interuallum  
*of-gift offered this to-him either at-once or after an-interval*  
 competens, non minore gratia rependeret. Cantata ergo  
*suitable with-no less grace he-would-repay sung therefore*  
 primo mane missa in aecclesia beatae Dei genetricis  
*first in-the-morning a-mass in the-church of-the-blessed of-God mother*  
 semperque uirginis Mariae, et in aecclesia apostoli Petri,  
*and-ever virgin Mary and in the-church of-the-apostle Peter*  
 pridie nonas Iunias, quinta feria, et communicantibus  
*on-the-day-before the-Nones of-June on-the-fifth weekday and communicating*  
 qui aderant, continuo praeparatur ad eundem. Conueniunt  
*those-who were-present at-once he-is-prepared for going they-come-together*  
 omnes in aecclesiam beati Petri, ipse, thure incenso, et  
*all into the-church of-blessed Peter he-himself incense lit and*  
 dicta oratione ad altare, pacem dat omnibus, stans in gradibus,  
*said a-prayer at the-altar peace gives to-all standing on the-steps*  
 turribulum habens in manu. Hinc fletibus uniuersorum  
*a-censer having in hand thence with-the-weepings of-all*  
 inter laetantias resonantibus, exeunt; beati Laurentii martyris  
*amid the-litanies resounding they-go-out of-blessed Lawrence martyr*  
 oratorium, quod in dormitorio fratrum erat obuium, intrant;  
*the-oratory which in the-dormitory of-the-brothers was in-the-way they-enter*

uale dicens ultimum, de conseruanda inuicem dilectione,  
*farewell saying last about keeping with-one-another love*  
 et delinquentibus iuxta euangelii regulam corripiendis,  
*and the-offenders according-to of-the-gospel the-rule to-be-corrected*  
 ammonet; omnibus, siquid forte deliquissent, gratiam suae  
*he-admonishes to-all if-in-anything perhaps they-had-offended the-grace of-his*  
 remissionis et placationis offert; omnes pro se orare, sibi  
*forgiveness and appeasement he-offers all for him to-pray to-him*  
 placatos existere, si sint quos durius iusto redarguisset,  
*reconciled to-be if there-be whom more-harsbly than-just he-had-rebuked*  
 obsecrat. Veniunt ad litus; rursum osculo pacis inter  
*he-beseeches they-come to the-shore again with-a-kiss of-peace amid*  
 lacrimas omnibus dato, genua flectunt; dat orationem,  
*tears to-all given knees they-bend he-gives a-prayer*  
 ascendit nauem cum comitibus. Ascendunt et diacones  
*he-boards the-ship with companions they-board also the-deacons*  
 aecclesiae cereas ardentes et crucem ferentes auream, transiit  
*of-the-church wax-candles burning and a-cross bearing golden he-crossed*  
 flumen, adorat crucem, ascendit equum, et abiit, relictis  
*the-river adores the-cross mounts a-horse and went-away left*  
 in monasteriis suis fratribus numero ferme sexcentorum.  
*in monasteries his brothers in-number about of-six-hundred*



*The brothers of both houses pray and fast, and on the third day, Pentecost, they choose Hwætberht, a monk since boyhood, learned in writing and chant, who had been to Rome. Ceolfrith confirms the choice and takes Hwætberht's letter of commendation to Pope Gregory.*

Illo autem abeunte cum sociis, redeunt ad aecclesiam  
*he moreover going-away with companions return to the-church*  
 fratres, se ac sua Domino fletibus et oratione  
*the-brothers themselves and their-own to-the-Lord with-weepings and prayer*  
 commendant; et post non grande interuallum, completa  
*commend and after not great an-interval completed*  
 horae tertiae psalmodia, rursum conueniunt omnes; quid  
*of-the-hour third the-psalmody again come-together all what*  
 agendum sit consulunt; orando, psallendo, et ieiunando  
*to-be-done may-be they-consult by-praying by-singing-psalms and by-fasting*  
 patrem citius a Deo quaerendum decernunt; monachis  
*a-father more-quickly from God to-be-sought they-decide to-the-monks*  
 beati Pauli, fratribus uidelicet suis, per eorum quosdam  
*of-blessed Paul brothers namely their-own through of-them some*  
 qui aderant, necnon et suorum aliquos, quid decreuerint,  
*who were-present and-also also of-their-own some what they-have-decided*  
 pandunt. Adsentiant et illi, fit utrorumque animus  
*they-disclose assent also they becomes of-both the-mind*  
 unus, omnium corda sursum, omnium leuantur uoces  
*one of-all the-hearts upward of-all are-raised the-voices*  
 ad Dominum. Tandem die tertia, ueniente Dominico  
*to the-Lord at-last on-the-day third coming the-Lord's-day*  
 Pentecosten, conueniunt omnes qui erant in monasterio beati  
*of-Pentecost come-together all who were in the-monastery of-blessed*

Petri in concilium, adsunt et de monasterio beati Pauli  
*Peter into council are-present also from the-monastery of-blessed Paul*  
 seniorum non pauci. Fit una concordia, eadem utrorumque  
*of-the-elders not a-few becomes one concord the-same of-both*  
 sententia. Eligitur itaque abbas Hwætberchtus qui a primis  
*opinion is-chosen and-so as-abbot Hwætberht who from the-first*  
 pueritiae temporibus eodem in monasterio non solum regularis  
*of-boyhood times the-same in monastery not only of-regular*  
 obseruantia disciplinae institutus, sed et scribendi, cantandi,  
*in-the-observance of-discipline instructed but also of-writing of-singing*  
 legendi ac docendi fuerat non parua exercitatus industria.  
*of-reading and of-teaching had-been by-no small exercised industry*  
 Romam quoque temporibus beatae memoriae Sergii papae  
*to-Rome also in-the-times of-blessed memory of-Sergius the-pope*  
 accurrens, et non paruo ibidem temporis spatio demoratus,  
*hastening and for-no small there of-time a-space having-stayed*  
 quaeque sibi necessaria iudicabat, didicit, descripsit, retulit;  
*whatever to-himself necessary he-judged learned copied brought-back*  
 insuper et duodecim ante haec annos presbiterii est  
*moreover also twelve before these-things years of-the-priesthood he-has*  
 functus officio. Hic igitur electus abbas ab omnibus utriusque  
*discharged the-office this-one therefore elected abbot by all of-each*  
 praefati monasterii fratribus, statim assumptis secum aliquibus  
*aforesaid monastery the-brothers at-once taken with-himself some*  
 fratrum, uenit ad abbatem Ceolfridum cursum nauis qua  
*of-the-brothers came to the-abbot Ceolfrith the-course of-the-ship by-which*  
 oceanum transiret expectantem; quem elegerant abbatem  
*the-ocean he-might-cross awaiting whom they-had-chosen abbot*  
 nuntiant: Deo gratias, respondit, electionem confirmat, et  
*they-announce to-God thanks he-answered the-election he-confirms and*  
 commendatoriam ab eo epistolam apostolico papae Gregorio  
*a-commendatory from him letter to-the-apostolic pope Gregory*

deferendam suscepit; cuius, memoriae causa, putauimus  
*to-be-carried he-received of-which of-memory for-the-sake we-have-thought*  
 etiam in hoc opere uersus aliquot esse ponendos.  
*also in this work verses some to-be to-be-set-down*

## XIX · HWÆTBERHT'S LETTER TO THE POPE

*Hwætberht writes to Pope Gregory, thanks God for the pope's election, and commends to him the aged Ceolfrið, who after more than forty years as abbot has become a pilgrim again for Christ, asking the pope to perform for him the last offices the brothers cannot.*

Domino in Domino dominorum dilectissimo, terque  
*to-the-lord in the-Lord of-lords most-beloved and-thrice*  
 beatissimo papae Gregorio, Hwætberchtus humilis seruus  
*most-blessed pope Gregory Hwætberht humble servant*  
 uester, abbas coenobii beatissimi apostolorum principis  
*your abbot of-the-monastery of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince*  
 Petri de Saxonia, perpetuam in Domino salutem.

*Peter in Saxony perpetual in the-Lord greeting*  
 Gratias agere non cesso dispensationi superni examinis,  
*thanks to-give not I-cease to-the-dispensation of-the-heavenly judgment*  
 una cum sanctis fratribus qui mecum in his locis ad  
*together with the-holy brothers who with-me in these places for*  
 inueniendam requiem animabus suis suauissimum Christi  
*finding rest for-souls their the-most-sweet of-Christ*  
 iugum portare desiderant, quod te nostris temporibus tam  
*yoke to-bear desire that you in-our times so*  
 glorificum electionis uas regimini totius aecclesiae praeficere  
*glorious of-election a-vessel over-the-rule of-the-whole church to-set*  
 dignata est, quatinus per hoc, quo ipse impleris, lumen  
*deigned has so-that through this with-which yourself you-are-filled the-light*

ueritatis et fidei, etiam minores quosque affatim iubare  
*of-truth and faith also the-lesser all abundantly with-the-radiance*  
 suae pietatis aspergeret. Commendamus autem tuae sanctae  
*of-its goodness it-might-sprinkle we-commend moreover to-your holy*  
 benignitati, dilectissime in Christo pater et domine, uenerabiles  
*kindness most-beloved in Christ father and lord the-venerable*  
 patris nostri dilectissimi canos, Ceolfridi uidelicet abbatis,  
*of-father our most-beloved white-hairs of-Ceolfrith namely the-abbot*  
 ac nutritoris tutorisque nostrae spiritualis in monastica quiete  
*and nurturer and-guardian of-our spiritual in monastic quiet*  
 libertatis et pacis. Et primum quidem gratias agimus sanctae  
*freedom and peace and first indeed thanks we-give to-the-holy*  
 et indiuiduae Trinitati, quod ipse, etsi non sine maximo  
*and undivided Trinity that he-himself although not without the-greatest*  
 nostro dolore, gemitu, luctu, ac prosecutione lacrimarum  
*our grief groaning mourning and accompaniment of-tears*  
 a nobis abiit; ad suae tamen diu desideratae quietis gaudia  
*from us has-gone to of-his yet long desired rest the-joys*  
 sancta peruenit; dum ea, quae iuuenem se adisse,  
*holy he-has-come while those-things which as-a-youth himself to-have-visited*  
 uidisse, atque adorasse semper recordans exultabat, etiam  
*to-have-seen and to-have-adored always remembering he-exulted also*  
 senio defessus beatorum apostolorum deuotus limina  
*by-old-age wearied of-the-blessed apostles devout the-thresholds*  
 repetiit. Et post longos amplius quadraginta annorum  
*he-sought-again and after long more-than forty years'*  
 labores curasque continuas, quibus monasteriis regendis  
*labors and-cares continual in-which over-the-monasteries to-be-ruled*  
 abbatis iure praefuit, incomparabili uirtutis amore, quasi  
*of-abbot by-right he-presided with-incomparable of-virtue love as-if*  
 nuper ad conuersationem uitae caelestis accitus, ultima  
*lately to the-manner-of-life of-life heavenly summoned by-the-last*

confectus aetate, et prope iam moriturus, rursus incipit  
*worn-out age and almost now about-to-die again he-begins*  
 peregrinari pro Christo, quo liberius prisca sollicitudinum  
*to-be-a-pilgrim for Christ so-that more-freely the-ancient of-cares*  
 secularium spineta, camino spiritali feruens compunctionis  
*secular thickets in-the-furnace spiritual the-burning of-compunction*  
 ignis absumat. Deinde etiam uestrae paternitati supplicamus,  
*fire may-consume then also your paternity we-entreat*  
 ut quod nos facere non meruimus, uos erga illum ultimae  
*that what we to-do not have-deserved you toward him of-the-last*  
 pietatis seduli munus expleatis; pro certo scientes quia etsi  
*kindness diligent the-office may-fulfill for certain knowing that although*  
 uos corpus habetis ipsius, et nos tamen et uos Deo  
*you the-body you-have of-him and we yet and you to-God*  
 deuotum eius spiritum, siue in corpore manentem, seu  
*devoted his spirit whether in the-body remaining or*  
 carneis uinculis absolutum, magnum pro nostris excessibus  
*from-fleshy bonds released a-great for our excesses*  
 apud supernam pietatem intercessorem habemus et patronum.  
*with the-heavenly goodness intercessor we-have and patron*  
 Et cetera, quae epistolae sequentia continent.  
*and the-rest which of-the-letter the-following-parts contain*

*Bishop Acca blesses Hwætberht, who recovers many of the monastery's rights and lays the bones of Easterwine and Sigfrith in one divided case beside Benedict. On that same day the monk Witmær dies and is buried in the place where they had lain.*

Reuerso      autem domum Hwetberegto, aduocatur episcopus  
*having-retuned moreover home      Hwætberht      is-summoned the-bishop*  
 Acca; et solita      illum in abbatis officium benedictione  
*Acca      and with-the-accustomed him      in of-abbot the-office blessing*  
 confirmat. Qui inter innumera monasterii iura quae iuuenili  
*confirms      who among countless      of-the-monastery rights which with-youthful*  
 sagax sollertia recuperabat, hoc in primis omnibus delectabile  
*shrewd skill      he-recovered this in first-place to-all      delightful*  
 et gratificum fecit; sustulit ossa Easterwini abbatis, quae  
*and pleasing      did he-took-up the-bones of-Easterwine the-abbot which*  
 in porticu ingressus aecclisiae beati apostoli Petri erant  
*in the-porch of-the-entrance of-the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter were*  
 posita, necnon et ossa Sigfridi abbatis ac magistri  
*placed and-also also the-bones of-Sigfrith abbot and master*  
 quondam sui, quae foris sacrarium ad meridiem fuerant  
*once his which outside the-sanctuary to the-south had-been*  
 condita, et utraque in una theca sed medio pariete diuisa  
*laid and both in one case but by-a-middle wall divided*  
 recludens, intus in eadem aecclisia iuxta corpus beati patris  
*enclosing within in the-same church beside the-body of-blessed father*  
 Benedicti composuit. Fecit autem haec die natalis  
*Benedict he-placed did moreover these-things on-the-day of-the-birthday*  
 Sigfridi, id est, undecimo kalendarum Septembrium,  
*of-Sigfrith that is on-the-eleventh of-the-Kalends of-September*  
 quo etiam die mira Dei prouidentia contigit, ut  
*on-which also day by-the-wonderful of-God providence it-happened that*

uenerandus Christi famulus Uitmær, cuius supra meminimus,  
*the-venerable of-Christ servant Witmær whom above we-have-mentioned*  
 excederet, et in loco, ubi praedicti abbates prius sepulti  
*should-depart and in the-place where the-aforesaid abbots earlier buried*  
 fuerant, ipse, qui eorum imitator fuerat, conderetur.  
*had-been he-himself who of-them the-imitator had-been should-be-laid*

## XXI · CEOLFRITH DIES AT LANGRES

*Ceolfrith falls ill on the way to Rome and dies at Langres. He is buried in the church of the Twin Martyrs, mourned by his more than eighty English companions and the townspeople. Of his companions some go on to Rome, some home, and some stay by his tomb.*

Christi uero famulus Ceolfridus, ut supradictum est, ad  
*of-Christ but the-servant Ceolfrith as said-above it-is to*  
 limina beatorum apostolorum tendens, priusquam illo  
*the-thresholds of-the-blessed apostles making-his-way before thither*  
 peruenisset, tactus infirmitate diem clausit ultimum. Perueniens  
*he-had-come touched by-infirmitly the-day closed last arriving*  
 namque Lingonas circa horam diei tertiam, decima ipsius  
*for at-Langres about the-hour of-the-day third at-the-tenth of-that-very*  
 diei hora migravit ad Dominum, et crastino in ecclesia  
*day hour he-departed to the-Lord and on-the-morrow in the-church*  
 beatorum Geminorum martyrum honorifice sepultus est, non  
*of-the-blessed Twin martyrs honorably buried was not*  
 solum Anglis genere qui plusquam octoginta numero in eius  
*only the-English by-race who more-than eighty in-number in his*  
 fuerant comitatu, sed et illius loci accolis pro retardato  
*had-been retinue but also of-that place the-inhabitants for the-delayed*  
 tam reuerendi senis desiderio, in lacrimas luctusque solutis.  
*of-so reverend old-man desire into tears and-mourning dissolved*

Neque enim facile quisquam lacrimas tenere potuit, uidens  
 nor for easily anyone tears to-hold could seeing  
 comites ipsius partim patre amisso cæptum iter agere;  
 the-companions his partly their-father lost the-begun journey to-make  
 partim mutata intentione, qua Romam ire desiderant,  
 partly changed the-purpose by-which to-Rome to-go they-desire  
 domum magis, qua hunc sepultum nuntiarent, reuerti;  
 home rather by-which this-one buried they-might-announce to-return  
 partim ad tumbam defuncti inter eos, quorum nec linguam  
 partly at the-tomb of-the-dead among those whose not-even the-tongue  
 nouerant, pro inextinguibili patris affectu residere.  
 they-knew for the-unquenchable of-the-father affection to-remain

## XXII · CEOLFRITH'S LAST DAYS

*Ceolfrith is seventy-four at his death, a priest forty-seven years, and an abbot thirty-five years, or rather forty-three. On his journey of 114 days he sings the psalter twice daily besides the hours and offers mass every day, even when carried in a horse litter, except the day he crosses the sea and the three before his death.*

Erat autem, quando obiit, annorum septuaginta IIII<sup>or</sup>,  
 he-was moreover when he-died of-years seventy four  
 presbyterii gradu functus annis quadraginta septem, abbatis  
 of-the-priesthood the-rank discharged for-years forty seven of-abbot  
 officium ministrans annis triginta quinque, uel potius annis  
 the-office ministering for-years thirty five or rather for-years  
 quadraginta tribus, quia scilicet a primo tempore, quo  
 forty three because namely from the-first time in-which  
 Benedictus in honore beatissimi apostolorum principis suum  
 Benedict in honor of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince his  
 coepit condere monasterium, ipse illi comes indiuiduus,  
 began to-found monastery he-himself to-him companion inseparable



cooperator et doctor regularis et monasticae institutionis  
*fellow-worker and teacher of-the-regular and monastic institution*  
 aderat. Cui ne prisci morem rigoris, uel etatis, uel  
*was-present to-whom lest of-the-ancient the-custom of-rigor either of-age or*  
 infirmitatis, uel itineris unquam minueret occasio; ex die  
*of-infirmity or of-journey ever should-diminish the-occasion from the-day*  
 quo de monasterio suo profectus abiit, usque ad  
*on-which from monastery his having-set-out he-went-away all-the-way to*  
 diem quo defunctus est, id est, a pridie nonas  
*the-day on-which died has that is from the-day-before the-Nones*  
 Iunias usque ad septimum kalendarum Octobrium diem,  
*of-June all-the-way to the-seventh of-the-Kalends of-October day*  
 per dies centum quatuordecim, exceptis canonicis orationum  
*through days one-hundred fourteen besides the-canonical of-prayers*  
 horis, cotidie bis psalterium ex ordine decantare curauit;  
*hours daily twice the-psalter in order to-chant he-took-care*  
 etiam tunc cum ad hoc per infirmitatem deueniret, ut  
*even then when to this through infirmity he-came that*  
 equitare non ualens feretro caballario ueheretur, cotidie missa  
*to-ride not being-able on-a-litter horse-drawn he-was-carried daily mass*  
 cantata salutaris hostiae Deo munus offerret, excepto uno,  
*sung of-the-saving victim to-God the-gift he-offered except one*  
 quo oceanum nauigabat, et tribus ante exitum diebus.  
*on-which the-ocean he-was-sailing and three before his-departure days*

*Ceolfrith dies in September 716 and is buried the next day in the monastery of the Twin Martyrs, Speusippus, Eleusippus, and Meleusippus, while a great crowd chants psalms, and Bede asks their intercession.*

Obiit autem septimo kalendarum Octobrium die, anno ab  
 died moreover on-the-seventh of-the-Kalends of-October day in-the-year from  
 incarnatione Domini septingentesimo sextodecimo, feria  
 the-incarnation of-the-Lord seven-hundredth sixteen on-the-weekday  
 sexta, post horam nonam, in pratis memoratae ciuitatis;  
 sixth after the-hour ninth in the-meadows of-the-mentioned city  
 sepultus in crastinum ad austrum eiusdem ciuitatis miliario  
 buried on the-morrow to the-south of-the-same city at-the-milestone  
 primo in monasterio Geminorum, adstante ac psalmos resonante  
 first in the-monastery of-the-Twins standing-by and psalms resounding  
 exercitu non paruo tam Anglorum, qui cum eo aduenerant,  
 an-army not small as-much of-the-English who with him had-come  
 quam monasterii eiusdem uel ciuitatis incolarum. Sunt  
 as of-the-monastery the-same or of-the-city of-the-inhabitants are  
 autem Gemini martyres, in quorum monasterio et aecclesia  
 moreover the-Twin martyrs in whose monastery and church  
 conditus est, Speusippus, Eleusippus, Meleusippus, qui, uno  
 laid he-is Speusippus Eleusippus Meleusippus who in-one  
 partu matris editi, eadem aecclesiae fide renati, simul  
 birth of-their-mother brought-forth by-the-same of-the-church faith reborn together  
 cum auia sua Leonilla, dignam loco illi sui martyrii  
 with grandmother their Leonilla a-worthy in-place that of-their martyrdom

reliquere memoriam, qui piam etiam nobis indignis et nostro  
*left memory who kind also to-us unworthy and to-our*  
 parenti opem suae intercessionis et protectionis impendant.  
*parent the-help of-their intercession and protection may-bestow*

---



CUTHBERT

## De Obitu Baedae

*Cuthbert's Letter on the Death of Bede*

---



## CUTHBERT'S LETTER ON THE DEATH OF BEDE

### THE LAST DAYS OF BEDE

---

*Cuthbert tells his fellow pupil Cuthwine how Bede died. For weeks Bede teaches and sings psalms through his breathlessness, recites English verse on the soul's departure, and weeps at an antiphon of the Ascension. He translates John's Gospel and excerpts Isidore, gives his small treasures to the priests, and finishes the last sentence the boy Wilberht writes for him, dying on the floor of his cell singing the Gloria.*

Dilectissimo in Christo collectori Cuthwino Cuthbertus

*to-the-most-beloved in Christ fellow-reader Cuthwine Cuthbert*

condiscipulus in Deo aeternam salutem.

*fellow-disciple in God eternal greeting*

Munusculum quod misisti multum libenter accepi, multumque

*the-little-gift which you-sent much gladly I-received and-much*

gratanter litteras tuae deuotae eruditionis legi, in quibus,

*gratefully the-letter of-your devout learning I-read in which*

quod maxime desiderabam, missas uidelicet et oraciones

*what most I-desired masses namely and prayers*

sacrosanctas pro Deo dilecto patre ac magistro Baeda a

*most-holy for by-God beloved father and master Bede by*

uobis diligenter celebrari repperi. Unde delectat magis

*you diligently to-be-celebrated I-found whence it-delights more*

pro eius caritate, quam fretus ingenio, paucis sermonibus

*for his love than relying on-wit in-few words*

dicere, quo ordine migraret a saeculo, cum etiam hoc

*to-tell in-what order be-departed from the-world since also this*

te desiderasse et poposcisse intellexi. Grauatus est quidem

*you to-have-desired and to-have-asked I-understood weighed-down he-was indeed*

infirmirate et maxime creberrimi anhelitus, sed tamen pene

*by-infirmity and chiefly of-very-frequent breathlessness but yet almost*

sine aliquo dolore, ante diem autem resurrectionis dominice,  
*without any pain before the-day moreover of-the-resurrection of-the-Lord*  
 id est fere duabus ebdomadibus; et sic postea letus et  
*that is about two weeks and so afterward glad and*  
 gaudens, graciasque agens omnipotenti Deo omni die et  
*rejoicing and-thanks giving to-almighty God every day and*  
 nocte, immo horis omnibus usque ad diem Ascensionis  
*night nay hours all all-the-way to the-day of-the-Ascension*  
 dominicae, id est VII Id. Mai uitam ducebat, et  
*of-the-Lord that is the-seventh Ides of-May his-life he-led and*  
 nobis suis discipulis cottidie lecciones dabat, et quidquid  
*to-us his disciples daily lessons he-gave and whatever*  
 reliquum fuit diei in psalmorum cantu, prout potuit,  
*remaining was of-the-day in of-psalms the-singing as he-could*  
 se occupabat; totam uero noctem letus in oracionibus  
*himself he-occupied the-whole but night glad in prayers*  
 et graciaram accione Deo ducere studebat nisi tantum  
*and of-thanks giving to-God to-spend he-strove unless only*  
 modicus somnus impediret; itemque autem euigilans statim  
*a-little sleep hindered and-likewise moreover waking at-once*  
 consueta scripturarum modulamina ruminabat, extensisque  
*the-accustomed of-the-scriptures melodies he-pondered and-stretched-out*  
 manibus Deo gratias agere non est oblitus. Uere fateor  
*hands to-God thanks to-give not he-has forgotten truly I-confess*  
 quia neminem unquam alium oculis meis uidi nec auribus  
*that no-one ever other with-eyes my I-saw nor with-ears*  
 audiui, tam diligenter gracias Deo uiuo referre. O uere  
*heard so diligently thanks to-God living render O truly*  
 beatus uir! canebat autem sententiam sancti Pauli apostoli  
*blessed man he-sang moreover the-saying of-holy Paul the-apostle*  
 dicentis 'horrendum est incidere in manus Dei uiuentis,' et  
*saying fearful it-is to-full into the-hands of-God living and*



multa alia de sancta scriptura, in quibus nos a somno  
*many other-things from holy scripture in which us from the-sleep*  
 animae exsurgere precogitando ultimam horam amonebat;  
*of-the-soul to-rise by-foreseeing the-last hour he-admonished*  
 et in nostra quoque lingua, ut erat doctus in nostris  
*and in our also tongue as he-was learned in our*  
 carminibus, dicens de terribili exitu animarum e corpore:  
*songs saying about the-terrible departure of-souls from the-body*

Fore then neidfaerae naenig uiuirthit  
*before the need-journey no-one becomes*  
 thonc snotturra than him tharf sie  
*in-thought wiser than to-him need be*  
 to ymb hycggannae aer his hin iongae  
*to about consider before his hence going*  
 huaet his gastae godaes aeththa yflaes  
*what to-his spirit of-good or of-evil*  
 aefter deothdaege doemid uueorthae.  
*after death-day judged will-be*

Quod ita Latine sonat: ‘ante necessarium exitum prudentior  
*which thus in-Latin sounds before the-necessary departure more-prudent*  
 quam opus fuerit nemo existit, ad cogitandum uidelicet,  
*than need be no-one is for thinking namely*  
 antequam hinc proficiscatur anima, quid boni uel mali  
*before hence sets-out the-soul what of-good or of-evil*  
 egerit, qualiter post exitum iudicanda fuerit.’ Cantabat etiam  
*it-has-done how after departure to-be-judged it-will-be he-sang also*  
 antiphonas ob nostram consolationem et suam, quarum  
*antiphons for our consolation and his-own of-which*  
 una est: ‘O rex gloriae, Domine uirtutum, qui triumphator  
*one is O king of-glory Lord of-hosts who as-triumphant*

hodie super omnes celos ascendisti, ne derelinquas nos  
*today above all the-heavens ascended do-not abandon us*  
 orphanos, sed mitte promissum Patris in nos, Spiritum  
*orphans but send the-promise of-the-Father upon us the-Spirit*  
 ueritatis. Alleluia.' Cum uenisset autem ad illud uerbum, 'ne  
*of-truth alleluia when he-had-come moreover to that word do-not*  
 derelinquas nos orphanos,' prorupit in lacrimas et multum  
*abandon us orphans he-burst into tears and much*  
 flebat. Et post horam cepit repetere quae incoauerat. Et sic  
*he-wept and after an-hour he-began to-repeat what he-had-begun and so*  
 tota die faciebat, et nos quidem audientes haec luximus  
*the-whole day he-did and we indeed hearing these-things mourned*  
 cum illo, et fleuimus; altera uice legimus, altera plorauimus,  
*with him and wept at-one turn we-read at-another we-wept*  
 immo cum fletu legimus. In tali leticia quinquagesimales  
*may with weeping we-read in such gladness the-fifty*  
 dies usque ad diem praefatum deduximus. Et ille multum  
*days all-the-way to the-day aforesaid we-passed and he much*  
 gausus est, et Deo gratias referebat, quia sic meruisset  
*rejoiced has and to-God thanks rendered because so he-had-deserved*  
 infirmari. Et saepe dicebat: 'flagellat Deus omnem filium  
*to-be-sick and often he-said scourges God every son*  
 quem recipit,' et sententiam Ambrosii: 'non sic uixi,  
*whom he-receives and the-saying of-Ambrose not so have-I-lived*  
 ut me pudeat inter uos uiuere; sed nec mori timeo,  
*that me it-shames among you to-live but neither to-die do-I-fear*  
 quia bonum Dominum habemus.' In istis autem diebus dua  
*because a-good Lord we-have in these moreover days two*  
 opuscula memoriae digna, exceptis lectionibus, quas cottidie  
*little-works of-memory worthy besides the-lessons which daily*  
 accepimus ab eo, et cantu psalmodum, facere studuit; id  
*we-received from him and the-singing of-psalms to-make he-strove that*

est a capite sancti euangelii Iohannis usque ad eum  
*is from the-beginning of-the-holy gospel of-John all-the-way to that*  
 locum in quo dicitur, 'sed haec quid sunt inter tantos?'  
*place in which is-said but these what are among so-many*  
 in nostram linguam ad utilitatem ecclesiae Dei conuertit,  
*into our tongue for the-benefit of-the-church of-God he-turned*  
 et de libris Isidori episcopi excerpciones quasdam, dicens:  
*and from the-books of-Isidore the-bishop excerpts some saying*  
 'nolo ut pueri mei mendacium legant, et in hoc post  
*I-do-not-want that boys my a-lie should-read and in this after*  
 meum obitum sine fructu laborent.' Cum uenisset autem  
*my death without fruit should-labor when it-had-come moreover*  
 tertia feria ante ascensionem Domini coepit uehementius  
*the-third weekday before the-ascension of-the-Lord he-began more-violently*  
 egrotare in anhelitu, et modicus tumor in suis pedibus  
*to-be-sick in breathing and a-slight swelling in his feet*  
 apparuit. Totum tamen illum diem docebat, et hilariter  
*appeared whole yet that day he-taught and cheerfully*  
 dictabat, et nonnumquam inter alia dixit: 'discite cum  
*dictated and sometimes among other-things he-said learn with*  
 festinatione; quia nescio quamdiu subsistam, et si post  
*haste because I-know-not how-long I-shall-last and whether after*  
 modicum tollat me Factor meus.' Nobis tamen uidebatur  
*a-little may-take me Maker my to-us yet it-seemed*  
 ne forte exitum suum bene sciret; et sic noctem in  
*lest perhaps departure his well he-knew and so the-night in*  
 gratiarum actione peruigil duxit. Et mane inlucescente,  
*of-thanks giving wakeful he-spent and the-morning dawning*  
 id est quarta feria, praecepit diligenter scribi quae  
*that is on-the-fourth weekday he-ordered diligently to-be-written what*  
 coeperamus; et hoc fecimus usque ad tertiam horam. A  
*we-had-begun and this we-did all-the-way to the-third hour from*

tertia autem hora ambulauimus cum reliquiis sanctorum, ut  
*the-third moreover hour we-walked with the-relics of-the-saints as*  
 consuetudo illius diei poscebat. Et unus erat ex nobis cum  
*the-custom of-that day demanded and one was of us with*  
 illo, qui dixit illi: 'adhuc capitulum unum de libro, quem  
*him who said to-him still chapter one of the-book which*  
 dictasti, deest, et uidetur mihi difficile tibi esse plus te  
*you-have-dictated is-lacking and it-seems to-me difficult for-you to-be more you*  
 interrogare'; at ille inquit, 'facile est; accipe tuum calamus,  
*to-question but he says easy it-is take your pen*  
 et tempera, festinanterque scribe.' Et ille hoc fecit. A  
*and mend and-hastily write and he this did from*  
 nona hora dixit mihi: 'quaedam preciosa in mea capsella  
*the-ninth hour he-said to-me some precious-things in my little-box*  
 habeo, id est piperum, oraria, et incensa; sed curre uelociter,  
*I-have that is peppers napkins and incense but run swiftly*  
 et adduc presbiteros nostri monasterii ad me, ut et ego  
*and bring the-priests of-our monastery to me that also I*  
 munuscula, qualia mihi Deus donauit, illis distribuam.' Et  
*the-little-gifts such-as to-me God has-given to-them may-distribute and*  
 hoc cum tremore feci; et praesentibus illis locutus est ad  
*this with trembling I-did and being-present they spoke he-has to*  
 eos et unumquemque, monens et obsecrans pro eo missas  
*them and each admonishing and beseeching for him masses*  
 diligenter et orationes facere; et illi libenter respondere.  
*diligently and prayers to-make and they gladly answered*  
 Lugebant autem, et flebant omnes, maxime autem in uerbo  
*mourned moreover and wept all chiefly moreover at the-word*  
 quod dixerat, quia aestimarent quod faciem eius amplius  
*which he-had-said because they-thought that the-face his more*  
 non multo in hoc saeculo essent uisuri. Gaudebant autem  
*not much in this world they-would see they-rejoiced moreover*

de eo quod dixit: 'tempus est, si sic Factori meo uidetur,  
*at that which he-said the-time is if so to-Maker my it-seems*  
 ut ad eum modo absolutus ex carne ueniam, qui me,  
*that to him now released from the-flesh I-should-come who me*  
 quando non eram, ex nihilo formauit. Multum tempus  
*when not I-was from nothing formed much time*  
 uixi, beneque mihi pius Iudex uitam meam praeuidit.  
*I-have-lived and-well for-me the-kind Judge life my has-foreseen*  
 Tempus absolucionis meae prope est, etenim anima mea  
*the-time of-release my near is for soul my*  
 desiderat regem meum Christum in decore suo uidere.' Sic  
*desires king my Christ in beauty his to-see thus*  
 et alia multa utilitatis causa ad aedificationem nostram  
*also other many-things of-benefit for-the-sake for the-edification our*  
 locutus in letitia diem ultimum usque ad uesperum duxit.  
*having-spoken in gladness the-day last all-the-way to evening he-spent*  
 Et praefatus puer, nomine Uuilberche, adhuc dixit: 'magister  
*and the-aforesaid boy by-name Wilberht still said master*  
 dilecte, restat adhuc una sententia non descripta.' At  
*beloved there-remains still one sentence not written but*  
 ille, 'bene,' inquit, 'scribe.' Et post modicum dixit puer:  
*he well he-says write and after a-little said the-boy*  
 'modo descripta est.' At ille, 'bene,' inquit, 'consummatum  
*now written it-is but he well he-says finished*  
 est, ueritatem dixisti; accipe meum caput in manus  
*it-is the-truth you-have-spoken take my head into hands*  
 tuas, quia multum me delectat sedere ex aduerso loco  
*your because much me it-delights to-sit from opposite place*  
 sancto meo, in quo orare solebam, ut et ego sedens  
*holy my in which to-pray I-was-wont that also I sitting*  
 Patrem meum inuocare possim.' Et sic in pauimento suae  
*Father my to-call-upon I-may-be-able and so on the-floor of-his*

casulae decantans: 'gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui  
*cell chanting glory to-the-Father and to-the-Son and to-the-Spirit*  
 Sancto' et cetera, ultimum e corpore exhalauit spiritum.  
*Holy and the-rest the-last from the-body breathed-out spirit*  
 Atque ut sine dubio credendum est quod pro eo quia hic  
*and as without doubt to-be-believed it-is that for it because here*  
 semper deuotissimus in Dei laudibus laborauerat, ad gaudia  
*always most-devoted in of-God the-praises he-had-labored to the-joys*  
 desideriorum celestium anima eius ab angelis portaretur.  
*of-desires heavenly soul his by angels was-borne*  
 Omnes autem qui audiere uel uidere obitum Baedani patris  
*all moreover who heard or saw the-death of-Bede father*  
 nostri, numquam se uidisse alium in tam magna  
*our never themselves to-have-seen another in so great*  
 deuocione atque tranquillitate uitam suam finisse dicebant.  
*devotion and tranquillity life his to-have-ended said*  
 Quia, sicut audisti, quousque anima eius in corpore fuit,  
*because as you-have-heard as-long-as soul his in the-body was*  
 'gloria Patri' et alia quaedam ad gloriam Dei cecinit,  
*glory to-the-Father and other some-things to the-glory of-God he-sang*  
 et expansis manibus Deo gratias agere non cessabat. Scire  
*and spread hands to-God thanks to-give not he-ceased to-know*  
 autem debes quia adhuc multa narrari et scribi  
*moreover you-ought that still many-things to-be-told and to-be-written*  
 possunt de eo, sed nunc breuitatem sermonis ineruditio  
*can about him but now the-brevity of-speech the-unlearnedness*  
 meae linguae facit; attamen cogito, Deo adiuuante, ex tempore  
*of-my tongue makes nevertheless I-intend God helping in time*  
 plenius de eo scribere quae oculis uidi, et auribus audiui.  
*more-fully about him to-write what with-eyes I-saw and with-ears I-heard*